

# Housing and dwelling among the Saho-speaking communities of Eritrea and Ethiopia. History, anthropology and lexicography

Moreno Vergari (ed.)  
with the contributions of  
Ahmedsaad Mohammed Omer,  
Giorgio Banti, Gianni Dore,  
Moreno Vergari and  
Roberta Vergari



# Housing and dwelling among the Saho-speaking communities of Eritrea and Ethiopia. History, anthropology and lexicography

Moreno Vergari (ed.)  
with the contributions of  
Ahmedsaad Mohammed Omer,  
Giorgio Banti, Gianni Dore,  
Moreno Vergari and  
Roberta Vergari

This book is the results of field research among the Saho-speaking communities of Eritrea and Ethiopia by a linguists and anthropologists from the non-profit association “Ethnorêma”, the University of Naples L’Orientale, the Ca’ Foscari University of Venice and local institutions. It is a product of the “Atlas of the Traditional Material Culture of the Saho” project, which aims at documenting the traditional material culture of the Saho, its variation and terminology across the different Saho-speaking communities of Eritrea and northern Ethiopia, and the more general dialect variation in phonology, grammar and the lexicon. In particular, this volume describes the Saho speakers’ knowledge of construction techniques and its lexicon, socio-familial aspects related to dwelling and the daily activities associated in types of residences and their outbuildings. Comparison with research from the early 20th century provides a diachronic dimension, while the data elicited in some 20 different localities ensure synchronic depth, with a focus on dialectal variation.

After a general introduction, Gianni Dore’s contribution is an extensive historical-anthropological description of these issues. Moreno and Roberta Vergari, and Ahmedsaad Mohammed Omer’s one is a rich encyclopedic lexicon of the terms related to dwelling and household activities.

**MORENO VERGARI** is a linguist, director of the journal *Ethnorêma*. Coordinator of a development cooperation project for the Ogiek (Kenya) and co-organizer of a series of workshops on Language Documentation, he is particularly interested in the language documentation and description of the Saho language of Eritrea and Ethiopia, and responsible for the project Atlas of the Traditional Material Culture of the Saho. He has published two books and several articles on Saho.

**AHMEDSAAD MOHAMMED OMER** is a Saho-speaking Eritrean scholar with an MA in fieldwork linguistics. He has more than 20 years of research experience on Saho language and culture. Co-founder of the *Saahot Makaado*, he is volunteering as a journalist for the same cultural organization and is an active collaborator of the Ethnorêma Association.

**GIORGIO BANTI** has taught General and Historical Linguistics in Rome, Potenza and Naples. He is now professor emeritus of L’Orientale, and a member of the Board of Directors of the ISMEO. In former Somalia, Somaliland, Djibouti, Ethiopia, Eritrea, Kenya and Northern Sudan he has done fieldwork in linguistics, oral and written local literatures, and Ajami manuscripts and printed writings since 1979. He has published scientific contributions on Somali, Oromo, Saho, Nara, Old Harari, Arabic, Sanskrit, Ancient Greek and other languages.

**GIOVANNI (GIANNI) DORE**, anthropologist, is affiliated for the scientific research to the Department of Asian and Northern Africa Studies, Ca’ Foscari University, Venice. Latest books: *Capi locali e colonialismo in Eritrea. Biografie di un potere subordinato (1937-1941)*, s. Ex Africa, Viella, Roma 2021; *Amministrare l'esotico. L'etnografia pratica dei funzionari e dei missionari nell'Eritrea coloniale*, CLEUP, Padova 2017.

**ROBERTA VERGARI**, member and co-founder of the Ethnorêma Association, has a long fieldwork experience both in Eritrea and Ethiopia. She co-authored with her husband Moreno Vergari the lexicographic work on the Saho language.

**ATrA**

*Aree di transizione linguistiche e culturali in Africa*

**9**





Opera sottoposta a *peer review* secondo  
il protocollo UPI – University Press Italiane

© copyright Edizioni Università di Trieste, Trieste 2022.

Proprietà letteraria riservata.  
I diritti di traduzione, memorizzazione elettronica, di riproduzione e di adattamento totale e parziale di questa pubblicazione, con qualsiasi mezzo (compresi i microfilm, le fotocopie e altro) sono riservati per tutti i paesi.

ISBN 978-88-5511-374-8 (print)  
ISBN 978-88-5511-375-5 (online)

EUT Edizioni Università di Trieste  
via Weiss 21 – 34128 Trieste  
<http://eut.units.it>  
<https://www.facebook.com/EUTEditioniUniversitaTrieste>

# Housing and dwelling among the Saho- speaking communities of Eritrea and Ethiopia. History, anthropology and lexicography

Moreno Vergari (ed.)  
with the contributions of  
Ahmedsaad Mohammed Omer,  
Giorgio Banti, Gianni Dore,  
Moreno Vergari and  
Roberta Vergari



# Table of contents

INTRODUCTION	7
<i>Giorgio Banti, Moreno Vergari</i>	
1. This work	7
2. The Saho	9
3. The ATMCS project in more detail: its history, methodology and aims	12
4. The documentary locations	15
5. Contents of this volume	23
6. Major features of the Eritrean and Irob Saho orthographies	25
Abbreviations	29
Bibliographic abbreviations used in the etymologies	
of the Encyclopedic lexicon	30
References (of the contributors of this volume)	31
Other References	33
Archives	50
DWELLING PRACTICES OF THE SAHO SPEAKING COMMUNITIES:	
A HISTORICAL AND ANTHROPOLOGICAL OVERVIEW	51
<i>Gianni Dore</i>	
1. Borders, crossings and identities between the Eritrean highlands and the Danakil Depression	51
2. The Agame, the Mareb Melash and the Ethiopian Danakil. Other identifying dynamics	54
3. The transhumance factors of anthropization and hybridization	57
3.1. The transhumances of the Akele Guzai	58
3.2. The transhumance of the Agame	62
3.3. The salt routes and the exchange between the highlands and the lowlands	64
4. Social order categories for identification	65

5. Saho housing from a historic perspective	73
5.1. Mobile dwellings and provisional dwellings. <i>Daasa</i> typology on the eastern slopes of the Danakil lowlands	74
5.2. Transformations and Tigrayan influence in housing	83
5.2.1. Structure and shape of the <i>naxsa</i> .	89
5.2.2. Internal and external annexes of the <i>naxsa</i>	96
6. The rural house of the Irob: the <i>hidmo</i>	98
6.1. An exemplary case. The <i>hidmo</i> of Kallacasa	99
6.1.1. The gendered division of spaces and domestic work	103
6.2. Innovations in housing	105
6.3. Borders, lands, rights and social relations	108
6.3.1. <i>Hidmo</i> and social reproduction	114
6.4. <i>Hidmo</i> , agricultural spaces and pasturelands	116
7. <i>Abur</i> and pastoral spaces. The architectural marks of anthropization	117
7.1. Shape and structure of the <i>abur</i>	117
8. Construction techniques	121
8.1. Techniques, materials, agents and tools in relation to gender	122
8.2. Techniques of food transformation	127
9. The dwellings of the Danakil Depression	130
9.1. The dwellings of Buyya: old and new hybridizations in the Eritrean lowlands	131
9.2. Houses of the Ethiopian Danakil	133
10. Water, residential areas and the mountains	134
11. The sense of places and toponyms	134
11.1. Pastoral toponyms. A colonial era list	136
 A SAHO ENCYCLOPEDIC LEXICON OF DWELLING, DAILY ACTIVITIES AND BUILDING PRACTICES	139
<i>Moreno Vergari, Roberta Vergari, Ahmedsaad Mohammed Omer</i>	
 APPENDIX	
Terminologies quoted in the lexicon from Reinisch's <i>Wörterbuch</i> <i>der Saho-Sprache</i> (1890)	299

# A Saho encyclopedic lexicon of dwelling, daily activities and building practices\*

MORENO VERGARI,  
ROBERTA VERGARI,  
AHMEDSAAD MOHAMMED OMER  
Ethnorêma

## A

**aabo** *nf* non-edible milk from the udder of a young cow that has not yet given birth; *rel to aabole*. (REINAPP→).

**aabole** *nf* heifer; *pl aabol m~f* (from **aabo**→ and **le vIII** ‘have’); *cf azzo, deehaalu, durut, fulaye, rugä, saga*. (REINAPP→).

\* The plural and singulative forms, as well as grammatical gender, are reported only when fully ascertained.

In Ethiopian Irob Saho the plural of the nouns is most of the time of feminine gender, while in Eritrean Saho it can be of either gender. So, after a plural form, the abbreviation *m~f* indicates that the gender is masculine in Eritrean Saho and feminine in Irob-Saho.

Notice also that in several entries only the definitions that are more closely linked to the general themes of this encyclopedic lexicon have been entered, rather than all their possible meanings.

As far as etymologies are concerned, the authors have taken into account especially the languages that are geographically and historically closest to Saho, i.e., ‘Afar, Tigrinya and Tigre, as well as Arabic. Other languages such as Amharic or Ge‘ez have been mentioned only occasionally. The ‘Afar words are recorded here in their official Eritrean spelling, that does not differ from the Saho one, except for the intervocalic *rh* (Saho *barha* vs ‘Afar *badha* ‘son’). Notice however that the two dictionaries that have been consulted here use the Ethiopian and Djiboutian spelling that uses *q* for Eritrean *c*, *x* for *dh*, and *c* for *x*.

Abbreviations in round brackets refer to LRP<sub>s</sub> (see §3 of the Introduction). For all the other abbreviations used in this lexicon, see the lists of the abbreviations.

**abaakico** see **abaaqhaco**.

**abaaqhaco** *nf NS, CS* ~ **abaakico** *SS* type of tree used for housebuilding as roofing material; *sgtv abaaqhacotta NS* ~ **abaaqhacoya** *CS1* ~ **abaakicoya** ~ **abaakicito** *SS f*; cf **alaaki**, **sariida**.

The branches and leaves of **a.** are used to cover the roof of a **naxsa**→, a **daasa**→ or an **abur**→. These leafy branches are normally called **garuf**→ or **xalel**→.

**abata** *nm SS* surrounding area, place; *pl abot f.*

**abcake** *nf* 1. fenugreek (*Trigonella foenum-graecum*) 2. beverage made from the **abcake** plant; *sgtv abcaketta NS* ~ **abcakeyta** *CS*, ~ **abackeyta**, *SS* (seed) *m*, **abcakettä** *NS* ~ **abcakeytä** *CS* ~ **abackeytä**, *SS* (plant) *f.*

The seeds of **a.** are used as condiment, added to **thaabita**→, **dagxa**→, etc. A beverage is also prepared that, after boiling the seeds of **a.** and filtering it, is given to children who need special nourishment, such as those who do not get enough breast milk. It is also served on special occasion such as weddings or funerals.

{Af abkaace~abcaake ‘fenugreek’; AfMor abkaace~abcaake ‘Graines de fénugrec (*Trigonella foenum-graecum*)’ (see there for more details); Ti አብካክ [ab'ake] ‘a plant (*Trigonella foenum graecum*)’; Ty አብካክ [aba'kä] ‘fenugreek (a kitchen condiment) (*Trigonella foenum graecum*)’}.

**abrik** see **abriq**.

**abriiq** see **abriq**.

**abriiqh** see **abriq**.

**abriq** *nm* ~ **abriiq** ~ **abriqh** ~ **abriiqh** *NS, CS* ~ **abrik** *SS* jug, pitcher, ewer; *pl abaariq* ~ **abaariqh** *NS, CS* ~ **abaarik** *SS m~f*; cf **sanne**, **wadeena**. (Fig. 182) (REINAPP→).

The **a.** is normally used for Islamic ritual ablutions. Originally made of clay (or leather), nowadays it may be of any kind of material.

{Af abrik ‘kettle’; Ar ibriq ‘jug, pitcher; Ti አብርቅ [abriq] ‘small water-vessel made of clay for ritual ablution; Ty አብርቅ [abriq] ‘jar’}.

**abriqh** see **abriq**.

**abrha** *nf* half; *pl aburh m.* (REINAPP→).

— **maczot abrha** *nf* each of the two or three vertical wooden planks that form the movable part of a door; *syn maczot galca* [galca→], **maczot xak** [xak→], **naatseefa**.

{Af abdha ‘half, part, some’; AfMor abdha ‘partie d’un tout, moitié’}.

**abur** *nm* round shed or stable for flocks (sheep and goats), bigger than **ugux**→; *SS* settlement; home, village; *pl abuura f*; cf **alat care**, **ciidot care** [care→] (Fig. 152-156). (REINAPP→).

The **a.** has a lower part made of a drystone wall, while the upper part is made of internally slanting wooden poles and leafy branches [xalel→], with an open space in the center [**berra**→] and a small, normally triangular, entrance [**suuro**→]. Another very small opening [**malxo**→] is used for letting the animal sewage [**gadca**→] flow towards the rubbish heap [**cuduf**→]. In the lowlands there are also simpler types of **a.**, made without the lower stone wall.

Figuratively **a.** is used also as synonym of ‘house’, ‘home’, ‘settlement’, especially in the Irob area, where **a.** is sometimes used for **adgoyta** [**adgo**→], **care**→ or **dik**→, as in the Irob proverb *Fugi aburih ulal gimmooso, kamboh Fugi abur xuggaaso* ‘May God let (him) leave at dawn towards home, may God be a neighbour for (his) home’ (Adhanom Gebray/Milenta, 2014: 10).

In some Italian colonial sources the Saho villages were listed with their number of **a.**

The word **a.** also occurs in several place names, both in Eritrea and Ethiopia, e.g., Aburta, Zeban Abur, Abur Gudda, etc.

{?Af abuur ‘derelict place, deserted habitation, deserted house site, ruin’; AfMor abuur ‘emplacement quitté par une tente, qui peut être réoccupé ensuite’}.

**adcun** *nm CS2* wooden pole with a Y-shaped end, used for supporting the other poles in the roof of the **macdani**→, thinner than the **naafirat**→; *sgtv* **adcunta** ~ **adcunto** *m*; cf **alkuf**, **asfun**, **barim**, **camid**, **facaalu**, **gamal**, **gashsha-le**, **gunde**, **kaaleel**, **mabbarha**, **mamxits**, **matxabba**, **maybet**, **mooro**, **moraale**, **naafirat**, **qaabeela**, **qalitstso**, **sarwe**, **sharab**, **tormaan**.

{*Ti አጋጣጥ* [Pad‘um] ‘poles with slits on top used for building the walls of a *ma‘dani* house’}

**addat cana** *nf* internal organs of an animal (from **adda** *nf* ‘interior part’ and **cana** *nf* ‘viscera, internal organs’).

**addale** *nf* goatskin cut for being used as leather container; *pl addalel m*; cf **fale**.

**addaleena** *nf* 1. *SS-Ir* shelf, niche in a wall used for storing objects 2. *NS, CS* sink, basin (from **adda** *nf* ‘interior part’, -l *pp* ‘to’, and the instrumental/

agent suffix -eena); *pl adaaleenit m~f; cf* 1. **kabxe**, **finistira**, **moskot**. (1. Fig. 229).

**adduc** *nm ~ SS-Ir f*; handle(s); *sgtv adducta m; cf lacat, maaqhaca, mabbarha, naa, xaklo.*

**adgo** see **agdo**.

**adra** *nm* mustard (*Sinapis juncea*); *sgtv NS adratto ~ CS, SS adrayto* (seed) *m, NS adrattö ~ CS, SS adraytö f* (plant). (REINAPP→).

The seeds of **a.** are used as lubricant for cleaning the **mogogo**→ and the **gasa**→; *cf guulce, inthaathic, madaafaa, mafaawaza, nakoobalasa, nihug*.

{*Ti አድር [əddər] ‘mustard’ Ty አድር [adri] ‘mustard; kind of mustard greens eaten fresh and which taste like turnips, perhaps the only vegetable Ethiopians eat’}.*

**af** *nm* 1. mouth 2. entrance, doorway; *pl afuf ~ afof m~f; rel to afa*. (REINAPP→).

— **awdaf** *nm ~ awdi* af the space in front of the **awde** both inside and outside the building (from **awde**→ and **af**); *syn sayyot caraf, gooxot baab*.

— **cindha** *af* *CS2* the smaller entrance of a **macdani**→ house; *cf awde*.

— **naba** *af* *CS2* the bigger entrance of a **macdani** house.

{*AfMor af ‘bouche, [...] ouverture, débouché, passage’; Ti አቅ [af] ‘mouth; nostril; edge; end’; Ty አቅ [af] ‘mouth, edge (of a blade), entrance, point of ingress, estuary, etc.’}.*

**afa** *nm* opening, doorway; *pl afuf ~ afof m; rel to af; cf baab, caraf, ifaaf, ifee, suuro*.

{*Af afa ‘access, doorway, gateway, opening, etc.’}.*

**afaato** *nf* stick tied with a cord around the mouth of a kid to prevent it from milking; *pl afaatot m ~ afaatit SS f*.

{*Af afaato ‘cord round the mouth of a camel’; AfMor also afiito, aftiito*}.

**affara cokkale** *nm* wooden bowl used for butter, honey or other liquids (*lit ‘that has four ears’, from afar num ‘four’, cokka nf ‘ear’ and le vIII ‘have’*); *pl affara cokkalit nm; syn xilab*.

**afraaza** *nf* pick mattock (from **af** *nm* ‘mouth’ and **raaza** *nf* ‘stork’); *cf faraaceenä, lammafle, mabaaro, zaabba*.

**agdo** *nf* *NS, CS1 ~ adgo* *CS, SS* 1. round conical house(s) 2. In the lowlands the term **a.** is also used as synonym of **macdani**→ (MM) and **care**→, i.e., as a general term for house; *sgtv agdotta* *NS ~ agdoyta* *CS1 ~ adgoyta*

*CS, SS m; pl agdottit NS ~ agdoytit CS1 ~ adgoytit CS, SS m~f; cf daasa, soqhlo, gujje.* (Fig. 47, 183, 184). (REINAPP→).

1. Originally used by the Tigrinya-speaking population, this conical house has been used by the Saho as an evolution of the **daasa**→ and is often confused with it or seen as the same kind of dwelling (MC, XS). Most of the informants are anyway aware that the **a.** is bigger than the **daasa** and also that the **a.** always has a central pole, while the **daasa** is normally without it. The **a.** is formed by a lower part of stones ca. 0,5-1,0 m. high, and an upper part of wooden poles [**mabbarhattä**, see **mabbarho**→, **qalitstso**→ and **sarwe**→] and branches [**xalel**→/**garuf**→] and has a long, central and Y-shaped **camidda** [**camid**→]. The **a.** is internally divided by a wall [**dimca**→/**gidgido**→] in two parts, one for women [**gooxo**→] (= Tigrinya *wəšatä*, see **wishshaathe**) and the other for men and guests [**makaado**→/**labhat gaza**, (see **gaza**)] (= Tigrinya *mədri bet*, see **medribet**).

CI specifies that *ummaniya yaskatte* ‘it contains everybody (i.e., the whole family)’.

In NS (mainly Tharuuca) the **a.** is called **soqhlo**→ (DC, IX). The Saho schoolbooks of Eritrea treat the **a.** also as a synonym of **soqhlo** (Ministry of Education 2008: 219).

{Af *agdo* ‘enclosure of trees, court, courtyard’; AfMor ‘palissade; clôture de cour’; Ty አገዱ [agʷdo] ‘hut, cabin, house having a conical thatch roof supported by a central pole and which has stone walls, either dry or mortared or a wattle plastered over with mud (the type referred to by non-Ethiopian as “tukul”)’}.

**agnet** *nf* portable hut, tent; *pl agneeta f; cf daasi xibaaru [xibar→], gamedti care [care→], seelonti care [care→], rayinto, tenda.*

The term is known by the Saho but not normally used, even though it appears in the Eritrean Saho schoolbooks as a synonym of **rayinto**→ and **tenda**→ (Ministry of Education 2009b: 232).

“... *nanu mangole waqhte lacin sarxalle marna. Lacnaako noh deeso lel dhamxin care abinna. Ni carek lel Agnet akyan. Burhurhuh adde signa care lino. Yabba laakin umman gedda laa kee ciidoolih cashho kee lay goronishoona gacazadde kinni maraanam. Amaa gedda lel dhay waqteh yamfice care abitan. Xorh kee gamidko lel Agnet akyan care aban. Amaa Agnet mango xaaxa orbisha curum leya. Walwal orbishah lel dhamxa hiriiga.*”

Tr: We live most of the time in the hot lowlands. We build a cool house that does not let the heat enter. Our house is called agnet. We have houses in which we stay permanently. But my father lives always moving with

cattle and sheep in search of grass and water. At that time he builds a house he uses for a short time. He builds the house called agnet with trees and rags. The agnet has holes that let a lot of air come in. It lets the cool breeze in. (Ministry of Education 2005: 42-43).

{Ty. አግናት [agnät] ‘small hut made of mats (usually by nomads)’}.

**ago** *nf* rope with small loops attached to it for tying goat kids; *pl* **agog** *m.*

**akat** *nm* rope, cord, string; *pl* **akut** *NS, CS m* ~ **akot** ~ **akoota** ~ **akooti** *SS f; cf xeero.*

— **karfas akat** *nm* string tied to the **karfas**→; *syn karfas carmo [**carmo**→], **karfas xeero** [**xeero**→], **miraanqedem**.*

{Af **akat** ‘flex, rope, string’; AfMor **akat** ‘corde; cordage (de forte dimension), filin; etc.’}.

**akdar** *see akhdar.*

**akhdar** *nm* ~ **akdar** fifth brew of coffee; *syn iliyas; cf awwali, barakä, cabbaas, derejja, diggam, iliyas, maddaxa, mafarra, malamma, sheedali.*

See **buun** and **buun dhaaco** [**dhaaco**→] for details about the coffee ceremony and blessing.

A. it is a reference to the messenger of the sura XVIII:65 of the Quran. Even though al-Khidr (‘the Green one’) is not mentioned by name in that verse, the most common interpretations of it are that it refers to him. The same interpretations, mostly proposed by Islamic mystic movements, like Sufism, connect him with the prophet Iliyas (the biblical Elijah), also a messenger of God. This is probably the reason why **a.** or **iliyas**→, are used interchangeably. {Ar ’akḍar ‘green colour’}.

**ala** *nf* goats. (REINAPP→).

— **alat dagge** *see dagge.*

{Af **ala** ‘she-camel which has given birth’; AfMor **ala** ‘chamelle adulte (ayant porté)’}.

**alaaki** *nf* species of shrub(s) (*Psiadia punctulata*) used for housebuilding as roofing material; *sgtv* **alaakkitto** *NS* ~ **alaakiyo** *CS, SS m* (seed/fruit), **alaakittö** *NS* ~ **alaakiytö** *CS, SS; cf alaaki, sariida.* (REINAPP→).

The branches and leaves of **a.** are used to cover the roof of a **naxsa**→, a **daasa**→ or an **abur**→. These leafy branches are normally called **garuf**→ or **xalel**→. The bees collect the nectar [**dhacammucus**] from the yellow flowers of **a.** and from it the yellow honey [**caaguyin baska**] is produced.

{Ty አላክቲ [alakit] *Psiadia punctulata*}.

**alaat** *nf* case for the coffee set.

A bag, made of woven vegetal fibre (normally agave), that contains the coffee pot [**jabana**→], the mortar [**madagdag**→] and the coffee cups [**fijjan**→].

**alase** *see alayshe.*

**alayshe** *vII NS, CS* ~ **alase** *SS* 1. ripen, mature 2. cook (REINAPP→).

{Af alaye, alayise ‘become ripe, ripen, cook, bake’; AfMor alee, alayte ‘cuire, mûrir’}.

**alaklak** *see alaqhlaqh.*

**alammats** *nm NS, CS* ~ **lamuts** ~ **lamus** *SS-Ir* painting (walls); *rel to ilimmitse; cf alaqhlaqh, luqhlujh.*

{Ty *see under ilimmitse*}.

**alaqhlaqh** *nm NS, CS* ~ **alaklak** *SS* painting, coating walls with mud, plastering walls; *rel to iliqhliqhe; cf alammats.*

{Ty *see under iliqhliqhe*}.

**ale** *vII* roast, toast; *rel to alo.* (REINAPP→).

{Af ale ‘pop (corn), roast’; AfMor alaye ‘cuire; mûrir’}.

**alfeena** *nm* ~ **alfenta** lid; *pl alfeenit m* ~ **alfen** ~ **alfentit** *SS f; rel to alife; cf buuleena.*

{AfMor alfeena ‘fermeture (couvercle, porte)’}.

— **alfeeni mabbarhotta** *see mabbarha.*

**alfenta** *see alfeena.*

**alife** *vII* close, cover *rel to alfeena.* (REINAPP→).

{Af alife ‘block, close down, cover, dam, fasten shut, turn off’; AfMor alife ‘fermer, boucher, couvrir (un récipient, un tombeau)’}.

**alkuf** *nm CS2* ~ **ankuf** *f NS* horizontal wooden pole used for the frame or skeleton of the **macdani** → thinner than **asfun**→; *sgtv alkufa m; pl alaakif m; cf adcun, asfun, barim, camid, facaalu, gamal, gashsha-le, gunde, kaaleel, mabbarha, mamxits, matxabba, maybet, moraale, naafirat, qaabeela, qalitstso, sarwe, sharab, tormaan.* (Fig. 199).

**alo** *nf* roasted grain or beans; *rel to ale.* (REINAPP→).

{Af alo ‘parched/popped/roasted grain’; AfMor alo ‘grains de céréales grillés’}.

**amo** *nf* head; top (of something); *pl amom* ~ **amum** *m* ~ **amom** *SS m~f.* (REINAPP→).

— **camiddaamo** *nf* head of a pillar, column shoulder/top of a pillar/column ~ **camiddi daga** [daga→] ~ **camiddi dhegxa** [dhegxa→].

— **caraf amo** *nf* the space, above the door of a **naxsa**→, between the lintel and the ceiling.

— **marhxarh amo** *nf* round handle; head of a pin; *syn* **gucumba**.

{*Af* amo ‘head, summit, top; intelligence’; *AfMor* amo ‘tête; cornes, antennes; chevelure; intelligence; partie supérieure, sommet, faîte; etc.’}.

**amuula** *see amuula*.

**amuula** *nm* the place that is there, there, therein.

**amxari-cuure** *nf* agave, sisal (*Agave sisalana*) (from **Amxara** *nm* ‘Amhara (people and language)’ and **cuure** *nf* ‘aloe (*Aloe macrocarpa*)’); *sgtv* **amxari-curetta** *NS* ~ **amxari-cuureyta** *CS, SS f.*

The wood of **a.** is used as bulding material.

**anada** *nf* skin; *pl* **anud** *m* ~ *SS-Ir f*; *cf* **qarbat**. (REINAPP→).

{*G አኅድ* [anada] ‘skin, hide, leather, thong, whip’. Leslau says that **a.** is from Cushitic.}.

**angolo** *see ongolo*.

**ankuf** *see alkuf*.

**aqhcazit** *nf* skilled, skillful woman; *pl* **aqhcaziita** *f*; *syn* **waxalle**.

The contrary of **a.** is **basaro**.

**araaracishe** *vII* grind, crush something, especially cereals like maize [**cilbo**→] and sorghum [**maseela**→]; *rel to* **araaracisheena**, **araaracisheenä**, **araaracta**.

After grinding the grain on the **araaracisheenä**→ slab with the **araaracisheena**→, it is mixed with water to form a dough [**araaracta**→] ready to be cooked on the **gasa**→. If the dough has to be conserved for longer, the mixture is left to dry and then ground again on the **siyyaaxisheenä**→ in order to produce a finer flour called **cagun bulul** [**cagun**→].

**araaracisheena** *nm* the upper grinding stone of the **marhxan**→, made of **arcaze**→ stone; *pl* **araaracisheenit** *m*; *syn* **moodod**→; *rel to* **araaracishe**. (Fig. 244).

**araaracisheenä** *nf* the largest of the two grinding slabs on the **libdo**→, made of **arcaze**→ stone; *pl* **araaracisheenit** *m*; *syn* **marhxan**→, **sifaalo**→; *rel to* **araaracishe**. (Fig. 244).

**araaracta** *nm* coarsely grinded grain, mixed with water; *rel to* **araaracishe**.

**arac** *nm* ~ **ararac** *SS* gravel; *sgtv aracto* ~ **araracto** *SS m*; *syn* **gucar**. (REINAPP→).

{AfMor arac ‘petits cailloux, petites pierres’}.

**arad** *see* **araz**.

**ararac** *see* **arac**.

**aras** *nm* sourdough, yeast, leaven; *cf* **ayco**, **leebito**.

{Am አርጥ [əršo] ‘leaven, yeast, ferment (often a small quantity of fermented batter used as a starter for fresh batch)’}.

**arax** *nm* path, way; *pl arux m~f* ~ **arooxi** *SS f*. (REINAPP→).

{?Af arax ‘place, pitch, position, rank, room, scope, site, spot, surface’; AfMor arax ‘lieu, androit fixe; place, poste, situation; rang; etc.’}.

**araz** *nm NS, CS1* ~ **arad** *CS2, SS* type of tree(s) (*Osyris quadripartita/O. abyssinica*) used for tanning animal hides; *sgtv arazzo NS, CS1* ~ **araddo** *CS2, SS* (seed/fruit) *m*, **arazzö** *NS, CS1* ~ **araddö** *CS2, SS* (plant) *f*. (REINAPP→).

**arcade** *see* **arcaze**.

**arcaze** *nf NS, CS* ~ **arcade** *SS* coarse and hard stone used for the two grinding parts of the **marhxan**→, sandstone; *sgtv araczetta NS* ~ **arcazeyta** *CS, SS* ~ **arcadeyta** *SS m*; *cf* **dalluc**, **gorsoy**, **nati**, **qatsala**, **saxnane**. (Fig. 185).

Normally the **a.** is collected from a wadi, a place where water only runs during periods of rainfall. Near Saafira, on the Qooxayto plateau, the **a.** is collected from the bed of the Arbaabac, a tributary of the Komayle river, or from Tsiihillo, between the villages of Boozo and Gubi Saaro (AM). In Irob, in the area of Calliteena, **a.** is collected in Cado Dhawoc (lit. ‘white **dhawoc**’, where **dhawoc** (also spelled **rhawoc**) is a place where there is some water, in a stony terrain. Hence, **cadoorhawca** has the meaning of ‘a valley without water’).

{Ti አርጋዝ [ar‘aze] ‘sandstone’}.

**arcot** *nf NS, CS* ~ **arcut** *SS* yoke beam; *pl arcoota NS, CS* ~ **araacut** ~ **arcuuta** ~ **arcuute** *SS f*; *syn* **madmada**; *cf* **cirfe**, **digre**, **jahaaz**, **karfas**, **masaaric**, **madmada**, **maxrashsha**, **miraanqedem**, **nawit**, **qaraaqhiro**, **qitirti**, **qorboobac**. (Fig. 245). (REINAPP→).

{Ty አርጋት [ar‘ut] ‘yoke’}.

**arcut** *see* **arcot**.

**arhcarhö** *nf* rope; *pl arhaacirh m*; *syn* **caylo f**.

**asento** *nf* shelter, shadow; *rel to* **aseenite** *vII* ‘rest under the shade (of something)’.

**asfun** *nm CS2* horizontal wooden pole used for the frame or skeleton of the **macdani**→, thicker than **alkuf**→; *sgtv* **asfunta** *m*; *cf* **adcun**, **alkuf**, **barim**, **camid**, **facaalu**, **gamal**, **gashsha-le**, **gunde**, **kaaleel**, **mabbarha**, **mamxits**, **matxabba**, **maybet**, **mooro**, **moraale**, **naafirat**, **qaabeela**, **qalitstso**, **sarwe**, **sharab**, **tormaan**. (Fig. 199).

**askaala** *nf* ladder; *syn* **korima**, **masaalil**.

{*Ty አስካላ* [askala] ‘ladder’ (*It scala ‘ladder’*)}.

**awde** *nm* 1. small entrance in the women’s part of the house 2. area in front of the door of a house; *pl* **awdit** *m*; *syn* 1. **gooxot baab** [**baab**→], **sayyot caraf** [**caraf**→]. (Fig. 95) (REINAPP→).

— **awdaf** *see af*.

**awur** *nm* bull, breeding animal; *pl* **awura** *f*; *cf* **beceera**, **deehaalu**, **durut**, **fulaye**, **maddaxayto**, **ruga**, **tastaa**, **zaraabic**. (REINAPP→).

{*Af abur* ~ *agur* ~ *awur* ‘bull, ox’; *AfMor abur* ‘taureau’}.

**awwali** *nm* first brew of coffee (from **awwal** *nm* ‘the former, the previous, the first’) *syn* **sheedali**; *cf* **akhdar**, **barakä**, **cabbas**, **derejja**, **diggam**, **iliyas**, **maddaxa**, **mafarra**, **malamma**. (REINAPP→).

See **buun** and **buun dhaaco** [**dhaaco**→] for details about the coffee ceremony and blessing.

{*Af awwal* ‘first brew of coffee; the former, the first’; *AfMor awwal* ‘première tasse de café’; *Ar awwal* ‘first; foremost, most important, principal, chief, etc.’}.

**awxe** *see awxi*.

**awxi** *nm NS, CS* ~ **awxe** *SS* species of tree(s) (*Cordia africana*, *C. abyssinica*); *syn* **madeera**.

The wood of. **a.** is used for making the **koora**→ (MC).

{*Ti አውሃ* [awħe] ‘a tree, *Cordia abyssinica*'; *Ty አውሃ* [awħi] ‘large tree which has sweet-smelling white flower clusters, a light red fruit having a large, hard spherical pit and hard dense wood which is prized for making luxury furniture (*Cordia abyssinica*)’.

**ayco** *nf* yeast, leaven; *cf* **aras**, **leebito**.

{*AfMor aycu* ‘levain, lait caillé ajoute au lait frais pour le faire cailler’}.

**ayma** *nf* scraps; *cf* **racto**, **saaringida**.

**ayni** *nf SS* container for churning milk, made with a **xamxam**→ gourd (TM); *pl* **aynin** *f*; *cf* **karhib**, **sibbarh**. (Fig. 186, 187).

Prov. *Mece ayni xan taymeece, mece mari xiyaw yasmeece* ‘a good milk container makes milk good, good/wise men reconcile people’ (Berhe Zigtta 2008: 114).

{Af ayni ‘woven grass milking-bowl'; AfMor ayni ‘récipient en vannerie (pour aliments solides ou liquides)’}.

**ayrommaaxa** *see ayrot maxa.*

**ayrommasxa** *see ayrot maxa.*

**ayrot maaxa** *nf* ~ **ayrommaaxa** ~ **ayrommaxsa** *SS* east (from **ayro** *nf* ‘sun’ and **maaxa** *nm* ‘daybreak’).

Even though not everybody now follows this tradition, the Faqhat-Xarak (a Minifire clan) still commonly orient the house with its main entrance facing east. They claim to have learned this from their ancestors. At the same time, it is clearly stated that a house should not face to the direction of the Makkah [**qilba**], because of the Islamic prayer (XS). However, Mochi already wrote at the beginning of the 20<sup>th</sup> century that there seemed to be no rule for the orientation of the different dwellings in villages (Ciruzzi et al. 2002:17), and in the new settlements with modern houses [**marabbac**→] these are oriented in all possible directions, especially if there is a mosque, and people do not need to pray at home anymore.

**ayti** *nf* *CS2*, *SS* ear; *pl* **aytit** *m~f* ~ **aytiita** *SS f*; *var* **cokka**.

— **aytile koora** *see koora.*

**azzo** *nf* young cow, heifer that has already given birth; *sgtv* **azzotta** ~ **azzoyta** *f*; *pl* **azzoz** *m*; *cf* **aabole**, **deehaalu**, **durut**, **fulaye**, **rugä**, **saga**.

{Af addo ‘she-camel heifer not fully grown (4yrs, which has not yet carried)’; AfMor addo ‘jeune chamele de trois ans et plus, n’ayant pas encore porté’}.

## B

**baab** *nm* door, gate, entrance *pl* **bawub** *m*; *cf* **afa**, **caraf**, **ifaaf**, **ifee**, **suuro**. (REINAPP→).

— **fanti baab** *nm* door between the women’s room and the men’s room **mazlish**→ ~ **makaado**→; *pl* **fanti bawub** *m*.

— **gooxot baab** *nm* small entrance in the women’s part of the house; *syn* **awde**. {Af baab ‘door, gate’; AfMor baab ‘porte’; Ar bāb ‘door; gate; opening, gateway; entrance; etc.’. Ti ئەب [bab] ‘gate’; Ty ئەب [bab] ‘large gate, door (properly the entry way into the inner court of the house a noble), portal; etc.’}.

**baab afhi dandas** *see dandas.*

**baac** *nm* *SS* armspan.

{Af baac ‘armspan, distance from fingertip to fingertip when arms are outspread’; AfMor baac ‘brasse, longueur égale à celle qui sépare les

pointes des deux bras étendus (env. 1 m 80 à 2 mètres); ?*Ar bā* ‘fathom’; ?*Ti nō* [bä'] ‘fathom’}.

**baadeela** see **badiila**.

**baaniyo** *nf* bath, place for taking a shower (MM).

A place where both toilet and shower are present, can be called **b.** or **shiqhaaqh**→.

{*It* bagno, gabinetto ‘toilet, bathroom’; *Ty* ፩፻ [baño] ‘bath’}.

**baani** *nf* loaf of bread *f*; *sgtv* **baanitto** ~ **baaniito** *NS CS* ~ **baaniyto** *SS f*; *pl* **baaniita** *SS f*; *cf* bokkoco, burkutta, buufet-folo, cadubla, engeera, hanza, kinnas, luxlux, qichcha, tandur-folo, thaabita, xabaza, ximbashsha.

{*Af* baani ‘bread’; *It* pane ‘bread’; *TiSM* ቤን [bāni] ‘loaf of bread’; *Ty* ቤን [bani] ‘bread (raised, European-style)’}.

**baanto** *nm* 1. plastic rope 2. tendon (more common **baanotta** *m*); *pl* **baantit** *m*.

This kind of plastic rope is used for interweaving the strips of modern iron-framed beds [**birti carat**, see **carat**].

{*AfMor* baano ‘tendon, ligament (colonne vertébrale)’. Morin points out the connection with meaning 1. of Saho **b.**}.

**baarina** *nf SS* basket container for crops, also used as measurement; *pl* **baarin** *f*. (Fig. 188).

TM also uses **b.** as container for dry animal dung [**dukce**→], used to manure the fields.

**bab** *nm* raised shelf for placing objects in a house or an enclosure. (REINAPP→).

**backal** *nm* red soil; *sgtv* **backalto** *m*.

**B.** is also used in preparing the ground upon which a **naxsa**→ is built.

{*Ty* ቤክል [ba'käl] ‘reddish soil which is very fertile; stony and whitish soil; hard stony soil; brownish stones that crumble when stepped on’}.

**bacla** *nm* 1. husband 2. owner (male) *pl* **baacil** *m~f*; *f* **baclä**; *cf* **wanna**. (REINAPP→).

— **cari baclä** *nf* housewife (*lit* ‘the owner (*f*) of the house’); *syn* **numa**.

— **casbi bacla** *nm* employee, worker; *f* **casbi-baclä**; *syn* **casbento**.

{*Af* bacla ~ bacala ‘husband, owner’; *AfMor* bacala ~ bacla ‘mari; maître; etc.; *Ar* ba'l ‘lord; husband’; *Ti* ቤዕል [bä'al]; *Ty* ቤኋል [bä'äl] or ቤሳል [ba'säl] ‘master, owner, possessor, propietor; etc.’}.

**baclayse** see **baclayshe**.

**baclayshe** *vII NS, CS1* ~ **baclayse** *C2, SS* treat, take care of, assist.

— **zariica baclayshe** *vII* cultivate.

**badiila** *nf NS, CS* ~ **baadeela** *SS* shovel; *pl badaayil NS, CS m* ~ **baadeelal** *SS m* ~ **baadel** ~ **baadeelit** *SS-Ir f*.

— **baadeelat naa** see **naa**.

{Af badiila ‘spade’; AfMor baadila ‘pioche’; It badile ‘shovel’; Ty ከዳል [badala] or ብዳል [badäla] ‘shovel, spade’}.

**bago** *nf SS* 1. stomach 2. surface; *cf* 1. **garbä** 2. **garba**. (REINAPP→).

— **cari bago** *nf SS* ceiling *cf* **cari garba**.

{Af bagu ‘belly, stomach; heart, inner; commitment; breadth, surface’; AfMor bagu ‘ventre (siège des viscères, sa surface); grossesse (état et fruit); cœur; soi-même; partie supérieure, dessusm toit (tente), surplus; largeur, surface plate; versant’}.

**bakal** *nm* kid, male baby goat; *pl bakooli f* ~ **bakol** *SS-Ir f*; *rel to baklo*; *cf dabeela, lax, rixdo, sagab*. (REINAPP→).

**baklo** *nf* kid(s), female baby goat(s), nanny goat(s); *sgtv baklotta NS* ~**bakloyta** *CS, SS f*; *pl bakooli f*; *rel to bakal*; *cf dabeela, lax, rixdo, sagab*. (REINAPP→).

**balbala** *nf CS2* roofed and partially enclosed area in front of a **macdani**→, also where guests are received; *pl balbalal m*; *syn maqhlab*. (Fig. 189).

{AfMor balbala ‘dais de branchages installé au-dessus d’un lit de fortune pour abriter de la clarté lunaire’}.

**bangi** *nm SS* rope from date palm [**tamre**→] leaves used for making beds; *sgtv bangiyta m*.

{AfMor bangi ‘cable d’ancre (en jute)’}.

**barad** *nm* hail, ice, snow; *sgtv baraddo m*; *rel to barid*. (REINAPP→).

{Ar barad ‘hail’; Ti በረድ [bäräd] ‘hail, snow’; Ty በረድ [bäräd] ‘ice, hail’}.

**baraka** *nm* 1. uninhabited place, wilderness 2. a place around Hazamo; 3. outside part of the house; *pl barakit m*; *cf zibo*. (REINAPP→).

{Ti በራክ [baraka] ‘desert place’; Ty በርካ [bäräka] and በራහ [bäraha] ‘country(side); open country; see also G: 104b-105a for a discussion of this word and its relationship with **barxa**→’}.

**barakä** *nf* 1. blessing, prosperity, felicity, benediction 2. third brew of coffee; *syn* 2. **maddaxa**; *cf* 2. **akhdar**, **awwali**, **cabbaas**, **derejja**, **diggam**, **iliyas**, **mafarra**, **malamma**, **sheedali**.

See **buun** and **buun dhaaco** [dhaaco→] for details about the coffee ceremony and blessing.

{Af baraka ‘third brew of coffee’; AfMor barka ~ baraka ‘ravitaillement en nourriture d’un exercice pieux; troisième tasse de café’; Ar baraka ‘blessing, benediction’; Ti ቤት ተ [bärkät] ‘blessing, thanks’; Ty ቤት [bäräkka] ‘coffee from the third (and last) brewing of the same grounds (literally “blessing of the coffee”, when it is drunk, magic formulas are recited)’}.

**baranda** *nf* veranda, open-air porch.

{It veranda ‘veranda, open-air porch’; Ty ቤትን [bärända] ‘veranda’}.

**barbare** *nf* ~ **farfare** capsicum, red pepper (*Capsicum abyssinicum*); *sgtv* **barbarettä** *NS* ~ **barbareytä** *CS, SS f* (seed/fruit), **barbaretta** *NS* ~ **barbareyta** *CS, SS m* (seed/fruit). (REINAPP→).

{Af barbare ‘capsicum, red pepper, chilli; AfMor barbare ‘piment rouge’; Ty ቤት የ [bärbärä] ‘red pepper (a staple, not a condiment, of Ethiopian cuisine), chili (*Capsicum abyssinicum*)’}.

**barid** *nm* short rainy season in the lowland; *pl* **bariida** *f*; *rel to barad*; *cf* **ganna**, **giilal**, **karma**, **lexeeta**, **rabca**, **sugum**, **xagaa**, **zazac**. (REINAPP→).

{AfMor baarid ‘ce qui est froid’; Ty ቤት [bärid] ‘cold, coldness’}

**bariim** see **barim**.

**barim** *nm CS2* ~ **bariim** *NS* wooden horizontal pole used for the frame or skeleton of the macdani→; *sgtv* **barimta** ~ **barimto** *m*; *cf* **adcun**, **alkuf**, **asfun**, **camid**, **facaalu**, **gamal**, **gashsha-le**, **gunde**, **kaaleel**, **mabbarha**, **mamxits**, **matxabba**, **maybet**, **mooro**, **moraale**, **naafirat**, **qaabeela**, **qalitstso**, **sarwe**, **sharab**, **tormaan**.

{Af barim ‘doubly strengthened horizontal bars of a wooden house wall’; AfMor barim ‘poutrelle horizontale de l’ossature des murs de la maison traditionnelle’}.

**barkuma** *nf* 1. pillow, headrest 2. stony wedge used with a lever; *pl* **barkumam** *m* ~ **barkumit** *SS-Ir f*; *cf* **makadda**, **matharcas**. (Fig. 190).

The **b.** used by women as a pillow is made of leather and decorated with leather strips, cowries and beads. It is about 40 cm. long and with a circumference of about 30-35 cm.

{Af barkuma ‘cushion, pillow’; Am አርማ [bärkʷəmma] ‘wooden headrest’}.

**barmiil** *nf NS, CS* ~ **merbil** ~ **merbin** *SS-Ir m* barrel; *pl* **baraamil** *m* ~ **meraabil** ~ **meraabin** *f*; *cf* **fusto**.

{Af barmil ‘barrel, drum’; Ar barmil ‘barrel’; Ti አርማ [bärmil] ‘tun, barrel’; Ty አርማ [bärmil] ‘barell, cask, drum (container)’}.

**barraad** *nf~m NS, CS* ~ **berraad** *SS kettle; pl baraarid ~ barrawud m ~ barrood ~ baroodi SS-Ir f.* (Fig. 191).

{Af barraad ‘kettle, thermos flask’; ArWatl barrād ‘teakettle’; Ty አራዲ [bärrad] ‘teapot, teakettle’}.

**barre** *nm* 1. countryside 2. village 3. outdoors; *pl barrit m.* (REINAPP→).

— **barri care** see **care**.

{Af barri ‘country, contryside, land outside’; AfMor barri ‘pays, contrée; (Dans l’usage ciradin à Djibouti) «brousse», «pays des nomades»; Ti በር [bär] ‘continent, country’; Ty አራ [bärr] ‘outlet, passage, gate, gateway (of an enclosure, a barrier), threshold of a dwelling, entrance; pass, narrow defile between two mountains; customs post, entry point; high place exposed to the wind; port’ (from G root *brr* ‘pierce, penetrate, go through’) }.

**barrē** *nf SS-Ir poles; sgtv barreyta f.*

**barxa** *nf open space; pl barxax m.*

{AfMor barxi ‘largeur, espace’; barxat ‘pays plat, espace nu, dégagé’; baxari ‘plaine nue, dépourvue d’arbres’}.

**barhcatto** *nm~f SS* small leather container used when travelling, for carrying some flour or other food; *sgtv barhcattoyerita m; pl barhcit m ~ barhcattit f; sgtv of barhca nm* ‘fetus’. (Fig. 192). (REINAPP→).

**basak** *nm sweet thing; rel to baskā<sup>1</sup>*; (REINAPP→).

**basaro** *nm* awkward, clumsy (man); *rel to basarö*.

**basarö** *nf* awkward, clumsy (woman), incompetent houswife; *rel to basaro*. (REINAPP→ but with an opposite meaning).

{Af basro ‘incompetent housewife’; AfMor basro ‘femme peu équilibrée, déraisonnable, excessive dans son instinct maternel; femme négligente, souillon, peu soignee de sa personne’; Ty በስሮ [bäsäro] ‘bad or poor cook, dirty, slovenly housekeeper, negligent or inept servant; inept, maladroit, incompetent’}.

**baska<sup>1</sup>** *nf honey; sgtv baskayto SS f; pl baskak m; rel to basak.* (REINAPP→).

The **b.** can be of different kind: **caaguyin b.** ‘yellow honey’, **cado b.** ‘white honey’, **casa b.** ‘red honey’, depending on the season of harvesting and from which flowers the nectar [**dhacammucus**] has been collected. (See Vergari-Vergari 2009 for more details on honey and the beekeeping activity of the Saho).

{AfMor baskā ‘miel’. Used in the north}.

**baska<sup>2</sup>** *nf* basin, water tank, reservoir; *pl baskak m; syn tanker.* (Fig. 278).

{*It vasca* ‘basin, water tank’; *Ty ፻ሺ* [baska] ‘tub, bathtub, sink, small reservoir’}.

**bathce** *nm NS, CS1 ~ batce CS2, SS ~ batca SS-Ir* 1. kneaded or mixed honey [**baska**→] 2. fresh beverage prepared with honey and water, unfermented hydromel; 3. honey with fresh milk; *rel to ibthice vI NS, CS1 ~ ibtice CS2, SS* knead, mix the honey; *cf birze, malab, mees, taxtaxo, Xaliima macar*. (REINAPP→).

B. is usually prepared and then drunk after a short while, before its fermentation [**askhamar**]. It is used on special occasions such as weddings [**marca**→] or religious ceremonies [**tahliil**]. The honey-water ratio is variable and depends on several factors as well as on the experience of the person (always a man) who is preparing the hydromel. It is served only to men by pouring it from a skin bag [**idrotta** →] or another container. Sometimes the word **bathce** is used as a synonym of **birze**→ or **Xaliima macar**→.

{*Ar bit*‘; *Ty በትፋ* [bät'e] ‘to stir up, to muddy (water), to dissolve honey in water’}.

**baxadde** see **baxazze**.

**baxarom** *nm SS-Ir* maize; *sgtv baxaromta m; cf cilbo*.

{*Ty በአርም* [bahrom] ‘maize’}.

**baxarre** *nf SS* milk container.

**baxra** *nm* lowlands, seacoast. (REINAPP→).

{*Af baxari* ‘flat wide plane, semi-desert’; *AfMor baxari* ‘1. plaine nue, dépourvue d’arbres 2. plaine côtière au nord d’Obock’; *Ti በአር* [bäähr] ‘sea, coast of sea, littoral’; *Ty በአሪ* [bahri] ‘large lake, sea, main (sea), pond; coastal or lowland region, abyss’}.

**baxazze** *nm NS, CS ~ baxadde SS* big axe; *pl baxazzit NS, CS m ~ baxaddit m~f ~ baxodd SS-Ir f; cf faas, gozomo, mishar, oreena*.

**beceera** *nm ox; pl bacar m; cf awur, deehaalu, durut, fulaye, maddaxayto, ruga, tastaa, zaraabic*. (REINAPP→).

{*Af beceera ~ becra* ‘young bull (used for ploughing), steer; *AfMor becera* ‘taureau qui vient d’arriver à l’âge adulte (quatre ans)’; *Ty በልራይ* [bə'ray] ~ *ብልራይ* [bä'ray] ‘ox, bull’}.

**beet-albo** *nm* 1. homeless 2. unmarried person, also used for a person that is momentarily without his spouse present, as a transhumant 3. *SS-Ir* layman; *sgtv beet-albotta NS, CS1 ~ beet-alboyta CS2, SS m; pl beet-albit m~f*.

— **beet-albi care** see **care**.

{*Ty ቤታልቦ* [betalbo] or *በታልቦ* [betälbo] ‘homeless young man who has not yet set up a household, bachelor, single fellow’, *lit.* ‘one who has no house’}.

**beete** *vII* 1. eat 2. *fig* marry. (REINAPP→).

{AfMor beete ‘(Afar Nord) manger’}.

**berelle** *see boronle*.

**berenle** *see boronle*.

**berra** *nf* upper circular open part in an **abur**→; *pl* **berrar** *m*.

{?*Ty ቤር* [bärri] ‘outlet, passage, gate, gateway (of an enclosure, a barrier), etc.’; ?*በር* [bärra] ‘break or opening in a cloudy sky, clearing up of the sky after rain’}.

**berraad** *see barraad*.

**biili** *see bili*.

**bili** *nf* *CS2, SS* ~ **biili** broom-like shrub used for covering the upper part of the **macdani**→; *cf* **cashsho**, **cilila**, **duma**, **marka**.

{AfMor bilii ‘graminée (*Lasiurus hirsitus*)’}.

**billikkka** *nf* ornament for bride’s forehead; *pl* **billikkak** *m* ~ **billikkit** *SS-Ir f*.

{AfMor billikka ‘petite tache blanche au front (animaux)’}.

**biraashsho** *nf* ~ **birayso** *nf* *SS* flask, mess tin, canteen; *pl* **biraysit** *f*; *cf* **gabbeetha**.

{AfMor birasso ‘bidon (de type militaire)’; *It* borraccia ‘canteen, water bottle’; *Ty በራሽ* [bəraššo] ‘canteen (military)’}.

**birayso** *see biraashsho*.

**birta** *nm* iron, metal; *pl* **birit** *m~f*. (REINAPP→).

— **birtaa-dhaa** *see dhaa*.

{Af birta ‘iron, metal tin, men’s metal bracelet’; AfMor birta ‘fer, objet ou outil en fer; etc.’; *Ty በራት* [bərät] ~ **በርት** [bərti] ‘iron, steel, metal; rifle, firearm, gun, etc.’}.

**birze** *nm* 1. *NS, CS1* ~ **birde** *CS2, SS* unfermented or barely fermented beverage prepared with honey, water and (sometimes) buttermilk; hydromel; mead; *pl* **birzit** *NS, CS1* ~ **birdit** *CS2, SS m*; *rel to ibrize NS, CS1* ~ **ibride** *CS2, SS* make something sour, to prepare **birze**; *cf* **bathce**, **malab**, **mees**, **taxtaxo**, **Xaliima macar**.

One or two days after **bathce**→ was prepared, **b.** begins its fermentation [*askhamar*]. The fermentation is sped up by adding buttermilk [*xangazza*→]. Moslem Saho drink it before it develops an alcoholic content.

{AfMor birdi ‘hydromel (importé des hautes terres); Ty **ብርዝ** [bärzi], **ብርዝ** [bärzi] ‘honey-water drink (usually made when an honored guest arrives and there is no mead to give him); unfermented mead’}.

**biyatti** *nf~m* dish, plate; *pl* **biyattit** *m~f*; *cf* **shaxan**.

{Af biyatti ‘saucer, plate’; AfMor biyatti ‘plateau, assiette’; It piatto ‘dish’; *pl* ‘piatti’; Ty **ብይት** [bəyati] ‘dish, plate, saucer’}.

**bodda** *nm SS* lunch; *syn* **bududdur, mawo**.

{Af bodda ‘lunch, midday meal’; AfMor bodda ‘1. nourriture 2. petit déjuner 3. repas de midi et nourriture prise à ce repas’}.

**boddä<sup>1</sup>** *nf ~ boza* 1. unmarried person, bachelor/spinster 2. a cow without milk; **boddayto ~ bozayto f.**

**boddä<sup>2</sup>** *nf SS-Ir* not permanent settlement used during the transhumance; *pl boddit f.*

{AfMor bodda ‘echelon de pâturage des animaux en transhumance (loin de la tente)’}.

**bokkoco** *nf* a kind of leavened bread; *cf* **baani, burkutta, buufet-folo, cadubla, engeera, hanza, kinnas, luxlux, qichcha, tandur-folo, thaabita, xabaza, ximbashsha**.

{Ty **ቡክራ** [bukʷo] ‘a kind of thick bread’}.

**bokhra** *nf NS, CS1 ~ bokra CS2, SS* hollow place where flour or dough is collected when grain is ground on a **marhxan**→; the raised border around the surface of the **libdo**→; *pl bokhrar m ~ bokrit SS-Ir f.* (Fig. 243).

{Ty **ቡክራ** [bukra], **ባክራ** [bäkʷra], **ባክራ** [bäkora], **ቦክራ** [bokra] ‘depression at the bottom of a grinding slab in which ground meal collects; depression in the top of a grinding slab platform in which unground grain is placed during grinding’}.

**boodo** *see boozo*.

**boozo** *nf NS, CS1 ~ boodo CS2, SS* 1. hole 2. den, lair, burrow; *pl boozoz m ~ boodod m~f;* (REINAPP→).

**boronle** *nf NS ~ berenle CS, SS ~ berelle* *SS* bottle(s), glass drinking flask(s); *sgtv boronletta NS ~ berenleyta f CS, SS ~ berelleyta SS; pl boronle ~ berenlel m ~ berellel SS m~f;* *cf* **koorarat, tharmuuz**. (Fig. 193). (REINAPP→).

Traditionally, the **b.** is a small bottle with a rounded bottom and a straight neck, used for drinking mead [**mees**→]. Today **b.** is also used for every kind of glass bottle.

{Am **ብርሃል** [bərəlle] ‘small carafe with a rounded bottom and a short, straight neck used for drinking tägg-mead’; G **ቢራል** [bəralle] or **ቢራል** [biralle] or **ብርሃል** [bərəlle] ‘beryl, crystal’; Greek beryllos ‘beryl’; Ti **ቦርሳል** [borəlle] ‘bottle (for mead); Ty **ቦርሳል** [bərəllä] or **ቦርላል** [bərullä] or **ቦርሳል** [bərille] ‘carafe, round glass bottle with a short, straight neck, used only for drinking mead, flask, decanter’}.

**boxo** *nf* wood, timber; *sgtv* **boxotta** *NS* ~ **boxoyta** *CS, SS m*; *pl* **boxox** *m~f* ~**boxax** *SS-Ir f*. (REINAPP→).

The wood used as building material is of different trees and shrubs: **amxari-cuure**→, **cinqqa**→, **oolac**→, **oolal**→, **sariida**→, **waybo**→.

— **dherh-boxotta** *NS* ~ **dherh-boxoyta** *CS, SS* (from **dheerha** *vIII* ‘be long’ and **boxo**); *syn* **gamal** (DC, IX)

— **fantat-boxotta** *NS* ~ **fantat-boxoyta** *CS, SS* (from **fanta** *nf* ‘middle’ and **boxo**) generic name for a pole that is less thick than a **sarwe**→ (DC, IX).

{Af boxo ‘wood’}.

**boza** *see* **boddä**<sup>1</sup>.

**bududdur** *nm* *SS* lunch; *syn* **bodda**, **mawo**.

**buka** *nf* superiority, superior part, top; (REINAPP→).

**bulkuka** *nf* dust, soil; *pl* **bulkaace** *SS-Ir f*; cf **buure**.

— **cado bulkuka** *nf* white soil.

**bultug** *nm* millet (*Pennisetum* species); *sgtv* **bultugto** *m* (seed), **bultugtö** *f* (plant; bread made of **b.**).

{*Ti በልቱብ* [bəltub] ‘a sort of corn’; *Ty በልቱግ* [bultug] ~ **በልቱግ** [bəltug] ‘kind of durra or millet having very large grains and ears’}.

**bulul** *nm* powder, flour; *rel to* **bululuse**.

— **cagun bulul** *nm* dried dough, flour, ground grain, normally of **cilbo**→ (for preparing **dagxa**→) or **maseela**→.

For making the **c. b.**, first women grind the grain manually on the millstone [**marhxan**→], and accumulate the large amount of flour. Then, they mix the flour with water to make dough [**cagun**→]. Then they let the dough dry and grind it again so as to make fine flour, used for preparing the **dagxa**→. This method was especially common years ago, when mechanized millstones were unavailable, and it was also used when people travelled from one place to another.

{Af bulul ‘powder’; AfMor bulul ‘farine’}.

**bululuse** *vII* pound into powder; *rel to* **bulul**.

— **cagun bululuse** *vII* the process of preparing **cagun bulul**→.

{*Af* buluse ‘pound into powder’; *AfMor* bululuse ~ buluse ‘écrasere, réduire en un poudre’}.

**buluuk** *nm* brick(s); *sgtv* **bulukketti** *m*; *pl* **bulukettit** *m*; *syn* **thub**.

{*It* blocchetto ‘brick(s) (block(s) for construction’}.

**burkutta** *nf* bread cooked on the coals with a hot pebble inside the dough; *sgtv* **burkuttayto** *SS-Ir f*; *pl* **burkuute** *f* ~ **burkuttat** *m* ~ **burkuttit** *SS-Ir f*; *cf* **baani**, **bokkoco**, **buufet-folo**, **cadubla**, **engeera**, **hanza**, **kinnas**, **luxlux**, **qichcha**, **tandur-folo**, **thaabita**, **xabaza**, **ximbashsha**. (Fig. 194, 195). (REINAPP→).

The **b.** is the typical bread made of **cadeelaw**→ or **sinraa**→ flour prepared during the transhumance or other journeys. It can be made and cooked in a few minutes (see further details below in the Tigrinya definition).

{*Ty ቤርቱታ* [bərkʷətta] ‘bread made of lumps of dough kneaded on a hide [...] the lump is indented, a hot pebble inserted therein, the indentation closed over the lump placed over the coals’}.

**buruurucuse** *see buruuruse*.

**buruuruse** *vII* ~ **buruurucuse** winnow.

**burha** *nf* *SS-Ir* base (referring especially to a permanent place, dwelling), settlement; *cf* **xirho**.

{*Af* budha ‘family, home, occupied house, household’; *AfMor* budha ‘foyer, famille (y compris la maison et les biens); maison, tente (habitée); campement; groupe de gense, groupe ethnique; petit groupe de tribus apparentées, ne formant généralement pas une chefferie’}.

**burhurh** *nm* permanence; base.

{*Af* budhudh ‘base; bottom part, stump; origin, root; butt end of a stick, rope end, tap root, tied end of a water-skin’; *AfMor* budhudh ‘extrémité la plus grosse d’un objet (bâton, crayon); pied, base d’un arbre’}.

**buudeena** *nm* milk container; *pl* **buudeenit** *m*; *cf* **dagudde**, **faareena**, **ifayto**, **kurru**, **maskaaka**, **mayaata**. (Fig. 196).

Milk container made of vegetal fibre that is part of the bride’s dowry. It is a gift of the mother to her daughter, and it is normally decorated with beads and cowries. The **dagudde**→ is a **b.** without decorations.

**buufe** *nf* 1. earth oven for baking bread 2. the bread baked in the **b.**; *pl* **buufef** *m*; *syn* **tandur**; *cf* 1. **oton** 2. **buufet-folo**. (Fig. 197).

The **b.** is constructed by making a circular hole in the ground and by covering the inner part with flat stones, which are joined together

with mortar or similar; the surface is smoothed and small stones for reinforcement are placed, and mortar is applied, among other things, to keep out water.

To cook, a fire is lit inside with wood suitable for making good coal [**dhirhxin**→]. When the stones are sufficiently hot, the fire is extinguished, pieces of charcoal or wood that are still active and/or steaming are removed, and the dough (typically of **sinraa**→ and **cadeelaw**→) is baked on the flat stones. Then the **b.** is covered with a flat stone or a metal lid and the cracks are sealed with pieces of cloth. Once ready, the bread is extracted by hand or using a bifurcated branch or metal spring [**maqharqar**→].

— **buufet-folo** see **folo**.

{Af buufe ~ muufe ~ nuufe ‘charcoal stove for baking bread (two kinds are common: 1. above ground and constructed from metal or clay 2. bucket or can set in a hole in the ground’); AfMor buufe ~ muufe ‘four creusé dans le sol’}.

**buuha** *nm* mould of milk that remains in milk cointainers or churn; *sgtv buhta m.* (REINAPP→).

{AfMor buha ‘moisissement, état plus ou moins humide d’un produit alimentaire enfermé sans air (pâte, viande, outre qu’on ne veut pas laisser sécher’}.

**buuleena** *nm NS* lid; *pl buuleenit m; rel to buule vII* ‘cover’; *syn mogde; cf alfeena.*

B. is used as a lid for the **mogogo**→ and the **gasa**→ (DC, IX).

{Af buule ‘cover, hide, pack away, put away, store, stock’}.

**buun** *nm* coffee; *sgtv buunto ~ buunta m* ‘coffee-bean’ **buuntä ~ buuntö f** ‘plant of coffee’; *syn qaxwa.* (Fig. 198). (REINAPP→).

Coffee is always offered to guests, family or friends, as a sign of socialization, respect and friendship. Normally, it is prepared by women, most commonly young ones. During public celebrations where men are present in large numbers, such as weddings [**marca**→] or pilgrimages [**ziyaara**→], it is always men who prepare coffee, while women prepare it for themselves separately.

A set of tools [**b. nuwaa, nuwaa**→] are used for coffee preparation; they are normally kept in a special container [**b. sanduqh, sanduqh**→]. The set normally includes: **b. carë** [**care**→] ‘coffee case’, **jabana**→ ‘coffee pot’, **jabanat difeena** [**difeena**→] ‘support for the **jabana**’, **fijjon** [**fijjan**→] ‘small coffee cups without handles’, **liif**→ ‘strainer for coffee

pot', **shaxshax**→ 'roasting pan with a long handle', **mashrafit**→ 'fan for feeding the fire', **biyatti**→ 'dish, tray (for the cups)', **caydarruus**→ 'incense', **mobokkoriya**→ 'thurible, censer', and a **farnello**→ 'cooking stove'.

Preparation: before roasting [**ale**→] the coffee, it is necessary to spread the green beans on a tray, selecting them and removing any impurities. In the meantime, they make a fire for roasting the coffee beans. When everything is ready, **buun jabaa**→ is said and the beans are roasted on the **shaxshax** and put on the **winchixti**→ or **safo**→ when they are ready. At the same time, **Yalli majjan** is said and the different blessing are uttered (see **buun dhaaco** for more details).

In a typical coffee ceremony immediately after the coffee is roasted, it is passed to the participant, who inhale its aroma. While the coffee is roasted, water is boiled in the **jabana**→ or, if necessary, in a bigger pot, such as the **maqhaxyā**→ or the **barraad**→. The roasted beans are then pounded in the **madagdag**→, with a pestle [**buun dhaa**→ **madagdag naa**→] and then poured in the hot water, and the pot is put on the fire again. After boiling again, the pot is put on the **jabanat difeena** to let the **fikhle** 'coffee powder' settled down. The **liif** is put in the pot's neck.

Together with the **sheedali**→, the first brew of the coffee, some snacks are served, e.g., **cimbooba** 'popcorn', **ximbashsha**→, **nacnac** or **koromolle** 'candies', **bishkotti** 'biscuits', ecc. **Caydarruus** is burned while the elders or shekhs say their **buun dhaaco**.

After the **sheedali**→ (or **awwali**→), a second brew of coffee, the **malamma**→ (or **diggam**→) is prepared by adding water and sometimes fresh coffee powder into the **jabana**. No blessing or prayer is needed. Subsequently, the third brew is prepared without adding fresh coffee powder. It is called **barakä**→, and it is impolite not to drink it. If somebody does this, people say *barakä mali, barakä kol xaba* 'who has no blessing, leaves the **baraka** for you'.

After the first three brews, the other three are less likely to be offered or required. The fourth is called **mafarra**→ or **derejja**→, the fifth **akhdar**→ or **iliyas**→, and the sixth **cabbas**→.

- **buun carë** *see* **care**.
- **buun dhaaco** *see* **dhaaco**.
- **buun girbo** *see* **girbo**.
- **buun jabaa** *see* **jabaa**.
- **buun mayyaaca** *see* **mayyaaca**.

— **buun nuwaa** see **nuwaa**.

— **buun qurse** see **qurse**.

{Af buna ‘coffee’; Ar bunn ‘coffee beans’; Ti በን [bun] ‘coffee, coffee-berry’; Ty ቤን [bun] ‘coffee’}.

**buundhaa** *nm NS, CS* ~ **buundhay** *SS* pestle for the **madagdag**→ (from **buun**→ and **dhaa**→).

**buundhay** see **buundhaa**.

**buure** *nf* soil, earth; cf **bulkuca**. (REINAPP→).

— **cado buure** *nf* white [**cado**] soil used for painting the inner walls of the **naxsa**→ and some parts of its exterior; after mixing it with water it is let to ferment for one week, and is subsequently applied by women to the walls with their hands or with a piece of soft tissue; it should be renovated every 6 months.

— **casa buure** *nf* red [**casa**] soil used for painting the inner walls of the **naxsa**→, beneath the upper white part; it is also the best kind of soil for covering the roof of a **naxsa**.

— **data buure** *nf* black [**data**] soil.

{AfMor buure ‘monticule naturel de terre meuble (sable, dune)’}.

## C

**caada** see **caaza**.

**caala** *nf* cane(s), stalk(s) of maize, sorghum, sugar; leaves of banana, etc.; *sgtv* **caalatto** *NS* ~ **caalayto** *CS, SS m~f*; cf **cayyur**; **qantsa**.

The **c.** of maize [**cilbo**→] is also used to cover the **dagge**→.

{Af caala ‘stalks, canes, sugar cane’; AfMor caala ‘tiges (de sorgho, de maïs, etc.)’; Ty የአ [‘ala] ‘stalk of sorghum, maize, etc., which has been trampled in threshing’}.

**caaza** *nf NS, CS1* ~ **caada** *CS2, SS* 1. back of the body 2. back, behind; *pl* **caazuz** *NS, CS1* ~ **caadud** *CS2, SS m~f*.

— **cari caaza** *nf* the external back part of the **care**→.

{Af caada ‘back of the body’}.

**cabbaas** *nm* sixth brew of coffee; cf **akhdar**, **awwali**, **barakä**, **derejja**, **diggam**, **iliyas**, **maddaxa**, **mafarra**, **malamma**, **sheedali**.

See **buun** and **buun dhaaco** [**dhaaco**→] for details about the coffee ceremony and blessing. C. recalls the title of the 80<sup>th</sup> sura of the Quran.

{?Ar ‘abbās ‘one who frowns a lot; untamed lion’}.

**cabo** *nf* lean meat; *pl cabob m*; *rel to cabboobishe*.

**cabboobishe** *vII* slaughter a lean animal; *rel to cabo*.

**cabuude** *nf SS* small hide used to sleep on; *sgtv cabudda f*; *cf carsä, ceesal, gabtara, masfala, nacta, qafef, qitstsac, sido, wallu, warhxo*.

{*AfMor* cabud ‘peaux de mouton et de chèvre; peaux de mouton non tannées’}.

**cadeelaw** *nf* ~ **cadiilaw** *m* barley; *sgtv cadeelawto m* (seed grain), **cadeelawtö f** (from **cado** *vIII* ‘be white’ and *ilaw*→ ‘grain’); *syn* (from *Ty sigem*). (*REINAPP*→).

There are several kinds of c., generally classified as **cado** (‘white’), **casa** (‘red’), and **dat** (‘black’) c., but also known by more specific names, such as **abbedderay, atana, caatsa, damhaa, guunaza, sacsaca, suwaa**, etc. It is used to prepare **alo**→, **dagxa**→, **hanza**→, **malab**→, **thaabita**→, etc.

{*AfMor* cadiilaw ‘orge’}.

**cadiilaw** *see cadeelaw*.

**cadoo-dalluc** *see dalluc*.

**cadubla** *nf* 1. unleavened bread 2. flour of **cilbo**→ or **maseela**→ after second pounding *SS*; *sgtv cadublatto NS, CS* ~ **cadublayto** *SS f*. *cf 1. baani, bokkoco, burkutta, buufet-folo, engeera, hanza, kinnas, luxlux, qichcha, tandur-folo, thaabita, xabaza, ximbashsha*; 2. **cagun bulul** [**bulul**→].

The c. can be made from different grain as **cadeelaw**→, **sinraa**→ or **cilbo**→. The c. mixed with water is called **cagun**→. The c. and the **cagun** are prepared using two different millstones (JM).

{*Af cadbula* ‘white flour’ (<*cado bula* = white powder’); *AfMor cadbula* ‘farine de dourah (sorgho) après deuxième pilage, prête pour faire de la bouillie’}.

**cagun** *nm* dough of ground grain, batter; *sgtv cagunta f* ~ *m*.

— **cagun bulul** *see bulul*.

— **cagun bululuse** *see bululuse*.

{*Af cagina* ‘batter; dough; moist, ground grain ready for cooking’}.

**calbaki** *nf SS* rope(s) from leaves of **cunga**→ palm used for tying the shrub covering the poles in **macdani**→ or for making a bed [**carat**→]; *sgtv calbakiita m*.

{*Af calbaki* ‘palm leaf rope of inferior quality used for lashing building laths together and stitching mats on to house frames’}.

**camid** *nm* round or square-shaped pillars that support the roof of a house and other structures (as **gabala**→ or **abur**→); *sgtv* **camidda** *m*; *pl* **camiida** ~ **camiide** *f*; *syn* **naafirat**→; *cf* **adcun**, **alkuf**, **asfun**, **barim**, **facaalu**, **gamal**, **gashsha-le**, **gunde**, **kaaleel**, **mabbarha**, **mamxits**, **matxabba**, **maybet**, **mooro**, **moraale**, **qaabeela**, **qalitstso**, **sarwe**, **sharab**, **tormaan**. (Fig. 199, 269). (REINAPP→).

**C.** is usually made from **sariida**→ or **oolac**→ wood, because they are termite resistant.

— **camiddaamo** *see amo*

— **camiddi daga** *see daga*

— **camiddi dhegxa** *see dhegxa*

— **cindha camid** Y-shaped wooden poles supporting the **matxabba**→ and the wooden fence from the internal part of a **dagge**→.

{Af **camiida** ‘central supporting house pillars’, **camiddu** ‘pillar, pole, post’; AfMor **camiddu** ‘support, piquet, pieu, poteau soutenant le toit’; Ar ‘amūd ‘pole, pillar, column’; Ti **ଓମୁଡ଼** [‘amud] ‘support, pillar, pole’; Ty **ଓମୁଡ଼** [‘andi] ‘column, pillar (of stone, wood), pole, shaft; upright, stock, staff; standard; rooftree; pier’}.

**candise** *see candhishe*.

**candhishe** *vII NS, CS1* ~ **candhise** *CS2, SS* tear, lacerate (REINAPP→).

{Af **candhise** ‘break, cut, lacerate, rip, tear, wound’; AfMor **candhise** ‘déchirer, causer une blessure par déflorer’}.

**cara** *nf* place, area, space, floor; *pl* **carur** *m~f*.

— **cari afhi dandas** *see dandas*.

— **cari cara** *nf* floor of a house, normally made out of earth mixed with animal dung or out of cement. If it is made out of earth mixed with animal dung it should be renovated often, normally twice in a year.

— **girat cara** *nf* fireplace, can be used to refer both to the **miskillix**→ and to the **makaado**→; *syn* **mindad**.

— **maftix cara** *nf* key knob.

— **masnab cara** *nf* latch point.

— **mashaggar cara** *nf* hole where the **mashaggar**→ bolt enters.

**caraamo** *nm* ~ **cari amo** roof, upper part of a roof; *pl* **caraamom** *m* (from **cara**→ and **amo**→).

**caraare** *nm SS* vessel made of straw used to put unboiled butter; *pl* **caraarit** *f*.

{Af **caraari** ‘milk container made of woven grass’; AfMor **caraari** ‘Récipient

à lait, en paille tressée (parfois en bois), à petite ouverture, muni d'un couvercle, omé. Traditionnellement, toute femme qui se marie en possède un, fait par sa mère, pour mettre le lait destiné à son mari'}.

**caraase** *see carayshe.*

**caraf** *nm* 1. opening, doorway, entrance 2. area in front of the door of a house; *pl caruf m* (from **care**→ and **af**→); *cf afa, baab, ifaaf, ifee, suuro.* (REINAPP→).

— **caraf amo** *see amo.*

— **makaadot caraf nm** men's entrance in a house; *syn naba caraf.*

— **naba caraf nm** men's entrance in a house; *syn makaadot caraf.*

— **sayyot caraf nm** the smaller entrance in the women's part of the house; *syn awde, gooxot baab.*

{AfMor caraafa 'entrance'}.

**carat** *nm* bed; *pl carut m ~ carot ~ carooti SS-Ir f.* (Fig. 173, 200). (REINAPP→).

The traditional **c.** [xodhdhi **carat** 'wooden bed'] is made of a wooden frame, wooden legs and interlaced strips of leather [**rado**→]. The wood is preferably from **waybo**→ trees, while the leather strips [**carat carmo**, *see carmo*] are of cow (or even camel) hide and are prepared by men that use a knife to cut it in to stripes [**raddoodishe**→] when it is still fresh [**moos**→], sprinkle them with salt and dry them in the sun. After drying they have to be soaked in water for three days before tying them on the wooden parts of the bed; the longitudinal skin strips are tied before weaving into them those that are parallel to the shorter side of the bed. It has four legs [**lak**→], and two lateral horizontal wooden sticks used as headboard [**makadda**→]. When it has a raised backrest it is called **thawaali**→. Another kind of bed is made with interwoven strips of palm leaves [**bangi**→ and **calbaki**→]. Modern beds are made with iron frames [**birti carat** 'iron bed'] and plastic strips [**baanto**→] as bedsprings.

A mat [**sido**→] or a mattress [**firaash**→] is placed over the bed for sleeping.

— **carat carmo** *see carmo.*

— **carat zuqhzaqh** *see zuqhzaqh.*

{AfMor carat 'lit'; *Ti የራት* ['arat] and *Ty የራት* ['arat] 'bed'}

**caraye** *vII NS, CS1* fumigate oneself, perfume oneself with smoke, take a smoke bath (for women's ritual, nuptial or medical purification); *rel to carayishnan, carayna, carayshe; syn yacaade.* (REINAPP→).

For a more detailed explanation see under **yacaade**.

{Af carayite ‘be made smoky (of milk container); perfume oneself with smoke on a boodo; AfMor cere ‘fumer, faire de la fumée’}.

**carayishnan** *nm* fumigation, smoke bath; *syn* **yacaado**.

**carayna** *nf* 1. *NS, CS1* small hole in the ground of the **gooxo**→, used by women when they fumigate themselves for their ritual, nuptial or medical purification 2. *SS-Ir* small construction made with stones and painted with mud and animal dung; *pl* **caraynan** *m*; *rel to* **caraye**, **carayishnan**, **carayshe**; *syn* 1. **yacaadeena** ~ **icaadeena** (Fig. 170). (REINAPP→).

**carayse** *see* **carayshe**.

**carayshe** *vII NS, CS1* ~ **caraase** ~ **carayse** *CS2, SS* smoke something, fumigate (milk containers, as **kurru**→); *rel to* **caraye**, **carayishnan**, **carayna**; *syn* **yacaadishe**. (REINAPP→).

{Af carayse ‘make a milk bowl smoky; AfMor caraysite ‘enduire (pour soi) de noir de fumée (recipient)’}.

**carcarto** *nm* stones or raised border around a fireplace **girat cara** [**cara**→], **makaado**→ or **miskillix**→; *pl* **carcartit** *m*. (Fig. 201).

In *SS* the collective form **carcar** indicates also the door sill made of stone.

**care** *nm* 1. house, habitation, dwelling, home 2. room; shelter 3. family, clan, lineage 4. case 5. nest; *pl* **carwa** *f*; *cf* 3. **kisho**, **meela**, **qabiila**, **zurriya**; *SS* 1. *syn* **adgo**. (Fig. 54). (REINAPP→).

For the differences between **c.** and **daasa**→, as showed in the Italian pre-colonial sources, see under **daasa**.

- **addat care** *nm* (*lit.* ‘internal room’) female quarters in a house; *syn* **gooxo** (see there for other synonyms).
- **agabi care** *nm* female quarters in a house; *syn* **gooxo** (see there for other synonyms).
- **alat care** *nm* shed or stable for flocks (sheep and goats); *cf* **abur**, **ciidot care**.
- **barri care** *nm* pass, place of transit, place of tolls and checks. The name is also used to indicate the area where the monastery of Calliteena was built.
- **beet-albi care** *nm* temporary shelters made by the transhumants.
- **buun carë** *nf* leather container for coffee beans. In Irob **b. c.** is used also as synonym of **sibbarh**→, smaller than **girbo**→ and bigger than **barhcatto**→.

- **cado carë** *nf* (*lit.* white room) nuptial tent, hut or room, where the bride and the bridegroom spend the first period of their marriage. (Fig. 202).
- **cari afhi dandas** *see dandas*.
- **cari agani garba** *see garba*.
- **cari af** *see caraf* meaning 2.
- **cari amo** *see caraamo*.
- **cari bago** *see bago*.
- **cari baclä** *see bacla*.
- **cari caaza** *see caaza*.
- **cari cara** *see cara*.
- **cari dufduf** *see dufduf*.
- **cari garba** *see garba*.
- **cari gubi garba** *see garba*.
- **cari ife** *see ife*.
- **cari iro** *see iro*.
- **cari zarre** *see zarre*.
- **ciidot care** *nm* sheep pen, sheepfold; *cf* abur, saci care.
- **dikti care** *nm* SS the internal part of a macdani→.
- **dor-hot care** ~ **deraadut care** *nm* roost, henhouse. (Fig. 203).
- **dhintimat care** *nm* living room, bedroom.
- **fanti care** *nm* access room one has to pass through in order to enter other rooms, passageway.
- **gamedti care** *nm* temporary shelter made with sticks, covered with rags; *cf* agnet, daasi xibaaru, seelonti care, rayinto, tenda.
- **gasi care** *nm* SS-Ir kitchen; *syn* kishshino.
- **gerhenti care** *nm* house for guests.
- **ilaw care** *nm* (*lit.* ‘house of the grain’) storeroom, warehouse, depot; *syn* makhaazino.
- **irot care** *nm* (*lit.* ‘external/outside room’) *syn* makaado (see there for other synonyms).
- **laati care** *nm* cowshed; *cf* saci care.
- **labhat care** *nm*; *syn* makaado (see there for other synonyms).
- **magannaxit care** *nm* mirror case; *syn* maraayat care and maratstsan care.

- **maraayat care** *nm* mirror case; *syn magannaxit care* and **maratsotsan care**.
- **maratsotsan care** *nm* mirror case; *syn magannaxit care* and **maraayat care**.
- **marhxan care** *nf* millstone support; *syn libdo*.
- **mogogot care** *nm* small building in front of the **naxsa**→ where there is the **mogogo**→, used for baking **thaabita**→ *syn kishshino*. (Fig. 204).
- **nuwaati care** *nm* storage room for house goods; *cf makhaazino*.
- **okoli care** *nm* stable for donkeys.
- **saci care** *nm* roofed shed for domestic animals in the **gabala**→; *cf abur, alat care, ciidot care, laati care*.
- **saymarih care** *nm* female quarters in a house; *syn gooxo* (see there for other synonyms).
- **sayyot care** *nm* female quarters in a house; *syn gooxo* (see there for other synonyms).
- **seelonti care** *nm* temporary shelter made with sticks, covered with mats made with vegetal fibre; *cf agnet, daasi xibaaru, gamedti care, rayinto, tenda* (Fig. 58, 59).
- **tendat care** *nm* tent; *cf agnet, daasi xibaaru, gamedti care, seelonti care, rayinto, tenda*.
- **tiki care** *nm* smoke exit, chimney; *syn tiki mayyaaca, qonqor*. (Fig. 131)
- **xashshut care** *nm* latrine, toilet; *syn shiqhaaqh, sinti bet*. (Fig. 136).
- **zingot care** *nm* house with a corrugated zinc roof; *syn marabbac, qorqorre* (meaning 3). (Fig. 178, 179, 180, 181)

{Af cari ‘animal’s load, burden, cargo, freight, load; house, household goods, tent; verse’; AfMor cari ‘maison; habitation principiae (des femmes)’; pièce, salle, chambre; nid; alvéole, case, etc.}.

**carkaa** *nm* 1. wooden shelf used for keeping different house goods and objects  
2. unmovable type of bed consisting of a wooden frame and four vertical stakes fixed in the ground and with Y-shaped upper ends; *pl carkuu m*; *cf carat zuqhzaqh, raffe*.

— **dor-hot carkaa** small wooden platform hanging from the ceiling for chicken ~ *SS dor-hot care [care]→*.

{Af carkayto ‘bed; throne’; AfMor carkayto ‘civière; trône du sultan; etc.’}.

**carmo** *nm NS, CS* ~ **carum** *SS* belt; leather strip; *pl caraama f* ~ **carmit** *NS, CS m* ~ **carooma** ~ **caruumma** *SS-Ir f*; *cf gamar, gearatto, kar-hab, mooreena, qulfe, ragad*. (REINAPP→).

— **carat carmo** *nm* leather strips of a **carat**→.

— **karfas carmo** *nm* leather strip tied to the **karfas**→; *syn* **karfas akat** [akat→], **karfas xeero** [xeero→], **miraanqedem**.

{Af **carum** ‘belt, strap, thong’}.

**carsä** *nf* small leather mat; *syn* **ceesal**, **gabtara**; *cf* **cabuude**, **masfala**, **nacta**, **qafef**, **qitstsac**, **sido**, **wallu**, **warhxo**.

**carum** *see carmo*.

**casaaxan** *nm* a type of milk after **sabansaabo**→ (from **casa** *vIII* ‘to be red’ and **xan**→); *cf* **citta**, **miira**, **murra**, **sabansaabo**, **salada**, **xangazza**, **xan**, **xarhiigo**.

**casbe** *nm* wage; *rel to casbenta, **casbento** (REINAPP→).*

{Af **casbi** ‘employee’s wages, claim upon another through kinship ties; AfMor **casbi** ‘Rétribution annuelle d’un berger’; ?Ar ‘asab ‘pay a hire for a stallion’s covering’; G **ወሳብ** [‘asb] ‘hire, salary, payment, price, rent, etc.’; Ty **ዓሳብ**. [‘asbi] ‘wages, money given to workmen, day’s pay, salary, emolument, recompense, compensation, consideration (pay), reward, premium, fee; repayment, requital’}.

— **casbi bacla** *see bacla*.

**casbenta** *nm SS-Ir* 1. cover for a needle [**ibra**→] 2. employee, worker (female).

**casbento** *nm* employee, worker (male); *f* **casbentö** ~ **casbenta** *SS-Ir*; *pl* **casbentit** *m~f*; *syn* **casbi bacla**; *rel to casbe. (REINAPP→).*

**casbi bacla** *see casbento*.

**casiina** *see cashiina*.

**cashiina** *nf NS, CS1* ~ **casiina** *CS2, SS* plastic sack for grain containing about 50kg; *pl* **cashaayin** *NS, CS1 m* ~ **casiinit** *SS-Ir f*.

{AfMor **casiinat** ‘sac de sable servant de lest (boutre)’}.

**cashsho** *nf NS, CS1* ~ **caysho** *CS2* ~ **cayso** *CS2, SS* grass; *sgtv* **cashshottä** *NS, CS1~cayshoytä CS2~caysoytä CS2, SS f* tuft of grass; **cashshotta** *NS, CS1~cayshoyta CS2~caysoyta CS2, SS m* blade of grass; *pl* **cashshosh** *NS, CS1 m* ~ **cayshosh** *CS2*; **cayzos** *CS2, SS*; **cawos** *SS-Ir f*; *cf* **bili**, **cilila**, **duma**, **marka**. (REINAPP→).

The grass is used to cover the roof of a conical house **agdo**→, **daasa**→, **gujje**→, **soqhlo**→, or the **abur**→.

{Af **cayso** ‘grass, a tuft of grass, patch of grass’}.

**cawda** *nm* threshing floor; *pl* **cawdit** *m~caawid* *SS-Ir f*. (Fig. 124, 125).

{G **ዓውድ** [‘awəd] ‘threshing floor’; Ti **ውድ** [‘awəd]; Ty **ዓውድ** [‘awdi]}

‘threshing floor for threshing grain (around which oxen are driven in a circle); arena; etc.’}.

**caybe** *nm* ~ **ceybi** *SS-Ir* shameful act, taboo; *rel to caybishe* *vi* ‘speak badly against someone’.

{Af caybi ‘disgrace, shameful act/behaviour’; AfMor caybi ~ ceebat ~ ceyma ‘défaut, vice, chose honteuse, sujet de honte, faute contre l’honneur; péché’; Ar ‘aib ‘fault, defect, blemish, flaw, shortcoming, imperfection; vice, failing, weakness, foible; shame, disgrace’}.

**caydarus** *see caydarruu*.

**caydarruu** *nm* ~ **caydarus** *SS* type of incense; *cf cuud*.

{Af caydarus ‘type of incense’; AfMor caydarus ‘encens’}.

**caylo** *nf* rope of plant fibre; *pl caylol m*; *var of arhcarhö*.

{Ty ፋይሎ [‘caylo] ‘rope of plant fiber used for tying up calves, etc.’}.

**cayso** *see cashsho*.

**caysho** *see cashsho*.

**cayyur** *nm* *SS* stalk(s) of sorghum, maize, etc., straw; *cf caala, qantsa*.

{Af cayyur ‘the cut stalks of sorghum, straw’}.

**cebedise** *see cebedishe*.

**cebediseena** *nf* *SS-Ir* *see cebedo* meaning 1; *pl cebediseenit f*.

**cebedishe** *vII NS, CS* ~ **cebedise** *SS* fire clay pots in a kiln; *rel to cebede vII* ‘be fired in a kiln (of clay pots)’, **cebedo**.

**cebedo** *nf* 1. *NS, CS* furnace, kiln where pots are fired 2. *SS-Ir* firing clay pots in a kiln; *pl cebedod m*; *rel to cebede, cebediseena, cebedishe*.

**ceela** *nm* 1. hand-dug well; *pl ceelit m~f* ~ **celwa** *m*. (REINAPP→).

{Af ceela ‘well (water); AfMor ceela ‘puits’; G ክላ [‘ela] ‘fountain’; Ti ክላ [‘ela] ‘spring, deep well’; Ty ክላ [‘ela] or ትላ [‘ila] ‘well’}.

**ceelä** *nf* *SS-Ir* hollow in a field; *pl ceelal f*.

**ceesal** *nm* small leather mat(s) for sitting; *sgtv ceesalto f*; *syn carsä, gaptara*; *cf cabuude, masfala, nacta, qafef, qitstsac, sido, wallu, warhxo*.

**celto** *nm* 1. temporary shelter, safe place 2. hiding place; *pl celtit m~f*.

{Af celtu ‘the act of hiding’}.

**cerfe** *see cirfe*.

**certayni** *nm* small container made of vegetal fibre and strips of leather; *pl certaynit m*; *syn qob*.

**ceybi** *see caybe*.

**cidaade** *see cijaajee.*

**cidaadeena** *see cijaajeena.*

**cijaaje** *vII NS, CS1~ cidaade CS2, SS* 1. invent 2. craft; *rel to cijaajeena.*

**cijaajeena** *nm NS, CS1 ~ cidaadeena CS2, SS* craftsman, artisan; *pl cijaajeenit m.*

**ciido** *nf* sheep; *sgtv ciidotta NS ~ ciidoyta CS, SS m.* (REINAPP→).

— **ciidot dagge** *see dagge.*

**cikeena** *nm SS* headboard of a **carat**→; *cf makadda.*

**cilbo** *nf* maize; *sgtv cilbottä NS ~ cilboyta CS, SS f; cilbotta NS ~ cilboyta CS, SS m* (seed/grain); *cf baxarom.* (REINAPP→).

There are two main kinds of **c.**, generally classified as **cado** ('white') and **casa** ('red'), but also others known by more specific names, such as **arkibi**. It is used to prepare **alo**→, **burkutta** (mixed with **sinraa**→), **dagxa**→, **hanza**→, **malab**→, **thaabitā**→, etc.

— **cilbot suwaa** *see suwaa.*

{Af celbo 'type of maize'}.

**cilila** *nf* type of grass growing in the highland; *sgtv cililtö* tuft of grass *f*, **cililto** blade of grass *m*; *cf bili, cashsho, duma, marka.* (REINAPP→).

Grass used to cover the roof of a conical house **agdo**→, **daasa**→, **gujje**→, **soqhlo**→, or the **abur**→.

**cindefti** *nf SS* wall corner; *pl cindeftit f; cf ongolo.*

— **affara cindefti** *nf* squared, rectangular; *syn kwatrongolo.*

{*Ty ڦڻڻڻ:* [‘əndäfti] or *ڦڻڻڻ:* [‘əndəfti] ‘casing of a door or window to which the frames are attached; embankment, dirt ridge; stone pillar’}.

**ciqqa** *nf* sisal, agave (*Sansevieria erenbergii/erythraeae?*).

{?Af **yica** 'sisal, sisal rope (*Sansevieria erenbergii*'); ?AfMor **yica** ~ **yaca** 'sansevierie (*Sansevieria erenbergii*). Sert à fabriquer les cordes (*akat*); *Ty ڦڻڻ* [‘iqqa] 'sisal (*Sansevieria guineensis*)'}

C. poles are used for the construction of the **gujje**→ even though not very suitable as **oolac**→ or **waybo**→, and can endure only for short periods (DC, IX).

C. is used also for crafting **missee**→, interwoven with leather strips (TM).

**cirfe** *nm NS, CS ~ cerfe SS* levelling lever of a plough, plough handle; *pl cirfit m~f ~ ceraf SS-Ir f; cf arcot, dugre, jahaaz, karfas, madmada, masaaric, maxrashsha, miraanqedem, nawit, qaraaqhiro, qitirti, qorboobac.* (Fig. 245).

{*G የርፉ* [‘erf] ‘spoon, handle of a plough, plough’; *Ty የርፏ* [‘erfi] ‘plow handle into which a plowshare is inserted’}.

**cisse** see **cusse**.

**cishash** *nm* mixture of dry leaves, branches and grass used for the thatched roof of a **macdani**→ (XM).

**citre** *nm* ears (of corn) cut off and tied together, sheaf of corn; cf **kumre**, **kursas**, **nacre**, **nidawo**, **qimmitho**.

From the smallest to the largest: **c.**, **nidawo**→, **nacre**→, **qimmitho**→, **kursas** ~ **kumre**→.

{*Ty የጥር* [‘etri] ‘sheaf, bundle, as much grain as can be grasped by the hand’}.

**citro** *nf* clay jar for water; *pl* **citor** *m* ~ **citor** *SS-Ir f*; cf **dhuwac**, **gana**, **gombo**, **inxe**, **jabana**, **nitsba**, **saarima**, **zingirir**. (Fig. 205, 206). (REINAPP→).

{*Ti የጥር* [‘itro] or **ወጥር** [‘etro] ‘clay-jar’; *Ty የጥር* [‘etro] ‘clay jug, crock, urn, i.e., an earthenware vessel of large size’}.

**citta** *nm* curd, yogurth; *rel to* **ictite**; cf **casaaxan**, **miira**, **murra**, **sabansaabo**, **salada**, **xan**, **xangazza**, **xarhiigo**. (REINAPP→).

{Af **citta** ‘buttermilk, curdled milk’; AfMor **citta** ‘fait d’être caillé (lait); fait d’être aigre’}.

**ciyyo** *nf* 1. work, activity 2. harvesting; *pl* **ciyyoy** *m*; *rel to* **iciyyiye**, **yaciyyiyetiya**; cf **sirax**, **shuqle**. (REINAPP→).

{*Ty የየ* [‘eyyo] ‘work, labor; business matter; operations’}.

**cokar** *nm* animal dung of camel, sheep or goats; *sgtv* **cokarto** *m*; cf **duqhce**, **gadca**, **gomoo**, **gudce**, **kibino**, **xorfaf**.

Small round pieces of wet **c.**, mixed with animal urine and soil can be used for plastering walls and floors. When all the **c.** pieces are together, they are called **gomoo**→.

When **c.** is gathered wet it is called **gadca**→. When **gadca** becomes dry it is called **gudce**→. The flat dry excrements of cattle are called **kibino**→ (XS).

{*Ty የኩር* [‘akor] ‘turd, fecal bolus (camel, sheep, goat’)}.

**cokka** *nf NS, CS1* ear; *pl* **cokkak** *m*; *syn* **ayti**. (REINAPP→).

— **koorat cokka** *nf* ~ **koorat mabbarha** protruding part on the side of a **koora**→ with two holes for a string used as a handle or for hanging it.

**cokkat** *nf* leather butter container; *pl* **cokkaata** *SS-Ir f*.

{*ArL* ‘akka ‘receptacle for clarified butter... a skin of a suckling kid, in which clarified butter is put; *Ti ደከት* [‘ekkät] skin (-vessel) for butter; *Ty ደከት* [‘ekkʷät] ~ *ዶከት* [‘ekkot] ‘leather waterskin, carried on trips, esp. by Arabs, bag, container for butter’}.

**conqor** see **qonqor**.

**coona** *nf* 1. ruin, hovel 2. home site; *pl* **coonian** *m~f* ~ **coonit** *SS-Ir f.*

C. is used literally as a ruin, a collapsed construction, but also with the meaning of ‘heritage, legacy’ from forefathers.

{*Ty ባኑ* [‘una] or *የኑ* [‘ona] ‘ruin, ruins, debris, shambles; hovel; home site’}.

**cud** see **cuud**.

**cuduf** *nm* 1. rubbish, refuse, garbage 2. rubbish heap; *pl* **cuduufa** ~ **cudaafi** *f*; cf **gomboz**, **xarheena**.

{*Af* cuduf ‘midden, refuse heap’; guddaafa ‘dump, dunghill, garbage, refuse, rubbish tip; *AfMor* guddaafa ‘décharge publique’; *Am ጥጋፍ* [gʷədəf] ~ *ጥጋፍ* [gudəf] ‘dirt, grime, rubbish, filth, sweepings; pit or dump for trash or sweepings’; *Ti ጥጋፍ* [gədəf] ‘rubbish, trash, dung-hill’; *Ty ጥጋፍ* [gʷäduf] ~ *ጥጋፍ* [godəf] ~ *ጥጋፍ* [gʷädəf] ‘dung, dunghill, rubbish heap where the village dumps its refuse, midden, scrap, heap; refuse, waste, garbage, offal, scourings’}.

«At the abur, from the side where the slope descends more steeply, it is customary to throw all the manure, which sometimes comes to form a kind of flat protrusion, with a steep escarpment (hadìf)» (*DM*: 421).

**cukre** *nm* swath, row of fallen grain.

**cule** *vII* pour a liquid (*REINAPP*→).

In Irob also used for pouring of dry things.

{*Af* cule ‘cause to flow, pour out, throw out (liquid); *AfMor* cule ‘verser; transvaser (= *ceela cid*), lancer les récipients d’eau hors du puits; couler du métal’}.

**cumaama** *nf* headscarf for men, turban; *sgtv* **cumaamayto** *m*; *pl* **cumaamut** ~ **cummam** *m* ~ **cumaamit** *SS-Ir f*; cf **muswan**, **saadir**.

{*Af* cumaamat ‘turban’; *AfMor* cumaamat ‘turban’; *Ar* ‘imma ~ ‘imāma ‘turban’; *ArSudTP* ‘imma ‘turban’}.

**cumbulluk** *nm* species of plant(s) (*?Solanum campylacanthum*) *sgtv* **cumbulluktö** *f*, **cumbullukto** *m~f* (seed/fruit), (*REINAPP*→).

The seeds of the c., together with fenugreek [**abcake**→] are used for preparing **matsaafat**→, an important ingredient of the **dagxa**→.

During famines, the roasted berries of **c.**, mixed with grains of corn [**cilbo**→], are used for preparing a kind of coffee. The berries are also eaten as they are.

— **alat cumbulluk** yellow and small kind of **c.** berries.

— **laati cumbulluk** white kind of **c.** berries. The leaves are reddish and larger than the ones of **alat c.**

**cunga** *nm* doum palm(s) (*Hyphaene thebaica* = *H. dankaliensis*); *sgtv cungatto* *NS* ~ **cungayto** *CS, SS m; pl cungag m; syn SS dooma;* (REINAPP→).

Leaves of **c.** are used for basketry and for making ropes for the construction of beds.

{Af cunga ‘doum palm; dried palm leaves’; AfMor cunga ‘palm-doum’}.

**curukkali** *nf* breakfast; *cf fathuur, curse.*

{Af curkikalo ~ curki ‘breakfast’; AfMor curki ‘fait d’être à jeun’}.

**cusse** *nm* ~ **cisse** container for measuring grains corresponding to about 4 kg; *pl cussit m~f; cf miliilik.*

{Ty ደን. [‘əssi] ‘a wooden measure for cereals, about four kg’}.

**cuud** *nm* ~ **cud** incense; *cf caydarruu.*

{Af cuud ‘sandalwood’; AfMor cuudi ‘bois aromatique, bâtonnets aromatiques (importés de l’Inde) à brûler’; Ar ‘ūd ‘incense; aromatic wood chips’; Ty ብርሃድ [‘ud] ‘fragrance, incense’}.

## CH

**chiqqa** *nf NS, CS* ~ **sikka** ~ **tsiqqa** *SS m* mud, used for wall construction; mire; *pl sikkit* ~ **tsiqqit** *SS-Ir f;* (REINAPP→).

{Ty ጽጋጥ [čəqqa] ‘mud, mire’}.

## D

**daabba** *see zaabba.*

**daabeeba** *see zaabeeba.*

**daada** *see zaaza.*

**daarat** *nm CS2* fence, enclosure *pl daarut m; cf dagge, kanshello.* (REINAPP→).

{AfMor daarat ‘fence, wall around compound, yard; Ar dā’ira ‘circle, ring’ (also *pl dārat* ‘houses’; ‘courtyard house, house complex’); ArYem dā’irah ‘city wall, village wall’; Ti ዳራት [darat] ‘fence, penfold’}.

**daas** *nm NS, CS* ~ **das** *SS* temporary structure used for holding social events; *pl dasos SS-Ir f, syn reedo; cf daasa.* (Fig. 64).

{*Af* daas ‘hut, Koranic school, shed; *AfMor* daas, dasi, days ‘1. Hutte, cabane 2. (Nord) Petite paillote à un seul poteau central soutenant le toit 3. (Sud) Cabane de ciscostance en branchages et en nattes construite à l’occasion d’une commémoration; etc.; *Ti ዳስ [das]* ‘square nuptial hut made of branches and leaves; shed’; *Ty ዳስ [das]* ‘a kind of pavillion originally made with fresh green branches laid over a framework of poles planted in the ground, but now canvas sheets or tarpaulins have replaced the branches; wedding banquets and other social events attended by a large number of people are ordinarily held in such temporary structure’}.

**daasa** *nf* conical hut made of wood, leafy branches and stones, smaller than the **agdo**→; for the Irob it also has the meaning of ‘shelter’; *pl daasit m; cf agdo, gujje, soqhlo.* (Fig. 45, 46, 49, 55, 57, 62, 63, 65, 66). (REINAPP→).

The **d.** is, historically, the traditional dwelling of the Saho living in the lowland and in the intermediate stages along the routes of transhumance. This conical hut, a simplified and smaller version of the **agdo**→, used mainly by the Tigrinya-spaekers, is nevertheless more refined and stable than other temporary dwellings. It is suitable to be built in a place with temperate climate because it allows free air circulation.

The **d.** normally has a base diameter of 4-4.5 m and a height of 2.30-2.50 m. For the foundations [**tiklo**→] it is sufficient to dig a circular trench about 0.5 m deep, which is then filled with stones that will serve as a base for the drystone wall. Normally, the height of the wall of the **d.** can reach from 0.5 m to 1.5 m. If the **d.** is temporary, it lacks the base wall.

As it is common for the **d.** to be built in uneven and rugged areas, a drainage trench [**xontol**→] is dug behind the **d.**, so as to prevent rainwater from entering it.

**D.** usually also lacks a central pole [**camidda, camid**→, or **gashshale**→ or **mamxitstso, mamxits**→]. A **d.** without a central pole is built by placing three long Y-shaped poles with their bottom parts on the wall and joining them together from three different directions. Once the three main poles are fixed, the other wooden poles are positioned by people helping each other from within and outside, until the building is covered up from all sides. While covering the **d.** the people who stand inside use the **kabkable**→ to reach the ceiling and position the poles. Normally, the **d.** is not very high, and a tall person can easily reach its ceiling. The timber used for the poles is preferably cut from latexless trees and shrubs.

After covering the **d.** with the poles, they are covered with **garuf**→ or **xalel**→. Even the leafy branches that are placed on top of these poles last longer if they are from plants that have no latex, because they are more resistant to various wood pests.

The entrance of the **d.** can have two shapes: triangular or semi-squared (or rectangular). The triangular entrance has a shorter base wall and longer door frames to make it higher, while in the semi-squared one the stone wall is higher, so as to support the lintel made of a piece a piece of wood or a flat stone. Even though the triangular door of the **d.** is higher than the semi-squared one (that is normally about 85-90 cm high and 80-85 cm wide), both are small than a small person, and as a result everybody has to bend forward when entering the **d.** The entrance of the **d.** has no particular door and any kind of wood or branch can be used to close it. When it is left unattended for a day or longer it is better to use thorny branches, e.g., from the **siica**→ acacia, because they are more suited for preventing animals from getting inside the dwelling. The **d.** may also have a second door [**awde**→] for the female quarters.

The different internal parts of a **d.** are: the entrance [**caraf**→]; the **carcarto**→, a raised border around the fireplace [**girat cara**→]; the **igix**→, the lower part of the floor where the firewood, the water containers and other objects are kept. The floor goes from the **carcarto** to the foot of the wall [**tsagce**→]. The higher part of the floor is used for sitting and sleeping. The stone bench [**nasda**→] is not common in the **d.**, as it reduces the available space.

There is also one or more **sinistira**→, a small niche for keeping things, like a shelf, and the **malxo**→, a small hole for sweeping away waste liquids and dirt.

It is not imperative to plaster the wall of the **d.**, but in order to prevent it from sheltering snakes or other dangerous animals it is good to plaster its inside part with animal dung [**gadca**→]. When it is plastered, only the small slits between the stones are usually sealed up. Coating the external wall is avoided, because the plaster can easily be washed away by rainwater. It is also unnecessary to plaster the floor [**cara**→]. It is sufficient to spray water beyond the **carcarto**→ and allow it to concrete.

Some years after its construction, a **d.** needs to be renovated. This is done by adding more wood and leafy branches or replacing the old ones. The season when the **xalel** is renovated is the rainy season, because this is when the trees grow their leaves, and it is when shelter from the rain is needed.

In Italian colonial and pre-colonial sources, we find a distinction between the care→ and the d. Care, which is now a generic term for ‘house’ or ‘home’, it was intended as a more refined dwelling, with the wall at the base of the structure and, normally, the internal central pole(s). Here a description taken from Dainelli and Marinelli, 1912: 420, 422, 423: «*The dasa, - a wretched conical hut, of branches fixed to the base by a circular series of stones, without a central support, and with a small triangular opening [...] The are differs from the dasa, not only for the greater dimensions for the consequent necessity one or more central partitions that serve as support, but also for a circular basal wall very often (even a meter) although low, - from which the poles and branches start, which together form the hut. The small rectangular door with wooden jambs leads into the irotare [...]. The are belong to the wealthiest families; the chiefs own more than the one, especially with the possibility of having more than one wife; the dasa are naturally the homes of the poor*».

{TiSM ዳሳ [dasa] ‘hut’ (in Nakfa among the Habāb)}.

— **daasi xibaaru** see xibar.

**dabeela** *nm* he-goat, male goat; *pl* **dabel** *m*; cf **bakal**, **baklo**, **lax**, **rixdo**, **sagab**. (REINAPP→).

{Af dabeela ‘buck goat, billy goat, he-goat’; AfMor dabeela ~ debeela ‘bouc (adulte)’; Ti ደበላ [däbäla] ‘ram’; Ty ደበላ [dibäla] ‘billy goat, mountain goat’}.

**dabul** *nf* SS-Ir tanned sheep or goatskin cloak; *pl* **dabuula** *f*.

{Ti ደበሎ [däbälö] ‘cloak made of tanned shees or goat skin with the hair left on, formerly part of the standard attire of a traditional religious student’; Ty ደበሎ [däbälö] unshorn sheepskin worked until it is fine and soft, usually worn by traditional church student’}.

**dadac** see zazac.

**dadace** see zazace.

**dadco** see zazco.

**dafdaf** see dufduf.

**daga** *nf* 1. flat upper part 2. SS-Ir flat area between two mountains (AG, KH)

3. shoulder; *pl* **dagug** *m~f*. (REINAPP→).

{Af daga ‘upper/superior location, height, top, uppermost part’; Am ደጋ [däga] ‘highland; tall, of high stature’; G ደግብ [dag<sup>c</sup>] ~ ደግብ [dag<sup>a</sup>] ~ ደግብ ደግዢ<sup>w</sup>a] ‘highland’}.

— **camiddi daga** *nf* ~ **camiddaamo** ~ **camiddi dhegxa** head/top of a pillar, column shoulder, column. (Fig. 199).

**dagaxe** *vII* make **dagxa**→.

**dage** see **zage**.

**dagge** *nf* enclosure, fence, pen; *pl* **daggeg** *m~f*; *cf* **daarat**, **kay**, **kanshello**. (Fig. 109, 111). (REINAPP→).

{Af dagge ‘enclosure, cattle pen, sheepfold’; Ti ደገ (dägge) ‘village, somewhat large settlement; a form of a tomb’; Ty ደገ (däggä) ‘out, outside, out-of-doors, without (the house), the outside (originally door, entrance, gate)’}.

— **alat dagge** *nf* goat enclosure.

— **ciidot dagge** *nf* sheep enclosure.

— **darasat dagge** *nf* koranic school.

— **ilaw dagge** *nf* enclosure for harvested cereals.

— **laati dagge** *nf* animal (cattle) enclosure.

— **qaanat dagge** *nf* wall enclosure; *cf* **tsoqhla**.

— **xasar dagge** *nf* enclosure for haystacks.

— **zizzalet dagge** *nf* *NS, CS1 ~ didaalet dagge* *CS2 ~ dilaalat dagge* *CS2, SS* enclosure for beehives; *var; syn tsanxa*. (Fig. 110, 123).

**dagudde** *nf* container for freshly-milked milk; *pl* **dagudded** *m~f*; *cf* **buudeena**, **faareena**, **ifayto**, **kurru**, **maskaaka**, **maytaata**. (Fig. 196). (REINAPP→).

Milk container made of vegetal fibre (normally doum palm or agave) similar to **buudeena**→ that is part of the bride’s dowry. Used for storing milk.

{Af Mor dagud ‘tub’; Ty ደግ (dagud) ‘milking vessel, a tightly woven straw basket made waterproof with euphorbia sap’}.

**dagxa** *nf* kind of traditional porridge; *sgtv* **dagxatto** *NS ~ dagxayto* *CS, SS f*; *pl* **dagux** *m~f*; *rel to* **dagaxe**; *cf* **thixlo**. (Fig. 207, 208). (REINAPP→).

The **d.** is prepared from different types of grain flour, such as maize [cilbo→], wheat [sinraa→], sorghum [maseela→], barley [cadeelaw→], etc. It can also change names on the basis of the grain used for making it, e.g., **cilbot dagxa** ‘maize porridge’, **sinraa dagxa** ‘wheat porridge’, **maseeli dagxa** ‘sorghum porridge’, etc. Maize flour is the favourite for making **d.** among the Saho, just as roasted barley flour [laclaaco→] is preferred by the Tigrinya-speakers for making the *gä‘at*. The flour for making **d.** should be as fine as possible. If it is poorly ground, then the sifter [mamfiyo→] is used to collect or separate the finest portion of the flour from the rest. Other flour from which the **d.** was made from is called **cagun bulul** (see under **bulul** for the procedure for making it).

Then, the right amount of flour should be parched on the fire using the griddle [gasa→]. In the meantime, the right amount of water is boiled in a

clay pot [**inxē**] or steel pan [**dishtī**] together with some salt [**mulxu**]. Three round stones called **miskillix** are used to support the **inxē** on the fire. After that, the flour is added to the boiling water, and it is well stirred/mixed using the ladle [**zibeena**], while it is on the fire. The hot water is added as necessary while it is stirred/mixed continuously, so as to be cooked well. It takes about 30 minutes for the **d.** to be ready and served. It is served with buttermilk [**xangazza**] and butter in particular wooden bowles called **galadda** or **koora** or, nowadays, in a metal/zinc bowl [**shaxan**]. The **d.** served with butter is called **wayla-male** (lit. ‘that has no white spot’) referring to milk. Before the **d.** is served, it is prepared in a cylinder-shaped form and with a crater on top, in which a condiment made with butter and spices [**matsaafat**] is put.

The **d.** served without **xangazza** and butter is called **gonfoo**→. The leftover of the **d.** is called **saaringida**→.

Preparing a **d.** is a woman's job and it should be prepared by a skilled woman [aqhcazit→], particularly on special occasions, such as a wedding. The **d.** has to be cooked and mixed well with water without leaving lumps of flour in it. It is a shameful thing [caybe→] if lumps of unmixed flour are found in the **d.** prepared for special occasions.

Prov *Dagxa adde yaarhiginidde, folo dirar mitakke* ‘In the place where porridge is known, other food cannot be considered dinner’.

{Af dagxa ‘porridge’; AfMor dagxa ‘bouillie épaisse’ de céréales’}.

**dagxe** *see* **zagxe**.

**dakka** *nf* used coffee grounds; *syn* fikhle.

{Af dugga ‘dregs, grounds’; AfMor dugga ‘poudre (farine, aliment en poudre); Ty **ঢাক্কা** [dakka] ‘grounds (coffee)’}.

**daldal** *nm* 1. drywall 2. terracing; *pl* **dalaadil** *f*; *rel to* **idildile**; *cf* **sethanmadhdhuwa**, **zaala**. (Fig. 209).

{Ty **ፊልድል** [dəldəl] ‘bridge, means for crossing a stream’; **ፊንድል** [dəndəl] ‘fence or wall (often around a compound); bridge’}.

**dallat** *nf* umbrella; *cf* silal, silaalo.

{Ar žulla ‘awning, marquee, canopy, sheltering hut or tent, shelter’; mizalla ‘umbrella, parasol, sunshade’; ArSud dullāla ‘umbrella’; ArSudTP mazalla ‘sunshade, parasol, umbrella’;

**dalluc** *nm* ~ **cadoo-dalluc** quartz rock; *sgtv* **dallucta** ~ **cadoo-dallucta** *m*;  
cf arace, gorsoy, nati, qatsala, saxnane. (REINAPP→).

The gravel of d. is used for building construction.

{Af dhaluc ‘rock, stony ground unsuitable for animal habitation, ground with large slabs of rock’; AfMor dhaluc ‘amas de gros rochers’}.

**dama** *nm* ~ **damo** leather strips, fringes; *syn zafzaafoyta*.

{Af dama ‘fringe, tassel’; AfMor dama ‘franges, broderie autour d’une étoffe’}.

**damo** *see dama*.

**dandalla** *nf* forked pole for a **dagge**→; *sgtv dandallatto m.*

{Ty ፳፻፲ [dändäla] ‘blockade, cordon; short, forked piece of wood for supporting logs, etc., or used to keep a livestock pen barred, bar, rail (bar), wooden fence’}.

**dandas** *nm* stone shelf with no open spaces in its base, attached to the wall of a **naxsa**→ or **daasa**→; *pl dandus m* ~ **dandos** *SS-Ir f*; *sgtv dandasso NS, CS dandasto SS m.*

— **baab afhi dandas** *nm* stone bench in front of the entrance of a **naxsa**→ *var cari afhi dandas, caraf dandas*. (Fig. 210).

— **cari afhi dandas** ~ **caraf dandas nm**; *see baab afhi dandas* above.

{Ty ፳፻፳ [dändäs] ‘bank, embankment, shore; edge, brink (of a cliff), end, border’}.

**daraabic** *see zaraabic*.

**daraba** *nf* *SS* ~ **dariba** part of a **hidmo**→ also used for guests, guesthouse; patio; *pl darob m~f*; *syn gabala*.

{Ar zariba ‘cattle pen, corral, stockade, fold; (cattle) barn; hut made of branches; Ti ፳፻ [däräba] ‘house in which one is a guest’; Ty ዘ፻ [zäriba] ~ ዘ፻ [zareba] ‘yard, compound, patio’}.

TM defines **d.** as ‘semi-kitchen’.

**darasa** *nm* student(s); *sgtv darasatto NS* ~ **darasayto** *CS, SS m.*

— **darasat dagge** *see dagge*.

{Af darsa ‘disciples, pupils, scholars’}.

**darat** *nm* border; *pl darut m* ~ **darot** *SS-Ir f*; *rel to idirrite*. (REINAPP→).

Space between two **naxsa** belonging to different people.

{Ty ፳፻፪ [därät] ‘border, boundary marker, extremity, limit, margin, ridge between fields, line where two fields or plots of land adjoin; etc.’}.

**darce** *see zarce*.

**dargayto** *nm* *SS-Ir* necklace, for women and children; *pl dargaytit f*; cf **fillattö**, **mizginna**, **sullaxayla**, **xenko**, **xirze**.

**dariba** *see daraba*.

**darre** *see zarre*.

**das** *see daas*.

**daxeena** *nm SS-Ir* long stick, with a sharpened edge, used to roast meat on the **sola**→.

In Kallacasa (Irob) the **d.** was from the **saraw** tree.

**daye** *see zage*.

**dayeena** *nm* cutter; *rel to daye*.

**debena** *see jabana*.

**deehaalu** *nm SS* calves, about two to four years old; *sgtv deehalto m*; **deehaltö f**; *syn durut*; *cf aabole, awur, azzo, beceera, fulaye, maddaxayto, ruga, rugä, saga, zaraabic*.

{*Af daheela* ,calves of 4-5 months'; *AfMor* daheale ~ daheela 'bovidés de deux ans et plus (avant l'âge adulte) sans distinction de sexe'}

**deese** *vII* keep out, forbid entry, stop, block; protect; *rel to des, deeseena*. (REINAPP→).

**deeseena** *nm* 1. protector, defender 2. protection, barrier; *pl deeseenit m*.

— **thaqhar deeseena** *nm* curtain on the ceiling of a **naxsa**→, used to protect the ceiling from soot [**thaqar**→] (XS).

**defeena** *see difeena*.

**defeye** *see difeye*.

**degxi** *see zagxe*.

**dembil** *see zambiil*.

**dendibil** *see janjabiil*.

**derejja** *nf NS, CS* ~ **dereyya** *SS* 1. rank 2. fourth brew of coffee; *syn 2. mafarra*; *cf 2. akhdar, awwali, barakä, cabbaas, diggam, iliyas, malamma, sheedali*.

See **buun** and **buun dhaaco** [**dhaaco**→] for details about the coffee ceremony and blessing.

{*Ty ደራጂ [däräggä]* 'degree (measure), level... rank position; etc.; fourth brewing of coffee'}

**dereyya** *see derejja*.

**des** *nm* obstacle, barrier; protection, defence; protected area; *rel to deese*.

{*AfMor* des 'isolement, mise en défens d'un terrain; protection; interdit; garde s'un pâturage en défens'}. (REINAPP→).

**dibeena** *see zibeena*.

didaale see zizzaale.

difeena *nf* ~ defeena seat, chair; *pl* difeenan *m* ~ difeenit *m~f*; *rel to difeye*. (REINAPP→).

— jabanat difeena support for the jabana→.

difeye *vII* sit down; *rel to difeena*. (REINAPP→).

dig see dik.

diga<sup>1</sup> *nf* stick, cane; *pl* digaati *f*; *cf* gomod, ilo, kayzaraan, khormaaj, luusa, mahar, morkos, sillac, siraat, shefshefo, wadhdheeceena. (REINAPP→).

{AfMor diga ‘gros bâton cylindrique’}.

diga<sup>2</sup> *nf* dam, reservoir; canal; *syn raa*.

{It diga ‘dam’; Ty ደጋ [diga] ‘dike, earthen dam, water reservoir’}.

diggam *nm* second brew of coffee; *syn malamma*; *cf* awwali, barakä, cabbaas, derejja, iliyas, mafarra, sheedali.

See buun dhaaco [dhaaco→] for details about the coffee ceremony.

{Ty ደጋም [dəggam] ‘recited, repeated; etc. ‘second’ as in in dəggam bun ‘the second teeing of coffee’}.

dik *nm* ~ dig village; encampment; household, family; home; country, nation; fig wife; *pl* diika *f*. (REINAPP→).

{AfMor dik ‘campement (en saho)’; Ti ገዢ [dəge] ‘village, somewhat large settlement’}.

dilaale see zizzaale.

dimca *nf* wall that separates two rooms in a house, like makaado→ and gooxo→; *pl* dimcac *m* ~ dimcit *SS-Ir f*; *syn gidgido*. (Fig. 98-100).

{Ty ፍጊዢ [dəm'a] ‘a sort of headboard made of cane or wood for a bed on the nə'di-bench’}.

dirga see zirga.

disti see dishti.

dishti *nm NS, CS* ~ disti *SS pan*; *pl* dishtit ~ dishaati *NS, CS* ~ distit *SS m~f*. (REINAPP→).

— dishti oton see oton.

{Af disti ‘cooking pot, bowl, kettle, pan’; Ar dist ‘kettle, boiler, caldron made of copper’; Ti ፍት [des] ‘kettle, pot’; Ty ፍት [dəsti] ‘metal saucepan, pot, casserole’}.

dogol *nm SS-Ir* fortified fence made with strong logs; *pl* dogaali *f*; *cf* masge.

{Af dogol ‘gallery’; Ty ደጋዢል [dägʷäl] ‘fence, enclosue; shelter, screened or fenced off area’}.

**dogxo** see **zagaxo**.

**dokka** see **dukka**.

**dokkan** see **dukkan**.

**dooda** *nf* 1. settlement; village 2. society; *pl* **doodad** *m*; *cf* 1. **dik**. (REINAPP→).

{Af dooda ‘conglomeration’; AfMor doodaa ‘commandement territorial et tribus le composant’; Ty ጥዳ [doda] ‘grouping together of cattle when nomad herdsmen stop and settle down for a while’}.

**dooma** *nf* *SS* doum palm; *syn* **cunga**.

Leaves of **d.** are interwoven and used for basketry, ropes, mats, etc. The Hazo sell them as traditional handicraft.

{AfMor dooma ‘vine de palme’; Ar dūm ‘doum palm’; Ty ተሞ [doma] ‘the doom palm (*Hypaene thebaica*)’}.

**dora** *nm* drinking trough (for animals), water container; *cf* **malaalaka**. (REINAPP→).

{Af dora ‘pond, pool, trough’; AfMor dora ‘auge’ pour faire boire le bétail; mare temporaire en terrain plat et argileux; canal, séguia (rigole) d’irrigation’}.

**dor-ho** *nf* chicken, cock(s), hen(s) *sgtv* **dor-hotta** *NS* ~ **dor-hoyta** *CS, SS m*, **dor-hottä** *NS* ~ **dor-hoytä** *CS, SS f*; *pl* **deraahu** ~ **doraahu** *SS f*. (REINAPP→).

— **dor-hot care** see **care**.

— **dor-hot carkaa** see **carkaa**.

— **dor-hot zambiil** see **zambiil**.

— **deraahut care** see **care**.

{Af dorrahe ‘hens’, AfMor dorrahi, durrehe, durrahe ‘poules (et coqs); Ti ገርዕም [derho] ‘chicken’; Ty ገርዕም [därho] hen, chicken, fowl}.

**dorkokit** *nf* ~ **durkokit** wooden frame of a door or a window; *pl* **durkukiita** ~ **durukaakit** ~ **durokaakit** *SS-Ir f*. (Fig. 211, 237). (REINAPP→).

— **daw-ta dorkokit** *nf* vertical part of the **d.**; *syn* **soolta d.**, **lab d.**

— **dorkokit dhaa** see **dhaa**.

— **dhinta dorkokit** *nf* horizontal part of the **d.** ~ **say dorkokit**

— **galaalacin dorkokit** *nf* flat wooden plank used on the lower and upper part of a door or of a window.

— **lab dorkokit** *nf* pivot hinge (lit. ‘male d.’); *syn* **daw-ta d.**, **soolta d.**

— **say dorkokit** *nf* part of the door frame where the pivot hinge is inserted (lit. ‘female d.’)

— **soolta dorkokit** ~ vertical part of the **d.**; *syn daw-ta d., lab d.*

{*Ty ፳ርኩት [dərkʷekʷit]* or *፳ርኩክት [dərkukit]* ‘threshold, jamb or casing of a window or door into which hinges or pivots are put, door post, architrave’}.

**dudub** *nm* plain, flat land; *pl duduuba f.* (REINAPP→).

**dufduf** *nm NS, CS* ~ **dafdaf** *SS* earthen layer on the roof of a **naxsa**→ or **hidmo**→ and the act of making it; *rel to idifdife*.

**D.** is the final layer of the roof in the **naxsa**→ above the **xalel**→. It is preferable to use red earth or other soft soil, sometimes animal dung.

— **cari dufduf** *nm* covering of the house.

{*Ty ደቃቅ ደቃቅ [däfdaf]* ‘act of putting on an earthern layer’}.

**duger** *see dugre*.

**dugre** *nm CS, NS* ~ **duger** *SS-Ir* 1. wing of a plough ~ **dukre** *NS* 2. hook *SS*; *sgtv dugerta f, pl dugrit NS, CS m* ~ **duger** *SS f; cf arcot, cirfe, jahaaz, karfas, madmada, masaaric, maxrashsha, miraanqedem, nawit, qaraaqhiro, qitirti, qorboobac.* (Fig. 245). (REINAPP→).

{*Ty አጥረት [dugri]* ‘ear-shaped or spatulate pieces of wood into which a ploughshare is fitted; short, thick cudgel’}.

**dukce** *see duqhce*.

**dukka** *nf* ~ **dokka** 1. stool 2. wooden capital placed above a **camidda**→ to support the **gamal**→ beam or the juncture of two **gamal** beams; *pl dukkak m ~ dukkit ~ dukkok SS f.* (1. Fig. 212; 2. Fig. 269).

{*Ty ፈቅ [dukka]* ‘a low box-like stool’}.

**dukkaan** *see dukkan*.

**dukkan** *nm* ~ **dokkan** ~ **dukkaan** shop; tent; *pl dukaakin m ~ dukkon SS-Irf.* (Fig. 176). (REINAPP→).

— **dukkan-wanna** *see wanna*.

{*Af. donkaan, dokkaan ‘tent; shop’ AfMor dukkan, dokkaan ‘boutique; tente (de type européen)’; Ar dukkān ‘bench; store, shop’; Ti ደክኑ [dəkkān] ‘shop, magazine; tent’; Ty ደክኑ [dəkkʷan]* ‘tent; shop, store, retail outlet, booth’}.

**dukket** *see tokkat*.

**dukre** *see dugre*.

**duma** *nf* 1. type of grass used for brooms and as vegetal material for construction 2. rock, boulder; *sgtv NS dumatto ~ dumayto CS, SS m; cf 1. bili, cashsho, cilila, marka.*

{AfMor *duma* 1. ‘epi de certains graminées de haute taille’ 2. roche volcanique des séries anciennes.’}.

**duqhce** *nm NS, CS* ~ **dukce** *SS* dry animal dung; fertilizer, manure; cf **gomoo**; cf **gadca**.

{*G ደብዳ [dəku]* ~ *ደብዳ [dəkʷə]* ‘excrement, dung’; *Ty ፈብዳዊ [dəkʷi]* ‘manure, fertilizer, compost, humus, muck’}.

**durkokit** see **dorkokit**.

**durruc** *nm* threadbare cloth(es), rag(s); *sgtv durructo f; pl durruuca ~ durrace SS f; syn gamed, xalaga.*

{*Ty ፍርዕቶ [dərrə‘to]* ‘patched and mended garment, a kind of quilt, all pieces of clothes sewn atop one another which women wear on the loins’}.

**durut** *nm* calve(s), about three years old; *sgtv durutta m; duruttä f; syn deehaalu; cf aabole, awur, azzo, beceera, deehaalu, fulaye, maddaxayto, ruga, rugä, saga, zaraabic.*

## DH

**dhaa** *nm* stone(s); *sgtv dhayitto m; pl dhayit m~f; cf arcaze, dalluc, gaxar, gorsoy, nati, qatsala, saxnane.* (REINAPP→).

— **birtaa-dhaa** *nm* coarse-grained stone, granite; *syn gorsoy, gursaa-dhaa.*

— **buun dhaa** see **buundhaa.**

— **dorkokit dhaa** *nm* doorstep. (Fig. 237).

— **gursaa-dhaa** *nm* coarse-grained stone, granite; *syn birtaa-dhaa, gorsoy.*

— **ongolot dhaa** ~ **ongolodhdhaa** *nm* corner stone in a **naxsa**→.

{Af *dhaa* ‘stone’}

**dhaaco** *nf* blessing, praise; prayer; *rel to dhaace ~ dhaacime ~ dhaaco abe vII* ‘1. beg, pray 2. bless’. (REINAPP→).

— **buun dhaaco** *nf* coffee blessing; *see also buun jabaa [jabaa→].*

In a coffee ceremony, the blessing is said twice: when the coffee beans are first roasted and when the first brew (**sheedali**→ or **awwali**→) of coffee is served. If men and women are together during the coffee ceremony, it is an elder who utters the first blessing, while if there are only women the blessing is said by an elderly and/or religious woman while others reply by saying **amin!** ‘amen!’ after every line. If there is a guest, he is supposed to perform the blessing. During the ceremony, a few selected men or women utter the blessings one after another, without repeating the

lines recited by the others. In this way, long sequences of blessings can be performed. Lines can be long or short, and many are well known and used both by Muslims and Christians. Obviously, the latter also use typically Christian words such as **abun** ‘bishop’ or **qayse** ‘priest’.

An example of **b. dh.** from Eritrea is the following (from Ministry of Education 2009c: 165).

*Jabbabbowanta, yallahi majjan.  
Buunko sin taranta kafe wayto.*

*Jabbabbowanta<sup>1</sup>, offer for God.  
May your spring not get dry (*lit* not run out  
of coffee)!*

*Buun akyowce cared gira saye wayto.*

*May the fire burn the house from which the  
coffee came (*lit* came out)!*

*Niya rade wayto.  
Gira bade wayto.*

*May the hope not fade!  
May the fire not go out!  
May the hand (i.e., the person) who offered  
the coffee not fall into penury today!*

*Beera girah akke wayto.  
Udduuniyalle ankissife wayto.  
Akeeralle ankissife wayto.  
Basoh baaha kayre baaho.*

*May he not be in hell (*lit* fire) tomorrow!  
May he be not humiliated in this world!  
May he be not accused in the Hereafter!  
May He bring prosperity as it was brought  
previously!*

*Basoh deesa bala deeso.  
Kayrek taateena yakko.*

*May He<sup>2</sup> stop calamity as it stopped previously!  
May He be the guide to prosperity!*

*Balak madhdhayna yakko.*

*May He be the rope (i.e., the safety belt)  
against calamity/disaster!*

*Mecroytah yammaggado.  
Kacboyta yansaffaro.  
Rabtemih girah afad gaxo.  
Tanemih balah afad gaxo.  
Maalah ziyaada,  
nabseh xafaaza,  
careh baraka,  
yoxoye Rabbih xamde,  
beeta noyyah shifa yakko.*

*May it be traded with the **micro**<sup>3</sup>!  
May it be measured with the **kacbo**<sup>4</sup>!  
May He protect against the dead against the Fire!  
May He protect the living against calamity!  
May it be an increaser for wealth,  
a protector for the body,  
a blessing for the house,  
a praising for God who bestowed it,  
a healer for us who drink it!*

<sup>1</sup> Intensive variant of *jabaa*!

<sup>2</sup> The 3sm verbal forms may be interpreted both as having *buun* → ‘coffee’ and *Yalla* ‘God’ as their subject, implying ‘coffee offered in the name of God’.

<sup>3</sup> **Mecroyta** ~ **microyta** is the singulative of **micro**→, a measurement tool of ca. 10 kgs. A variant of the same **b. dh.** has **cisse** ~ **cusse**→ instead of **micro**.

<sup>4</sup> **Kacboyta** is a southern singulative of **qacbo**→ a measurement tool of ca. 4-5 kgs.

The beginning of the following **b. dh.** is, instead, from the Irob, (see Berhe Zigta 2001:57-59 for the full version, and Alema Ghebray 2013b:3-5 for its translation and notes):

ያብ የ~ናም ሌብ ታክክ	<i>yaba yaanam raka takko</i>	May the <i>yaba</i> (= <i>jabaa</i> ) be abundant
መዕ በዕ~ራ ያከራለ	<i>mece beceeri yaxraso</i>	May a good ox plough
መዕ እጥስ የንጂሳ	<i>mece nugus yangaso</i>	May a king be crowned
መዕ አቡን የብ~ራብ	<i>mece abun yabaarako</i>	May a bishop be consecrated
መዕ ቅይሳ የቅይሳ	<i>mece qaysi yaqaddaso</i>	May a good priest be ordained
ብ~ን-በህተ አባንራዎ ቅይሳ	<i>buun-bahti aggirice wayto</i>	May the source of the coffee not be cut

After the **b. dh.**, Muslims recite the *al-Fatiha*, the first sura of the Quran, whereas Christians recite the Lord's Prayer (Gospel of Matthew 6:5-13).

{Af dhaaco ~ dhac ‘plea, prayer’; AfMor dhaaco ~ dhaac ‘prière, demande; mendicité’}.

**dhaafi nf ~ rhaafi** *SS-Ir* teff, a species of lovegrass (*Eragrostis tef*, *Eragrostis abyssinica*, *Poa abyssinica*, *Poa tef*); *sgtv dhaafitto NS ~ dhaafiyto CS, SS ~ dhaafiyta ~ rhaafiyta* *SS-Ir m* (seed/grain), **dhaaffitö NS ~ dhaafiytö CS, SS ~ dhaafiytä ~ rhaafiytä** *SS-Ir f* (1. plant 2. a piece of engeera→ made of **d.**). (REINAPP→).

{AfMor taaf ‘cereals (*Eragrostis abyssinica*)’; *Ti መፋ [taf]* ‘a sort of corn’; *Ty መፋ [taf]* ‘a very fine millet-like grain from which ውንገራ-bread is made (*Poa abyssinica*)’}.

**dhaal nm** *CS2, SS* 1. rectangular house with a flat roof; 2. roof; *pl dhawul m; syn naxsa.*

See **naxsa**→ for more defintions. Also used as synonym of the generic term **care**→.

In the Italian colonial sources, **d.** also indicated the partially or completely covered enclosure located in front of the house.

{?Af dhaalta ‘storeroom’; ?AfMor dhaalta ‘maison en pierre, rectangulaire, utilisée alterovement à la tente (*daboyta*). Le toit est couvert de poutres et d'un lit de pierres auquel on ajoute ensuite par-dessus de la terre (*bullace elle xiggiilsaahanah*), qui le rend étanche. Le *dhaalta* (comme l'*agas* ou la *sokla*) n'est dressé que dans un campement permanent (*mayaarri*)’}.

**dhaceena nm** *SS-Ir* thong of leather or vegetal fibre used to fasten two **girbo**→ (meaning 2) on a donkey; *pl dhacen ~ dhaceenit f; syn xalkisheena.*

**dhage nm** allotment (for cultivation), farmland, kitchen-garden; *pl dhageg m; cf xirrishsha, zabiir, zarce.* (REINAPP→).

**dharhaa** *nm NS, CS* ~ **dharhay** *SS leaves; vegetation; sgtv dharhatto* *NS* ~ **dharhayto** *CS, SS m; rel to dharuu.* (REINAPP→).

**dharhay** *see dharaa.*

**dharoy** *see dharuu.*

**dharuu** *nm NS, CS* ~ **dharhoy** *leafage; rel to dharhaa.*

**dharhxima** *nf* large skin bag, used for storing goods; *pl dharhximam m.*

**dhasko** *nf* butter (before boiling), butter used for hair; *syn mutuk, ruwat, sukat; cf subax.*

**dhawrheena** *nm* ~ **dhawrheyeeena** ~ **rhawrheyeeena** *SS-Ir* 1. guard, watchman 2. headrest for men; *pl dhawrheenit m; rel to dhawrhe vII* ‘take care, look after, preserve, keep, guard, defend’. (REINAPP→).

**dhawrheyeeena** *see dhawrheena.*

**dhegxa** *nf SS* ~ **rhegxa** *SS-Ir* 1. head; 2. top; *pl dhegox* ~ **rhegox f; syn amo→.**

— **camiddi dhegxa** *nf* head of a pillar, column shoulder/top of a pillar/column (from **camidda**→)

**dhexenea** *nf* ~ **dhixeena** grinding, milling; *rel to irhxine.* (Fig. 133). (REINAPP→).

**dhikandhik** *nm* 1. bump(s), lump(s) 2. *SS hearthstone, hearth in the gooxo→ with three triangularly placed stones; 2. syn miskillix.*

**dhintima** *nf* ~ **rhintima** *SS-Ir* a sleeping place; couch, sofa; *pl dhintimam m* ~ **dhintimit** ~ **rhintimit** *SS-Ir f; rel to dhiine.*

— **dhintimat care** *see care.*

**dhirhxin** *nm* ~ **dhirhxino** *f* charcoal; *sgtv dhirhxinto* ~ **dhirhxinta** *m; pl dhirhaixin m; cf faxam.* (REINAPP→).

**dhirhxino** *see dhirhxin.*

**dhise** *see dhishe.*

**dhishe** *vII NS, CS1* ~ **dhise** *CS2, SS* ~ **rhise** *SS-Ir* establish, found.

{Af dhise ‘build, construct; form a council’; AfMor dhise ‘construire, bâtir, éllever (maison); prendre épouse, marier (une femme)’}.

**dhixeena** *see dhexenea.*

**dhixin** *nm* ~ **rhixin** *SS-Ir* flour from roasted barley [**cadeelaw**→] used for preparing **koosaaso**→ and **thixlo**→; *rel to irhxine; cf alo, laclaaco, zagxe.*

To make the **dh.**, first any unnecessary things, such as sand [**xootsa**] and tares [**kirdad**] should be removed from the barley, using the **mixe**→ and **mamfiyo**→ sifters, so as to make it pure and clean. After pounding [**moogorhe**→], the barley is boiled in water for about 30 minutes. Then it is spread on the mat and put under the sun. Putting the barley in water allows it to absorb the water and grow in size. After a little while, it is roasted on the **gasa**→, and mixed with some sand to prevent it from burning (it is not roasted as much as **alo**→ or **laclaaco**→). At this stage the roasted barley is called **zagxe**→. Then it is ground with the traditional millstone [**marhxan**→] or a modern one [**tarhxine makiina**→]. After that, it is sifted [**imfiye**→] to separate the chaff from the flour. The **dh.** is served in a bowl [**shaxan**→] mixed with some water. Salt is added as necessary. **Dh.** is the name given to roasted barley flour, but when the **dh.** is mixed with water and prepared for eating, it is called **koosaaso**→. The **dh.**, more thoroughly kneaded and with more water, is ready for the **thixlo**→.

{*Ty የዕኑ [təhni]* ‘roasted barley flour (ordinarily carried on trips when it is mixed with water and eaten uncooked with a little salt’}.

**dhurh** *nm* content of a ruminant’s stomach, chyme. (REINAPP→).

After slaughtering an animal its stomach is emptied, and after having been washed it is consumed.

**dhuwac** *nm* small clay cup used for butter; *pl dhuwoc m~f*; *cf citro, gana, gombo, inxe, jabana, nitsba, saarima, zingirir*. (Fig. 213). (REINAPP→).

{?G ጂዕዥ [səwwa<sup>c</sup>] ‘cup, goblet, chalice used in service of the Eucharist’; ?*Ty ጂዕዥ* [səwwa<sup>c</sup>] ‘chalice for Mass, cup (as trophy), fig. cup of death; measure of grain equal to ½ an የንዋ; font; ovary’}.

## E

**edceera** *see ezceera*.

**edcerto** *nf CS, SS ~ ezcerto* *NS* traditional beehive made with **ezceera**→ wood; *syn qafو*→.

**edo** *nm* someone’s right over something (from **eeda** ~ **eedda** *vIII* ‘be worthy of, deserve’).

**eefece** *vI* give water, water, irrigate. (REINAPP→).

{*Af efce* ‘give a drink to, irrigate, water’}.

**eeleme** *vi* 1. confess, believe 2. weave.

{1. *Af eleeme* ‘acknowledge, admit, confess, believe in, trust’; *AfMor eeleme* ‘avouer; confesser à’; 2. *Ty አለሙ* [alämä] weave}.

egeerece *see* igrice.

ekee *see* ekeye.

ekeye *vI* ~ ekee *SS* fence in, enclose; *rel to kaye*.

emege *vI* fill. (REINAPP→).

{Af enge ‘fill’; AfMor emge ~ enge ‘emplir, remplir; etc.’}.

enee *see* eneye.

eneye *vI* ~ enee *SS* 1. flay 2. slaughter, butcher. *cf* igizzire, taf-ishe, urxude.

engeele *vI SS-Jr* pass the milk to one another.

engeera *nf* pancake-like bread made of batter; equivalent to thaabita→; *sgtv*

engeeratto *NS* ~ engeerayto *CS, SS*; *pl* enger *m~f*; *cf* baani, bokkoco, burkutta, buufet-folo, cadubla, hanza, kinnas, luxlux, qichcha, tandur-folo, xabaza, ximbashsha. (Fig. 214). (REINAPP→).

Normally the **e.** is made with dhaafi→, but other grains, especially maseela→, are often used. E. is also used as a generic name for indicating qichcha→ and ximbashsha→.

Figuratively, **e.** is used as a synonym of wealth, prosperity, as in *Usuk engeera le* ‘He is rich [lit. ‘He has engeera’].

— kafin engeera *nf* dry engeera.

{Am አንገራ [ənğära] ‘a large, moist, slightly sour pancake-like bread of *tef* flour which is baked on a covered griddle (unlike a pancake, it is too large to be turned over’; Ti አንገራ [əngera] ‘bread’; Ty አንገራ [əngera] ‘bread (actually a large, flat, pancake-like comestible made of batter, not dough’)}.

engele *vI* unite, join, come together. (REINAPP→).

{Af engele ‘combine, join in with, mix, unite’; AfMor enegele ‘se joinder à; se recontrer, se rejondre, tomber d'accord; etc.’}.

eraa *nm* ~ eray animal fat; *sgtv* eratto ~ erayto *m*; *cf* kulse.

The **e.** is used to clean and lubricate the gasa→ where nihug→ or nakoobalasa→ are not available (TM); *cf* also adra, inthaathic, madaafaa, mafaawaza.

eray *see* eraa.

esgeegeelle *vI* mix and stir, mix together thoroughly (intensive of esgelle *vII* ‘mix’).

{Af esgelle ‘combine, include, involve, mix; etc.’; AfMor esgeggelle ~ esgegelle ‘mélanger à plusieurs reprises’}.

**eymeezene** *vI* ~ **immizine** ~ **immidine** *SS-Ir* weigh, balance; *rel to miizan*.

{*Ti مَيزَنَةٌ* [mezänä] ‘weigh; *Ty مَيزَنَةٌ* [mäzänä] ‘weigh, measure; estimate by weight, value, evaluate; etc.’}.

**ezceera** *nf NS, CS* ~ **edceera** *SS* species of tree(s), ‘Arrow poison tree’ (*Acokanthera schimperi*); *sgtv ezcerto m* (seed), **ezcertö f** (plant); *rel to edcerto*.

The wood of e. is used for making beehives and wooden containers such as **kurru**→ or **fareena**→.

**ezcerto** *see edcerto*.

## F

**faanus** *nm* lantern, lamp; *pl faanusa f* ~ **fawaanis** *m*.

{*Af faanus* ‘lamp, lantern’; *ArWatl* 203 *fānūs* ‘lampe’; *Ti ፩-ኬን* [fanus] ‘light, lamp, torch’; *Ty ቁ-ኬን* [fanus] ‘lamp, lantern’}.

**faareena** *nm* small milk container, made of vegetal fibre, used for giving milk to children; *pl faareenit* ~ **faaren** *m~f*; *cf buudeena, dagudde, ifayto, kurru, maskaaka, maytaata* (Fig. 215).

**faas** *nm* axe, hatchet; *pl fawus m~f*; *cf baxazze, gozomo, mishar, oreena*. (Fig. 165).

— **faas naa** *see naa*.

Prov *Labhat xogodda xiyaw kalta, xarhat xogodda faas kala* ‘Men remove the problems of people, the ax removes the branch-stubs of a tree’

{*Af faas* ‘axe’; *Ar fa’s* ‘axe, hatchet, hoe’; *Ti ቁ-ኬን* [fas] ‘axe’, *Ty ቁ-ኬን* [fas] ‘axe’}.

**facaalu** *nm SS* the three Y-shaped poles used when one begins to build a macdani-like house; *pl facaalul m*; *cf adcun, alkuf, asfun, barim, camid, gamal, gashsha-le, gunde, kaaleel, mabbbarha, mamxits, matxabba, maybet, mooro, moraale, naafirat, qaabeela, qalitstso, sarwe, sharab, tormaan*.

{*Af facaali* ‘central vertical house pole’; *AfMor facaali* ‘piquets fourchus servant de supports a la claié formant le sommier du lit’}.

**falce** *nm* ~ **faltse** splinter, piece of wood; *sgtv falceyta* ~ **faltseyta** *m*.

{*Ty فَلْشٌ* [fälşî] ‘splinter, chip of wood which comes off when wood is split, pile, heap of wood chips, short, thick piece of wood, billet’}.

**fale** *nf* flat goatskin; *pl falel m*; *rel to falleelishe*; *cf addale*.

{*Af* ‘goatskin dried out flat, parchment, bundle of palm leaves’; *AfMor fale* ‘peau plate préparée et séchée (chèvre, mouton, gazelle) servant en

général de tapis de prière (*salat fale* = *galbo*, désignant une peau de boeuf) ou pour recueillir le grain broyé (*dardfale*}).

**falleelishe** *vII* cut up the goatskin flat; *rel to fale*.

**faltse** *see falce*.

**fandiya** *nf* equine manure; *sgtv fandiyayto m.*

{*Ty ፳፻፻፻* [fandəya] or *፳፻፻፻* [fandiya] ‘equine manure’}.

**faraace** *vII* dig; *rel to faraaceenä*. *cf fate, zage*. (REINAPP→).

**faraaceenä** *nf* pick, pickaxe, digging hoe; *pl faraaceenan m; rel to faraace; cf afraaza; lammafle, mabaaro, zaabba*. (REINAPP→).

**farfare** *see barbare*.

**farketta** *nf* 1. fork 2. SS rake-like tool for levelling the floor of a house or a garden; *pl farkettat m ~ farkettit SS-Irf*; *syn 1. ferarle manka*.

{*Af forketta* ‘fork’; *It forchetta* ‘fork’; *Ty ቅርክታ* [farketta] ‘fork’}.

**farnello** *nf* ~ **fernello** cooking stove, brazier; *pl farnellol ~ fernellol m ~ fernellit SS-Irf*.

{*It fornello* ‘stove’; *Ty ፈርኬልዎ* [färnello] or *ፈርኬልዎ* [fernello] ‘brazier’}.

**fate** *vII NS, CS ~ fote* SS dig; *rel to fateena*.

**fateena** *nf NS, CS ~ foteena* SS *m* mattock, hoe; *pl fateenit NS, CS m ~ foteenit SS m~f*; *rel to fate*.

**fathuur** *nm ~ futhuur* NS, CS ~ **fatuur** SS breakfast; *syn curukkali, qurse*.

{*Af fatuur* ‘breakfast’; *AfMor fatuur* ‘1. déjeuner du matin 2. nourriture prise le soir après le coucher du soleil, en Ramaḍān’; *Ar fatūr* ‘breakfast’}.

**faxam** *nm* charcoal; *sgtv faxamto m; cf dhirhxin*.

{*Af faxmi* ‘charcoal’; *AfMor faxami ~ faxmi* ‘charbon de bois’; *Ar faḥm* ‘charcoal’; *Ti ፍሳም* [fāḥam] ‘charcoal’; *Ty ፍሳም* [fāḥam] or *ፍሳም* [fəḥam] ‘coals, charcoal, coals banked with earth’}.

**faxe** *vII* boil. (REINAPP→).

{*Af faxe* ‘boil (liquid), ferment’; *AfMor faxe* ‘bouillir, bouillonner, enter en effervescence’}.

**felo** *see folo*.

**ferarle manka** *see manka*.

**fernello** *see farnello*.

**figgan** *see fijjan*.

**fijjan** *nm NS, CS ~ figgan* SS coffee cup; *pl fijjon NS, CS ~ figgon* SS *m ~ f* (REINAPP→).

{Af figgaan ~ finggaan ‘small cup’; Ar finjān ‘cup, coffee cup’; Ti **ଫେନ୍ଗାଳ** [fən̍gāl] or **ଫେଙ୍ଗାନ** [fə̄ngān] ‘cup’; Ty **ଫେନ୍ଗାଳ** [fən̍gāl] ‘coffee cup’}.

**fikhle** *nm* ~ **fiqhle** grounds of coffee; *syn dakka*.

{Ty **ଫାକ୍ଲି** [fäkli] ‘coffee grounds’}.

**fileena** *see lifeena*.

**fillattö** *nf* necklace; *pl* **fillattot** *m*; *rel to* **filla** *nm* ‘neck’; *cf* **dargayto**, **mizginna**, **sullaxayla**, **xenko**, **xirze**.

**findisiyoone** *nm* ~ **findisiyooni** foundation (of a house); *syn masarrat*.

{It fondazione ‘foundation’}.

**findisiyooni** *see findisiyoone*.

**finistira** *nf NS, CS1* ~ **sinistira** *CS2, SS* window opening, small window or niche in the stone wall of a house; *pl NS, CS1* **finistirar** ~ *CS2, SS* **sinistirar** *m* ~ *SS-Ir* **finistirit** *f*; *cf* **addaleena**, **kabxe**, **moskot**.

— **finistirat maczo** *see maczo*.

{It finestra ‘window’; Ty **ଫିନେସ୍ଟର** [finäst̄era] ‘window’}.

**fikhle** *see fikhle*.

**firaas** *see firaash*.

**firaash** *nm* ~ **firnaash** *NS, CS* ~ **firaas** ~ **firnaas** *SS* mattress; *pl* **firawush** *m* ~ **firnos** *SS-Ir f*. (REINAPP→).

{Af firas ‘mattress’; Ar firāš ‘cushion, pillow; blanket, cover, spread; mattress; bed’; Ti **ଫୋରାଶ** [fōraš] ‘mat, carpet’; Ty **ଫେରନାଶ** [fērناش] ‘mattress, pallet, pad’}.

**firnaas** *see firaash*.

**firnaash** *see firaash*.

**firtito** *nm* unleavened bread cut into pieces (in a bowl) mixed with butter and served as a meal, typically for a bride and a bridegroom; *syn rimso*. (REINAPP→).

{Ti **ଫେରତେତ** [fērt̄et] ‘crumb, small piece’; Ty **ଫେରତେତ** [fērt̄et] ‘crumbled (bread)’}.

**fisto** *see fusto*.

**fiye** *vII* sweep; *rel to* **fiyeena**. (REINAPP→).

**fiyeena** *nm* sweeper, broom; *sgtv SS-Ir* **fiyenta** *m*; *pl* **fiyen** *m~f*; *rel to* **fiye**.

**folo** *nf* ~ **felo** *SS-Ir* 1. food, meal 2. bread; *sgtv* **folotta** *NS, CS1* ~ **foloyta** *CS2, SS* *f* ~ **feloya** *SS-Ir m*; *pl* **folol** *m*; 1. **felol** *SS-Ir f*. (REINAPP→).

— **buufet-folo** *nf* kind of bread cooked in the **buufe**→. Also called **buufetta** *NS ~ buufeyta* *CS, SS*, or simply **buufe**, as the oven.

— **tandur-folo** *nf* kind of bread cooked in the **tandur**→; *cf* **baani**, **bokkoco**, **burkutta**, **cadubla**, **hanza**, **engeera**, **kinnas**, **qichcha**, **thaabita**, **xabaza**, **ximbashsha**.

{AfMor folo ‘repas’}.

**foorhima** *nf* flute; *pl SS-Ir* **foorhimit** *f*; *rel to* **foorhiye** *vII* ‘whistle’; *syn* **machambara**.

{Af foodhima ‘flute’}.

**footha** *nf* loincloth; *pl* **foothath** *m*; *cf* **kummusa**, **macwaz**, **mukkutu**.

{Af foota ‘loincloth, towel; AfMor foota ‘pagne de couleur’; Ar fūṭa ‘apron, napkin; ArSudTP fuuṭa ‘small cover for decoration on a table or a chair; serviette, napkin; cloth’; Ty ቅጂ [fuṭa] or ወጂ [foṭa] ‘strip, piece of cloth ordinarily dyed, worn wrapped around the waist by inhabitants of the Red Sea cost, scarf, shawl, veil worn on the head by women’}.

**fordishe** *vII* store; *rel to* **furda**; *cf* **ikhzine**, **uckure**.

**fote** *see* **fateena**.

**foteena** *see* **fateena**.

**fulaye** *nm* young calves, about 7-8 months old; *sgtv* **fuluyta** *m*; **fuluytä** *f*; *cf* **aabole**, **awur**, **azzo**, **beceera**, **deehaalu**, **durut**, **maddaxayto**, **ruga**, **rugä**, **saga**, **zaraabic**.

**fursa** *nf* transhumance, seasonal moving of livestock to the highland; *rel to* **furuse**; *cf* **zazco**.

{AfMor fursa ‘transhumance sans les tentes en saison chaude (*karma*)’}.

**furuse** *vII* undertake the transhumance to the highland; *rel to* **fursa**; *cf* **zazace**.

**fusto** *nf* ~ **fisto** barrel.

{It fusto ‘barrel’; Ty ቁስቶ [fəsto] or ቁስቶ [fusto] or እስቶ [fisto] ‘keg, cask for brewing; tank’}.

**futhuur** *see* **fathuur**.

## G

**gaali mulxu** *nf* *SS-Ir* species of shrub(s) (*Rumex usambarensis*) (lit. ‘the salt of the camel(s)’); *syn* **xaaxot**.

**gaana** *see* **gana**.

**gabala** *nf* 1. enclosure for animals open on one of its sides and partly covered by a roof 2. kind of rectangular house used between highlands and lowlands, with a structure similar to that of the **adgo**→, i.e., a lower part

of stones and an upper part of wooden poles and branches 3. extended roof with a narrow porch at the front of a **naxsa**→ consisting of **camid**→ supporting the **tazbab**→, used as a shelter for animals; *pl gabalal m ~ gabol SS-Ir f; syn daraba* (Fig. 107, 108). (REINAPP→).

MC cites only the meanings 1 and 3, not 2. For CI it's part of the **daarat**→ covered by a roof, used for animals, as a passage to the main building of the house, and as a storeroom. In XS's **naxsa**→ it was a courtyard attached to the main building, partly covered by a roof, and with a narrow entrance. Some uses **maybet**→ (meaning 1) as synonym of **g.**

{*Ty ፩፻ [gäbäla] ‘entrance (to a house or building), originally a porch-like extension of the traditional highland stone house (*hädmo*) having side walls and a roof supported by timber posts for housing or lodging passing strangers roughly equivalent to a veranda (in rural areas it retains its original meaning)’}.*

**gabbeetha** *nf* ~ **galleetha** ~ **galleeta** *SS-Ir* mess tin, metal container for liquid; *sgtv SS-Ir galleethayto ~ galleetayto m; pl gabbeethath m; cf birayso.*

{*It gavetta ‘mess tin’}.*

**gabtara** *nf* small leather mat for sitting; *syn carsä, ceesal; cf cabuude, masfala, nacta, qafef, qitsacsac, sido, wallu, warhxo.*

**gadaara** *nf* temporary fence, enclosure; *pl gadaarar m.* (REINAPP→).

{*Af gidar ‘parapet, railing, stone wall’; Ar jaḍr ‘wall’; Ty ገዳር [gidaro] ‘a kind of enclosure made of sticks and thorns in which cattle spend the night while in the field’}.*

**gadana** *nm ~ kadana* *nf* *SS-Ir* courtyard, farmyard; *sgtv kadanayto SS-Ir f; cf maxsiiteena, qarcat.*

{*Ty ግዳና [gädäna] ‘uncultivated area of ground in or near a village, plot near the house which serve as place for gatherings or for testing oxen and breaking them to the plow, plot in which there is much dung and which is good for growing grain quickly; farm lying close to a village’}.*

**gadca** *nf ~ gidac ~ gidca* 1. fresh and soft animal dung, manure 2. beehive made with **g.**; *sgtv gadcatto NS ~ gadcayto CS, SS ~ gidcatto ~ gidacto NS ~ gidcayto CS, SS f; rel to gidacto; cf cokar, duqhce, gomoo, gudce, kibino, xorfaf.* (REINAPP→).

**G.** is used as a combustible when dry. It can also be mixed with water and used for painting the lower part of the inner walls of the **naxsa**→ below the ribbon of **casa buure** [**buure**→] or for making the floor, mixed with soil.

For the Irob, the **g.** is only that produced by cattle.

{Af gudaace ‘dung, manure’; AfMor godaace ~ gidaace ~ gudaace ‘1. crottes séchées utilisées le feu. 2. bouse de vache humide (= *laahi xaara*) don’t on enduit le pis d’un vache pour empêcher son petit de téter’}.

**galadda** *nm* wooden plate for **dagxa**→; *pl galaddit m~f* ~ **galod** *m~f*; *syn koora*; *cf wayda*. (Fig. 216). (REINAPP→).

— **cokkale galadda** *nf* wooden bowl with handles; *syn aytile koora [koora→]*.

{Af galadda ‘tray’; AfMor galadda ‘grand plat en bois, plus grand que l’écuelle (*koora*), lisse intérieurement, servant pour la viande, la bouille’}

**galba** *nf* cave, cavity; cavern, grotto; *pl galub m.* (Fig. 75-79). (REINAPP→).

Natural caves are used by the Saho as shelters for animals or stores for grain and straw and, sometimes, also as temporary dwellings for families or for herdsmen when staying away from home with the animals. These shelters can be expanded by human intervention and protected by a fence of shrubs or even a crude unmortared low wall.

In the Italian colonial sources and in the reports of travelers of the previous era, the presence of inhabited caves in Saho territory is widely documented. Numerous examples still remain, widespread in many areas of the highland, such as on the Qooxayto and from there towards the sea and, in particular, on the Soyra plateau.

The name **g.** is still used today to indicate numerous cavities in the area, many of which also have rock paintings inside them, such as Kutuub-le Galba (also known as Caddi Calawti), Curumto-le Galba or Moosat Galba. Other caves recall historical figures from the Faqhat Harak fraction of the Minifire, such as Faqhih Axmaddiin Galba or Faqhiih Ibraahim Galba. Today, apart from the use described above, it would be seen as a strange thing if there were people forced to live permanently in such caved, or who voluntarily do so.

{Af gabla ‘cave’; AfMor gabla ‘grotte, caverne, abri sous roche; niche située sous les gaillards, avant et arrière d’un boutre; tanière de l’hyène rayée’; Ti **ገልብ** [gələb] ‘projecting rock; ravine’}.

**galca** *nm* 1. sherd, piece of material (of wood, metal, clay) 2. *nf SS-Ir* leaves of the prickly pear; *sgtv galcatto ~ galcayto CS, SS m; pl galcit m~f*.

— **maczot galca** *nm* each of the two or three vertical wooden planks that form the movable part of a door; *syn maczot abrha [abrha→], maczot xak [xak→], naatseefa*.

{*Ty ՚A՚Q.* [gäl'i] ‘potsherd, shard, fragment of clay vessel; lid, covering’}.  
**galooda** *nf* ~ **galoodi** knife, dagger; *cf roomi, karra, maqhas, moos, senth, sikkin*. (REINAPP→).

{*Ti ՚A՚R.* [gäloda] ‘curved knife, dagger’; *Ty ՚A՚R.* [gärido] or **՚A՚R.** [galedo] or **՚A՚R.** [gälädo] ‘knife’}.

**galoodi** see **galooda**.

**gamad** *nm NS, CS* ~ **gamat** *SS* lid, cover; *pl gamud m-f* ~**gamoodi** *SS-Ir f.* (REINAPP→).

— **gibaabot gamad** *nm* lid of basket plate for **engeera**→.

{*Af gamad* ‘buttock, end, rear’}.

**gamal** *nf* crossbeam, horizontal beam supported by the **camid**→, in the roof of a **naxsa**→ and **gabala**→; *pl gamul m*; *syn maybet*; *cf adcun, alkuf, asfun, barim, camid, facaaluu, gashsha-le, gunde, kaaleel, mabbarha, mamxits, matxabba, maybet, mooro, moraale, naafirat, qaabeela, qalitstso, sarwe, sharab, tormaan*. (Fig. 199, 269)

**amar** *nm* belt; *pl gamur m*; *cf carmo, geeratto, kar-hab, mooreena, qulfe, ragad*.

{*Af kamar* ‘belt with a purse in it’; *AfMor gamar* ~*kamar* ‘ceinturon (de fabrication asiatique) muni d'une poche’; *Ti ՚H՚C.* [kəmər] ‘money-belt’}.

**amat** see **gamad**.

**gambat** *nf* 1. padding or cushion used on the donkeys when loading them; *pl gambut m*; *syn rarima f, xilalto* 2. *SS-Ir* kind of traditional blanket *f*; *sgtv gambatto m*.

**gamde** see **gamed**.

**gamed** *nm* ~ **gamid** ~ **gamde** piece(s) of tissue, rags; *sgtv gamedda m*; *syn durruc, xalaga*. (REINAPP→).

— **gamedti care** see **care**.

{*Ti ՚A՚R.* [gäməd] ‘piece of stuff, wick’}.

**gamid** see **gamed**.

**gana** *nm* ~ **gaana** *SS-Ir* clay jar used for dough, **mees**→, and **malab**→; *pl ganit m* ~ **gaanit** *SS-Ir f*; *cf citro, dhuwac, gombo, inxe, jabana, nitsba, saarima, zingirir*. (REINAPP→).

— **gaani carhayto** *SS-Ir* clay jar, half measure of **gaana**.

**gandab** see **ganzab**.

**ganna** *nf* cold season in the highlands; *cf barid, giilal, karma, lexeeta, rabca, sugum, xagaa, zazac* (REINAPP→).

This is the harvest season in the highlands (October - December). For the Irob it corresponds to **barid**→ and **giilal**→. For the Saho of Eritrea **g.** is the cold season in the highland, during the **xagaa**→, while **barid** is in the lowlands.

{?Ti ገና [gänna] ‘Christmas’; ?Ty ገና [gänna] or ገና [genna] ‘Christmas eve’ (from Greek genna ‘childbirth’)}.

**ganrat** *nf* sheep or goatskin water container; *pl* **ganrut** *m*; *cf* **girba**, **idrotta**, **saar**, **thorobaal**.

The **g.** is the half of the **saar**→.

**ganzab** *nm* ~ **gandab** *SS* the cut raw meat left after the **sola**→ and taken home in the goatskin.

**garba** *nm* 1. surface (of something) 2. page; 3. *SS-Ir* sole; *pl* **garbit** *m~f*.

— **cari garba** *nm* 1. ceiling of a house, dwelling 2. floor of a house, dwelling.

It can be better distinguished between **cari agani garba** ‘ceiling (of a house)’ and **cari gubi garba** ‘floor (of a house); *cf* **cari bago**.

**garbä** *nf* belly, stomach; *pl* **garoobi** *f* ~ **garub** *m*. (REINAPP→).

**garuf** *nm* leafy branches used for covering the roof of a **naxsa**→, a **daasa**→ or an **abur**→; *sgtv SS-Ir* **garufta** *m*; syn **xalel**.

G. branches are from **abaaqhaco**→, **alaaki**→, **sariida**→ and other trees (XS).

**gasa** *nm* flat metal or clay plate used for cooking, griddle; *pl* **gaasa** *f* ~ **gasiite** *SS-Ir f*, *cf* **mogogo**. (Fig. 130, 168). (REINAPP→).

— **birti gasa** *nm* metal griddle for baking **engeera**→. (Fig. 217). (REINAPP→).

— **gasi care** see **care**.

— **kallat gasa** *nm* clay plate for baking; syn **mogogo**.

{Af **gasa** ‘frying pan, iron griddle (used for cooking pancake-style bread)’}.

**gaso** *nf* inner part of a house; foot of the inner wall, opposite to **igix**→; *pl* **gasos** *m*.

The **g.** is the place of honor in a house, where guest and important people are usually invited to sit down.

{?AfMor **gaso** ‘enclos, parc à bestiaux; poste fortifié; (Nord) pied d'une montagne où s'étend l'ombre le soir e le matin; etc.’}.

**gashsha** *nf* *NS*, *CS1* ~ **gaysha** *CS2* ~ **gaysa** *SS* 1. horn 2. branch, lineage; clan, tribe; *pl* **gashshush** *NS*, *CS1* ~ **gayshush** *CS2* ~ **gawus** *CS2*, *SS* ~

**gawos** *SS-Ir f.* (REINAPP→).

— **gashsha-le** *NS nm* forked pole (from **gashsha**→ and **le** ‘has’); cf **adcun**, **alkuf**, **asfun**, **barim**, **camid**, **facaalu**, **gamal**, **gunde**, **kaaleel**, **mabbarha**, **mamxits**, **matxabba**, **maybet**, **mooro**, **moraale**, **naafirat**, **qaabeela**, **qalitstso**, **sarwe**, **sharab**, **tormaan**. (Fig. 199).

{*Af* *gaysa* ‘horn, bow’; *AfMor* *gaysa* ‘corne’}.

**gaxar** *nm* volcanic rock, sedimentary rock; *sgtv gaxarto m*; cf **arcaze**, **dalluc**, **dhaa**, **gorsoy**, **nati**, **qatsala**, **saxnane**.

{*Af* *gaxar* ‘outcrops of crumbly rock, rock terrain, sedimentary rock’; *AfMor* *gaxar* ~ *gaxer* ~ *gaxor* ‘roche calcaire, madrépore, travertin, piton calcaire’}.

**gaybe** *nm* small jar; *pl gaybit m.* (REINAPP→).

{*TI ፻፻* [gaybo] ‘caly pot’; *Ty ገ፻* [gʷäybi] ‘small clay pot for keeping butter, honey, etc.; cruet’}.

**gaza** *nm NS, CS* ~ **gada** *SS 1. face 2. side, part; page; pl gazit m* ~ **gadit** *m~f.* (REINAPP→).

— **labhat gaza** *nm* men’s quarters of a house; syn **makaado** (see there for other synonyms).

— **sawot gaza** *nm* ~ **sayyot gaza** women’s quarters of a house; syn **gooxo** (see there for other synonyms).

**geeratto** *nm* belt, made with cowries, used by children; cf **kar-hab**, **mooreena**.

The **g.** is used both to support the babies’ loins, and to wrap the dress in such a way as to avoid getting dirty while relieving themselves.

**geeso** *nf* species of shrub(s) or small tree(s), buckthorn (*Rhamnus prinoides*, *R. staddo*) *sgtv geesotta NS* ~ **geesoya** *CS, SS m* (seed/fruit), **geesottä** *NS* ~ **geesoytä** *CS, SS f.* (REINAPP→).

The **g.** is used by non-Muslim Saho for preparing the traditional beer **malab**→/**mees**→.

{*Ti ቁሬ* [gəšo] or *ገሬ* [gišo] ‘a plant (*Rhamnus prinoides*)’; *Ty ጊዜ* [geso] ‘a plant the leaves and twigs of which are used in making mead or *səwwa*-beer in the same way that hops are used in making beer (*Rhamnus prinoides*)’}.

**hibaabo** *nf* large basket plate for **thaabita**→, made with doum palm [*cunga*→]; cf **gofla**, **mosob**. (Fig. 218).

— **hibaabot gamad** see **gamad** (TM).

{*Ty ጊዜ* [hibabo] ‘round straw basket with lid used for storing *əngēra* and *ḥəmbaśṣa*}.

**gibda** *nm SS-Ir* 1. security, solidity, hardness 2. house built in a definitive manner, which does not require subsequent functional additions; *pl gibdad* *m* (TM).

{Af gibda ‘coarseness, hardness, solidity, toughness’; AfMor gibda ‘dureté, état solide’}.

**gibre** *nm* 1. a plot of land to cultivate 2. tax, tribute. (REINAPP→).

Within a **thiisha**→ land system, **g.** is the name given to a farmland that is allocated to a household, or an independent adult. It is also a tax on wealth (land, animals, etc.) paid by farmers to the central government.

{Ty ብር [gebri] ‘tribute, tax, impost, toll, duty (tax), capitation; communal plowing, land for the collective use of a tribe or a district’}.

**gicdim** *see giczim.*

**gicdiimise** *vII SS-Ir* to prepare **gicdim**; *rel to giczim.*

**giczim** *nm NS, CS* ~ **gicdim** *SS nm* sausage, meat cooked in an intestine (of cow or goat) or in a layer or piece of stomach; *pl gacaazim m* ~ **gicaadim** ~ **gicdiima** *SS-Ir f; rel to gicdiimise; cf qathayin.* (REINAPP→).

{Ty የሰጠም [gə'zəm] ‘sausage, salami, baloney’}.

**gidac** *see gadca.*

**gidar** *nm* arm bracelet for women; *pl gidor m.*

**gidca** *see gadca.*

**gidacto** *nm* ~ **gadcayto** *CS, SS* beehive made with animal dung; *rel to gadca.*

**gidgidda** *see gidgido*

**gidgido** *nf* ~ **gidgidda** 1. partition that divides the **makaado**→ from the **gooxo**→, formed by a low wall, partly also by a curtain or different objects (XS); *syn dimca, goleena* (CI); *pl gidgidod m.* (Fig. 98-100). (REINAPP→).

Although **g.** and **dimca**→ are used synonymously in various cases, it seems that the distinction can be made based on the materials. **G.** was (and still is in the lowlands) made of twigs, while **dimca** is made of stones. Where they are in **macdani**-like houses, the term **g.** is always used, while in **naxsa**→ the term is used interchangeably.

The term used by the Irob, **digdigga** (a metathesis of **g.**), is referring to wooden constructions, as the separation in the **gabala**→ or to an incomplete part of a small house.

{Ty ገጽና [gədgidda] or ገጽና [gidgidda] or ገጽና [gədgədda] ‘wall (made using poles or sticks and plastering it over with mud or cow dung), wattle (construction); shanty, shack, shed’}.

**giilal** *nm* ~ **gilal** *SS-Ir* harvest season; *cf* **barid**, **ganna**, **karma**, **lexeeta**, **rabca**, **sugum**, **xagaa**, **zazac**. (REINAPP→).

{*Af* gilal ‘winter’; *AfMor* gilal ~ gilaal ‘saison fraîche (de mi-octobre à mi-avril). La pluie qui tombe éventuellement en cette saison s’appelle *dadac*’}

**gilal** *see* **giilal**.

**gine** *vII* 1. build 2. make, produce; *cf* **siraaxe**.

{*Af* gine ‘1. braid, plait, spin, twist, wind 2. construct, create, fabricate’; *AfMor* gine ‘1. tordre, tresser (une corde) 2. façonner à la main, modeler argile’}.

**gira** *nf* fire; *sgtv* **giratto** *NS* ~ **girayto** *CS, SS m*. (REINAPP→).

— **girat cara** *see* **cara**.

{*Af* gira ‘fire, arms, weapons’}.

**girba** *nf* soft waterskin container; *pl* **girbab** *m* ~ **girbit** *SS-Ir f*; *cf* **ganrat**, **idrotta**, **saar**, **thorobaal**.

The **g.** is normally put on the back of a donkey. Nowadays, **g.** is often made of rubber.

{*Af* girba ‘large canvas/leather water bag used for loading water on to animals’; *AfMor* girba ‘grand récipient à eau (40 à 50 litres) en toile, «guerba»’; *Ar* qirba ~ qirab ‘waterskin’; *Ty* ፩፻፻ [girba] or ፩፻፻ [gərba] ‘waterskin (carried on a donkey’s back), canvas water container’}.

**girbo** *nf* leather container used for storing dry materials as flour, grain, and coffee beans; *pl* **girob** ~ **girbob** *m NS, CS* ~ **girooba** *SS-Ir f*; *sgtv* **girbotta** *f*; *cf* **lakoota**. (Fig. 219). (REINAPP→).

— **buun** **girbo** *nf* small leather container for coffee beans; *syn* **buun** **care**.

**girib** *nm* grain container made of leather or fibre, bigger than **lakoota**→; *pl* **giriiba** ~ **girooba** *f*. (Fig. 220).

{*Af* girib ‘leather bag for carrying food’; *AfMor* girib ‘Outre, récipient de cuir tanné, sans poils, pour les matières séches (grains), vêtements’}.

**gocar** *see* **gucar**.

**godomo** *see* **gozomo**.

**gofla** *nf* *SS-Ir* large basket, made of doum palm [**cunga**→]; *cf* **gibaabo**, **mosob**. (Fig. 221).

The **g.**, that has a lid, is normally well decorated and very expensive. It is used on special occasions, such as weddings, and also kept in the house as decoration.

{*Am* ተፋ፻ [gofla] ‘basket or umbrella having a silk fringe’}.

**goleena** see **golo**.

**golo** *nm NS, SS ~ goleena CS1, CS2* 1. curtain; hiding place 2. curtain that separates the **gooxo**→ from the **makaado**→; *pl golit NS, SS ~ goleenit CS1, CS2 m; rel to gole vII* ‘hide, cover; hinder’. (Fig. 222). (REINAPP→).

A special use of the **g.** is made during the first period of the marriage, from the beginning of the wedding party. The main purpose is to guarantee the bride’s privacy. The bride, after the wedding party, stays in an enclosed space behind the **g.** for a week, during which only the groom and the special newlyweds’ companions, appointed to assist them (a woman, **xatstsaanit**, for the bride, and a man, **carisaw**, for the groom), can see her. Subsequently, the bride remains behind the **g.** for a variable length of time (from a few weeks to months) during which she can be visited by relatives and friends. For the same purpose of confidentiality, the woman remains behind a **g.** also during the period of delivery and for a few days after it.

{Af *goli* ‘closet, little room, curtained off area; AfMor *goli* ‘1. Renforcement, coin intérieur d’une pièce 2. Espace clos dans la tente nuptiale où se tient la mariée, généralement fermé par un rideau; etc.

**golö** *nf* valley, canyon, gorge.

{Af *golo* ‘canyon, gorge into which a *dabba* runs, valley’; AfMor *golo* ‘petit oued, ravin encaissé’}.

**gombö** *nf SS-Ir* big clay jar used for collecting liquids; *pl gombit m; cf citro, dhuwac, gana, inxe, jabana, nitsba, saarima, zingirir.*

**gombod** see **gomboz**.

**gomboz** *nm NS, CS1 ~ gombod CS2, SS* ash, cinder; *pl SS-Ir gombaadi f; cf mambots.* (REINAPP→).

— **gomboz xarheena** see **xarheena**.

{Af *gombod* ‘ashes’; AfMor *gombod* ‘cendre; ordure, fumier, gadoue’}.

**gomfite** see **gonfite**.

**gomfo** see **gonfoo**.

**gomfoo** see **gonfoo**.

**gomma** *nf* 1. tyre 2. plastic, rubber; *sgtv gommatto NS ~ gommayto CS, SS; pl gommam m*

1. **G.** is often also used for plastic container or other objects in rubber.

{Af *gomma* ‘rubber tyre’; AfMor *gomma* ‘pneu’; It *gomma* ‘rubber, tyre’; Ty **ଗୋମ** [goma] ‘rubber (often freely applied to anything made of rubber e.g., a rubber tube or hose), gum, tire’}.

**gomod** *nm* kind of stick, club; *pl* **gomaadi** *f*; *cf* **diga**, **ilo**, **kayzaraan**, **khormaaj**, **luusa**, **morkos**, **siraat**, **shefshefo**, **wadhdheeceena**.

**gomoo** *nm NS, CS* ~ **gomoy** *SS* dry animal dung; *pl SS-Ir* **gomaay** *f*; *cf* **cokar**, **duqhce**, **gadca**, **gudce**, **kibino**, **xorfaf**.

{*Af* gomoya ‘dung, manure’; *AfMor* gomay ‘Crottes séchées (animaux) pouvant servir de combustible’}.

**gomoy** *see gomoo*.

**gonfite** *vII* ~ **gomfite** prepare **gonfoo**→.

**gonfoo** *nf* ~ **gomfo** ~ **gomfoo** *m SS-Ir* a **dagxa**→ prepared without **xangazza**→ and butter; *sgtv* **gonfotta** *NS* ~ **gomfoyta** *CS, SS* ~ **gomfotta** *NS* ~ **gomfoyta** *CS, SS f~m*; *rel to gonfite*.

{*Af* gonfo ‘dry food (i.e., bread without jam/sauce)’; *AfMor* gonfo ‘nourriture sèche, mets non assaisonné (pain sans ragoût, bouillie non accompagnée)’; *AmLes* **ገኅፋ** [gänfo] ‘porridge (of wheat, barley, oats)’}.

**goobe** *nm NS, CS* ~ **goobo** *SS* shield; *pl* **goobit** *m ~ f*. (REINAPP→).

{*Af* gob ‘shield’}.

**goobo** *nm goobe*.

**goodo** *nm SS* small cereal container made of mud; *pl* **goodit** *m~f*; *cf* **mackan**, **qafo** (meaning 1).

{*Af* goodu ‘beehive’; *AfMor* goodi ‘Nord (du Saho Hado) ruche, tronc de kurbi creusé et aménagé. On y dépose une reine et les abeilles accourent’}.

**gooxo** *nf* 1. inner part of a house or other premises 2. *CS1, CS2* internal room of a **naxsa**→ or an **agdo**→ where women stay. It contains a grinding stone and a hearth and it frequently has an outer door called **awde**→, that is smaller than the door to the men’s quarters. In the **agdo** its door is usually on the back of the building and may be closed by a stone slab; *pl* **gooxox** *m* ~ **goxaax** *SS-Ir f*; *syn addat care*, **agabi care**, **saygudet care**, **say-marih care**, **sayyot care**, **sawot gaza**, **wishshaathe** 3. storeroom. (Fig. 95, 97, 98, 132). (REINAPP→).

The **g.** of the **naxsa** of MC in Kaaribossa is 7.00 x 4.50 m, while the one of XS in Saafira is 6.30 x 3.00 m. Metaphorically **g.** also refers to savings such as food and money.

— **gooxot baab** *see baab*.

**gorsoy** *nm* coarsed-grained stone, granite; *sgtv* **gorsayto** *m*; *syn* **birtaa-dhaa** [**dhaa**→], **gursaa-dhaa** [**dhaa**→]; *cf* **arcaze**, **dalluc**, **dhaa**, **gaxar**, **nati**, **qatsala**, **saxnane**. (Fig. 223).

**gozomo** *nf* ~ **godomo** *SS* machete, adze; *pl* **gozomit** *m* ~ **godomit** ~ **godam** *SS-Ir f*; *cf* **baxazze**, **faas**, **mishar**, **oreena**.

{Af godma ‘adze, hoe’; AfMor godma ‘hachette, herminette; pièce de fer de la charrue servant de coute et de soc; marque de chameau’; Ty ገዢሞ [gozomo] ‘pruning knife, broad knife, machete, cutlass, cleaver, chopper’}.

**gucar** *nm* ~ **gocar** gravel, small stones that are placed in a wall between the bigger stones; *sgtv* **gocarto** *m*; *syn* **arac**.

{Ty የውር [gʷəር] or የውር [guʷur] ‘gravel, pebbles, small stones for chinking the gaps in a wall, etc., ballast; fig. maize which has not yet been pounded’}.

**gucumba** *nm* *SS* round handle; head of a pin; *syn* **marhxarh amo**.

The **g.** is made with molten plastic and fixed to a pin [**marhxarh**→] and used for binding baskets (JM).

**gudce** *nm* mixed dry dung of different animals; *sgtv* **gudcetta** *NS* ~ **gudceyta** *CS, SS m*; *pl* **gudcit** *m* ~ *f*; *cf* **cokar**, **duqhce**, **gadca**, **gomoo**, **kibino**, **xorfaf**.

The soft manure **gadca**→ when becomes dry, it is called **g.**

{see AfMor first meaning, under **gadca**}.

**gudde** see **guzze**.

**gujje** *nm NS, CS* ~ **guyye** *SS* small hut like **soqhlo**→ but without a central pole; *pl* **gujjit** *m* ~ **guyxit** *m* ~ *f*; *syn* *SS* **adgo**. (REINAPP→).

{Ty. ብቃ [goggō], ብዴ [gožō] or ብቃ [guğgi] ‘small hut, shanty, shed, cabin’}.

**gullishsha** see **gullushsha**.

**gullushsha** *nf NS, CS* ~ **gullishsha** ~ **gulluya** *SS* trivet, three-legged iron support for cooking over a fire *pl* **gullishhash** *m* ~ **gulluysit** *SS-Ir f*; *cf* **miskillix**. (Fig. 224).

{Ty ባልሳት [gʷəlləṣa] ‘iron tripod (for holding a vessel over a fire), trivet’}.

**gulluya** see **gullushsha**.

**gunde** *nm* 1. log, tree trunk, seasoned trunk 2. stem; *pl* **guned** *m*; *cf* 1. **adcun**, alkuf, asfun, barim, camid, facaalu, gamal, gashsha-le, kaaleel, mabbarha, mamxits, matxabba, maybet, mooro, moraale, naafirat, qaabeela, qalitstso, sarwe, sharab, tormaan. (REINAPP→).

{Af gundi ‘block; piece; roll of cloth’; AfMor gundi ‘bûche; souche qui dépasse du sol’; Ti ግንዳይ [gənday] ‘stem of tree, log’; Ty ግንዲ [gʷəndi] ~ ግንደ [gundi] ‘log, tree trunk, bole, etc.’}.

**guraade** *nf* SS curved sword with double blade *f*, **guraadit** ~ **gurod** *f*; *cf* **jarda**, **sef**, **sootal**.

{AfMor goraadi ~ goraade ~ guraadeyta ‘sabre’; Am ገራዳ [gʷäraade] ‘sword which has only one sharp edge’; Ti ገራዳ [guradä] Ty ገራዳ [gərade] ‘dagger’}.

**guula** *nf* blanket for women; black felt cloak; *pl* **guulal** *m* ~ **guulit** ~ **guulol** *SS-Ir f*; *cf* **kobborta**. (REINAPP→).

{Af guula ‘black hessian blanket, sacking cloth which married women wrap around themselves when sitting on a *boodo*’; AfMor guula ~ kiila ‘1. couverture 2. Grande étoffe noire dont s’enveloppent les femmes qui se fumigent’}.

**guulce** *nm* *SS-Ir* castor plant (*Ricinus communis*) which seeds are used for lubricating the **mogogo**→ and the **gasa**→; *syn* **nakoobalasa**; *cf* **adra**, **eraa**, **inthathic**, **madaafaa**, **mafaawaza**, **nihug**. (REINAPP→).

{Ti ግል [gäl’ə] ‘a plant (*Ricinus communis*)'; Ty ተአብ [gʷəl’i] ‘castor plant, the bean of which provides an oil used for greasing a mägogo-griddle or is strung on a splinter for use a sort of torch (*Ricinus communis*)’}.

**guyye** *see* **gujje**.

**guzzé** *nm* *NS, CS* ~ **gudde** *SS* fraction, part, portion (of meat); *pl* **guzzit** *m*.

## H

**haaho** *nf* hollow space, empty space.

**handa** *see* **hanza**.

**hanza** *nf* ~ **handa** *SS* two **thaabita**→ attached and cooked together to become a single flat bread; *sgtv* **hanzatto** *NS* ~ **hanzayto** *CS, SS* ~ **handayto** *SS-Ir f*; *pl* **hanzaz** ~ **hanzuz** *m* ~ **hanoz** ~ **hanod** *SS-Ir f*; *cf* **baani**, **bokkoco**, **burkutta**, **buufet-folo**, **cadubla**, **engeera**, **kinnas**, **luxlux**, **qichcha**, **tandur-folo**, **thaabita**, **xabaza**, **ximbashsha**. (REINAPP→).

{Ti የንግድ [hanza] ‘large bread’; Ty የንግድ [hanza] ‘a layered bread made by pouring batter on top of newly baked ዓንገራ’}.

**helele** *nf* cot, kind of hammock, made of cloth and attached under the bed [**carat**→], used as a crib for babies; *pl* **helelel** *m*. (Fig. 225).

**hidmo** *nf* traditional house built with stones, with leaves, branches and earth on its roof; *pl* **hidmom** *m* ~ **hidom** *SS* (*Iorb*) *f*; *syn* **naxsa**→ and **dhaal**→. (Fig. 53, 92, 93, 117-122, 127-132, 134-139, 160 – see also the list of the figures under **naxsa**).

**H.** is the Tigrinya name for what the Saho call **naxsa**→ (or **dhaal**→), but in Irob the name **naxsa** is used only for the roof of the **h**. See under **naxsa** for further explanation.

{*Ty ቅድሞ* [hədmo] ‘rectangular house often constructed of stone and having a roof of sticks, branches and compacted earth’}.

**hirgeena** *nm SS-Ir* loop of rope used for preventing the hands from spreading too widely apart while grinding with the **moodod**→ or the **siyyaaxisheena**→; *pl hirgeenit m~f ~ hirgen SS-Ir f*; *rel to hiriige vII* ‘pull, drag (along)’; *syn xateena*. (Fig. 133).

## I

**iba-cindha** *nf* collective term for goats and sheep (from **iba** *nm* ‘foot, leg’ and **cindha** *vIII* ‘small’).

**iballayna** *nm* wooden stick placed across the **carayna**→ for women to place their feet upon when they are doing their ritual, nuptial or medical purification through fumigation (from **iba** *nm* ‘foot’; **alle** *pp* ‘on, at, to’ and **haye** *vII* ‘to put’); *pl iballaynit m*.

**ibra** *nf* needle, pin; *pl ibor m*. (REINAPP→).

{*Af ibra* ‘needle, injection’; *AfMor ibra ~ irba* ‘aiguille’; *Ar ibra* ‘needle, pin’; *Ti አብራት* [əbrät] ‘sewing-needle’}.

**icaadeena** see **yacaadeena**.

**iciyyiye** *vI* harvest, reap; *rel to ciyyo*.

**ictite** *vI* 1. become sour 2. curdle; *rel to citta*. (REINAPP→).

{*AfMor citta* ‘etre caillé, tourné, aigre (lait)’}.

**idaaden** *nm SS-Ir* skilled, capable man; *pl idaadenit f*; *cf aqhcazit, waxalle*.

**idifdife** *vI* put an earthen layer on the roof of a **naxsa**→ or **hidmo**→; *rel to dufduf*.

{*Ty ደፈዳፈ* [däfdäfä] ‘the cover the roof of a *hədmo*-house with a layer of earth to keep out the rain’}.

**idigdige** *vI* 1. pestle with a **madagdag**→; 2. *SS-Ir* hit the roof of a **hidmo**→ with a stick. (1. Fig. 236).

**idildile** *vI* terracing; *rel to daldal*.

{*Ty ፍንፍል* [dändälä] ‘to bar, barricade, blockade, obstruct; to pen, enclose, hem in, fence (a house); to bridge’}.

**idirrite** *vI* demarcate, set a boundary; fence; *rel to darat*.

**idrotta** *nf NS* ~ **idroyta** *CS, SS* water bag made with goat or sheepskin, a little bigger than **sibbarh**→; *pl idrottit NS* ~ **idroytit CS, SS m**; *cf ganrat, girba, saar, thorobaal.* (REINAPP→).

I. is used for transporting any kind of liquids and also honey [**baska**→].

**idroyta** *see idrotta.*

**ifaaf** *nm* ~ **ifiyaf** *SS* opening, doorway; entrance (from **ifo** ‘light’ and **af**→); *cf afa, baab, caraf, ifee, suuro.*

**ifaare** *vII* 1. go out to work (in the field, in the bush, etc.) 2. undertake an expedition; *rel to wofra.* (REINAPP→).

{*Ty ወፈረ* [wäfärä] ‘go out, go to work, shopping, etc., go outside, go on an errand, an expedition’}.

**ifayto** *nm* container for milk and yoghurt; *pl ifaytit m*; *cf buudeena, dagudde, faareena, kurru, maskaaka, maytaata.*

**ifee** *nm* ~ **ifey** *SS* opening, doorway; entrance; *pl ifeeya SS-Ir f*; *cf afa, baab, caraf, ifaaf, suuro.* (REINAPP→).

**ifey** *see ifee.*

**ifiggiye** *vI SS* split wood; *syn ifillitse.*

**ifillitse** *vI NS, CS* split wood; *rel to faltse; syn ifiggiye.*

{*Ti ፊልሬ* [fälläśä] ‘to split (wood etc.); *Ty ፊልከ* [fälläśä] ‘to split wood, cut, ax; etc.’}.

**ifiyaf** *see ifaaf.*

**iftixe** *vI* 1. untie, free, undo 2. divorce; *rel to maftix.* (REINAPP→).

{*Ar fataha* ‘open, turn on, switch on’; *Ty ፊትከ* [fätke] ‘untie, undo, unfasten, unlatch, unleash, unlock, unloose; etc.’}.

**igidle** *vI* break; *rel to maggala.* (REINAPP→).

{*Af iggile* ‘blast, break, damage, demolish, fracture, rout’; *AfMor iggile* ‘casser, briser, démolir’}.

**igix** *nm* lower part in the **makaado**→ or **gooxo**→, where there is a fireplace [**miskillix**→], and things like firewood or **nuwaa**→ are kept, opposite to the upper part of the house **gasoo**→; *pl igiixa f.* (Fig. 226, 227).

The **i.** can also be an area on one side of the **caraf**→ (meaning 2) in the **mazlish**→, used as temporary storing place or for young animals that have to be protected (MC, XS).

Usually there is a separation between the **i.** and the door to stop the wind (TM).

**igizzire** *vI* slaughter, butcher; *cf eneye, taf-ishe, urxude.*

**igrice** *vI* ~ **egeerece** 1. cut; divide; saw 2. cross; *cf* **daye**. (REINAPP→).

**ikdine** *see ikhzine*.

**ikittire** *vI* 1. surround something 2. fence; 3. block the way; not allow.

{*Ty ክተሩ* [kättärä] ‘prohibit, not allow passage, block the way; dam, block streams’}.

**ikzine** *see ikhzine*.

**ikhzine** *vI NS, CS1* ~ **ikdine** ~ **ikzine** *CS2, SS store; rel to makhaazino; cf fordishe, uckure*.

{*Ar ፋጋና* ‘store, stock, lay up, hoard, amass, accumulate; etc.’; *Ty ክዘነት* [käzänä] ‘store, stock; house, treasure; reserve, put in reserve’}.

**ilaw** *nm* grain, corn; *sgtv ilawto m.* (REINAPP→).

— **ilaw dagge** *see dagge*.

{*AfMor ilaw* ‘grains, céréales’}.

**ilbide** *vI* 1. close, complete, finish 2. put the traditional millstone on its support; *rel to libdo*→. (REINAPP→).

In Irob only meaning 2.

{*Ty ለበደ* [läbädä] ‘put or set in place the grinding slab (*መጥሐን* [mäṭhan]); pound the earth, compact the soil; etc.’}.

**ilimmitse** *vI* paint (walls), plaster (walls); *rel to alammats, lamuts; cf iliqliqhe*. (REINAPP→).

{*Ty ለመሻ* [lämmäṣä] ‘paint or plaster a wall with lime, mud; etc.’}.

**iliqliqhe** *vI* ~ **ulukluke** *SS-Ir* paint (walls); *rel to alaqhlaqh, luqhluluq; cf ilimmitse*.

{*Ti ለቃለቅ* [läqläq] ‘clear the threshing floor and to smear water and cow-dung over it; etc.’; *Ty ለቃለቅ* [läqläqä] ‘paint, daub, smear, coat with mud; etc.’}.

**iliyas** *nm* fifth brew of coffee; *syn akhdar*; *cf awwali, barakä, cabbaas, derejja, diggam, mafarra, malamma, sheedali*.

See **akhdar** for more details. See also **buun** and **buun dhaaco** [**dhaaco**→] for details about the coffee ceremony and blessing.

**ilo** *nf* kind of stick; *pl ilol m* ~ *f*; *cf diga, gomod, kayzaraan, khormaaj, luusa, mahar, morkos, sillac, siraat, shefshefo, wadhdheeceena*. (REINAPP→).

{*Af ilo* ‘club, heavy stick, cane’; *AfMor ilo* ‘gros bâton à bout renflé (à la différence de *diga*), matraque, gourdin’}.

**imfiye** *vI* ~ **infiye** sift, sieve, winnow; *rel to mamfiyo, nifaa.* (REINAPP→).

{*Af imfiye* ‘sieve, sift, winnow’; *AfMor infiye* ~ *infiye* ‘tamiser, cribler’; *Ti ካፋ* [näfa] ‘sift, boult’; *Ty ካፋያ* [näfayä] ‘sift, sieve (flour), winnow; screen’}.

**immidine** *see eymeezene.*

**immindile** *vI* make a hole with a **mandal**→; *rel to mandal, mandalo.* (REINAPP→).

{*Ty ክፋ* [nädälä] ‘pierce, drill or bore a hole in (with shears or a chisel); prick; punch; to insert something into something’}.

**immizine** *see eymeezene.*

**indike** *see indiqhe.*

**indiqhe** *vI* ~ **indike** *SS* build a wall; *rel to mandaqh, naddaaqh.*

{*Ty ክፋች* [nädäqä] ‘build, construct, make a wall (using mortar or clay and stone); wall up’}.

**indirkuxula** *nm* ‘Carrot tree’ (*Steganotaenia araliacea*); *sgtv indirkuxulta* (seed/fruit) ~ **indirkuxulto** *m*, **indirkuxultä** ~ **indirkuxultö** *f.*

See **zibeena** for a specific use of **i.** For the Irob the wood of **i.** is one of several used by women for fumigating themselves during their ritual nuptial or medical purification.

{*Ty ብንዳል ገሁላ* [‘andäl guhula] (*Steganotaenia araliacea*) ~ *ባንዳር ገሁላ* [‘andur guhila] ‘tree of medium size with small leaves’ (*Peucedanum fraxinifolium*)}.

**infiye** *see imfiye.*

**injeera** *see engeera.*

**intile** *nf* net basket (from **inti** *nf* ‘eye’, and **le** *vIII* ‘have’); *pl intilel* *m.*

**intonokko** *see tonokko.*

**intaathic** *nm* flax, linen (*Linum usitatissimum*); *sgtv intaathicto* *m.* (REINAPP→).

The seeds of **i.** are used for cleaning the **mogogo**→ and the **gasa**→; *cf cf adra, eraa, guulce, intaathic, madaafaa, maafaawaza, nakoobalasa.*

{*Ti አንተታብ* [əntatəb] ‘linseed’; *Ty አንተታብ* [əntatib] ‘linen, flax, linseed oil’}.

**inxé** *nf* clay pot for cooking porridge, smaller than **citro**→; *pl inex* *m~f* ~ **inxex** *m*; *cf citro, dhuwac, gana, gombo, jabana, nitsba, saarima, zingirir.* (REINAPP→).

**irjine** *vI* decant, settle (of coffee); *syn uskune.*

**iro** *nf* 1. outside, exterior part 2. excrement, (human) faeces. (REINAPP→).

— **irot care** *see care*.

{Af iro ‘exterior, outside, surface; upstairs, superior location’}.

**irhxine** *vI* grind, pulverize, mill, turn into powder; *rel to dhexeneen, dhixin, marhxan; cf araaracishe*. (Fig. 133). (REINAPP→).

The result of grinding grain such as wheat [*sinraa*→] and barley [*cadeelaw*→], with a **marhxan**→ is a fine flour [*xarich*→].

— **tarhxine makiina** *see makiina*.

{Ar ታහ኏ ‘grind, mill, bray, pulverize; crush, ruin, destroy; etc.’; G. መክና [tähanä] ‘grind lour, grinf fine’; Ti መክና [tähenä] ‘grind’; Ty መክና [tähanä] ‘grind grain, grind, pulverize, smash, crush bits, mill’}.

**irhxirhe** *see urhxurhe*.

**isaas** *nm CS, SS* 1. each of the two longer sides of a rectangular **macdani**-like house [**macdani**→] 2. each of the four sides of a rectangular **macdani**-like house; *pl isawus m*.

{Afisaas ~ asaas ‘base, basis, beginning, element, grounds, root, foundation; centre pole in wooden house frame; AfMor isaas ~ asaas ‘fondation; poteau, poutre maîtresse dans de la maison’; Ar asās ‘foundation (also of a building) fundament, groundwork, ground, basis; etc.’}.

**isirrite** *vI* establish, found, lay a foundation; *rel to masarrat, serret*.

{Ty ወረተ [śärrätä] ‘to lay a foundation, start a building, being to build a structure; to settle down (in a place), etc.’}.

**isittiye** *vI* cut the meat already partially roasted and put it on the grill again to finish cooking.

**iskine** *see uskune*.

**iskiyyide** *vI* thresh (with animals); *rel to kayde; cf izbite*. (Fig. 125). (REINAPP→).

{Ty አካዳ [akedä] ~ አካዳ [akädä] ‘thresh; drive oxen around the threshing floor to trample grain (a common procedure for threshing grain)’}.

**isnige** *vI* debone.

**ishrife** *vI* fan the fire, ventilating it with a **mashrafit**→; *rel to mashrafit*.

{Ty ጽርፈ [śäräfä] ‘fan (fire)’}.

**itkile** *vI* 1. plant 2. erect something, fix up something, typically with a **camid**→ 3. lay a foundation, establish something; *rel to takle, takule, tiklo*. (REINAPP→).

{*G ተከል* [täkälä] ‘plant, fix fasten, implant, drive in, set up, establish, pitch (a tent), drive a stake into the ground’; *Ti ተከል* [täkälä] ‘plant, fasten, hold fast’; *Ty ተከል* [täkälä] ‘plant, settle, establish, locate; fix, found, install, construct, put up (a building); etc.’}.

**iton** see **oton**.

**iwrise** see **iwrishes**.

**iwrishes** *vI NS, CS* ~ **iwrise** *SS* inherit; *rel to waarish, riste; syn nagare*. (REINAPP→).

{*AfMor iwurise* ‘hériter’; *Am ወረሳ* [wärräsä] ‘inherit, succeed in office; etc.’; *G ወረሳ* [wärsä] ‘inherit, confiscate’; *Ti ወረሳ* [wärsä] ‘inherit, become the heir of’; *Ty ወረሳ* [wärsä] ‘inherit, receive as an inheritance or a bequest; etc.’}.

**ixlike** *vI* hobble the legs of cows or goats while milking; *rel to maxlaka*.

{*Ty ኃላክ* [ḥaläkä] ‘constrain, inhibit, restrain, hinder; tie, hobble the legs of a refractory cow, goat or ewe for milking’}.

**iyfiddige** *vI* stretch; enlarge, expand.

{*Af iyfiddige* ‘disengage, cause to release’; *AfMor iyfiddige* ~ *iyfiggide* ‘faire dénouer, detacher, délier; faire lâcher, faire dételer; etc.’}.

**iyshiffiye** *vI NS, CS* ~ **iysiffiye** *SS* clean.

— **jabana iyshiffiye** clean the coffee grounds from the **jabana**→.

{*Ar ṣaffā* ‘to strain, to purify’}.

**izbite** *vI* thresh (by hand); *rel to mazbata, zabta; cf iskiyyide*.

{*Ty አበት* [zäbätä] ‘hit, beat, strike, bash, hammer, smith, thrash; thresh; etc.’}.

## J

**jabaa!** *pt NS, CS* ~ **yabaa, yabay** *SS* expression used while offering a gift or something to drink or to eat (milk, coffee, honey, etc.) to someone. The recipient is expected to reply with thanks, or a **dhaaco**→ ‘blessings, prayers’.

— **buun jabaa!** expression used while offering coffee that implies a reply of thanks or blessing. J. is an interjection meaning ‘(I) offer you ...’, ‘please accept ...’, ‘here you have ...!’

See **buun** and **buun dhaaco** [**dhaaco**→] for details about the coffee ceremony and blessing.

{*Ar jabā* ‘prostrate oneself (for prayer)’; *ArYem jabā* ‘to offer’; *Ty ጽባ በለ* [šoba’ bälä] or *ሻባ በለ* [šäba’ bälä] ‘to offer freshly-milked milk still in the milking pot, to give someone milk, coffee (Saho)’}.

**jabana** *nf* ~ **jabanit** *NS, CS* ~ **yabana** ~ **yabanit** *SS* ~ **zabana** ~ **zabanit** *SS* ~ **debena** *SS* coffee pot; *pl* **jabanan** *m* ~ **jabaniita** ~ **yabaniita** ~ **zabaniita** ~ **debenit** *f.* (Fig. 129, 198)

— **jabanat difeena** see **difeena**. (Fig. 228).

{Af *yabna* ‘coffee pot’; AfMor *gabna* ~ *jabna* ~ *yabna* ‘cafetièrre; contenu de la cafetièrre’; Am **ፀበና** [ğäbäna] ‘coffee pot’; ArYem *ğabana* ‘clay coffee-pot’; Ti **ፀበኑት** [ğäbänät] ‘coffee-pot’; Ty **ፀበና** [ğäbäna] ‘coffee pot (usually a small earthenware or metal pot with a long thin neck’}.

**jabanit** see **jabana**.

**jahaaz** *nm NS* ~ **yahaaz** *SS* beam of a plough; *syn* **nawit**; *cf* **arcot**, **cirfe**, **digre**, **karfas**, **madmada**, **masaaric**, **maxrashsha**, **miraanqedem**, **qaraaqhiro**, **qitirti**, **qorboobac**. (Fig. 245).

{Ar *jihäz* ~*jahäz* ‘equipment, appliances, outfit, gear, rig; etc.’}.

**jambiiil** see **zambiil**.

**janjabiil** *nm* ~ **zanjabiil** *NS, CS* ~ **dendibil** ~ **zenzibil** *SS-Ir* ginger (*Zingiber officinale*); *sgtv* **janjabiilto** ~ **zanjabiilto** (seed) ~ **dendibilta** ~ **zenzibilta** *SS-Ir m*; **janjabiiltö** ~ **zanjabiiltö** *f.* (REINAPP→).

{Af *dangabiil* ‘ginger’; AfMor *dangabil* ~ *dingibil* ~ *dindibil* ‘gingembre’; Ar *zanğabil* ‘ginger’; Ti **ጃንጂብል** [ğänğäbil] ‘ginger’; Ty **ዘንጂብል** [zənğəbil] or **ሻንሻብል** [ğənğəbil] ‘ginger, much used in cooking, especially in *zəgni* sauce’}.

**jarda** *nf* sword; *pl* **jarud** *m*; *cf* **sef**, **guraade**, **sootal**.

{Ar *ğarada* ‘to peel; to unsheathe (a sword)’; ArYem *ğurad* ‘short sword’; Ti **ሻርዳት** [ğärdät] ‘straight dagger’}.

**jibaajib** *nm* drumming during Muslim religious feast.

**julla** *nf* metal mortar obtained from used cannon shells, used for removing the skin from cereals (especially barley); *pl* **jullal** *m*; *cf* **moogorh**.

— **jullat naa** see **naa**.

{Ar *ğulla* ‘ball, bowl; marble; shot (= spherical weight); (cannon) ball; bomb’}.

## K, Kw

**kaaleel** *nm* main lateral poles that support the roof of a **daasa**→ or an **agdo**→ (CI); *sgtv* **kaaleelayta** *m*; *syn* **qalichcho** [qalitstso→]; *cf* **adcun**, **alkuf**, **asfun**, **barim**, **camid**, **facaalu**, **gamal**, **gashsha-le**, **gunde**, **mabbarha**, **mamxits**, **matxabba**, **maybet**, **mooro**, **moraale**, **naafirat**, **qaabeela**, **qalitstso**, **sarwe**, **sharab**, **tormaan**.

**kaana** see **qaana**.

**kaanicossaro** *nf* *SS* mosquito net (from *SS* **kaanico** ~ *NS*, *CS*, **qaanico** *nf* mosquito(s) and **saro** *var of sara nm* cloth(es)); *syn namuuysiya*.

**kabaro** *nf* drum; *pl kabur m* ~ *f*; *cf shidaad*. (REINAPP→).

{Afkarambo ~ karbo ‘drum’; AfMor kambaro ~ karammo ~ karbo ‘tambour, tambourin’; Am **հոռ** [käbäro] ‘large drum which is held in place by a sling passing over one shoulder and across the back; Ti **ԻռԱԾ** [kabər] ‘drum’; G **հոռ** [käbäro] ‘drum, timbrel’; Ty **հոռ** [käbäro] or **իռօր** [koboro] or **ԻՌՈՐ** [kobäro] ‘large drum used to accompany songs in church or in secular affairs’}.

**kabel** *nm* ~ *f* shoe(s), sandal(s); *sgtv kabella f.* (REINAPP→).

{Af kabella ~ kabel ‘boots, shoes, hitting with a shoe (this is a legally significant act), strip of matting, pairs of shoes’; AfMor kebel ~ kabel ‘sandales (trad. en cuir; aujourd’hui, en plastique); kebella ~kabella ‘sandale; bande de paille tressée pour fabriquer une natte; sort’}.

**kabkable** *nm* small Y-shaped pole used as an instrument for moving horizontal poles when building roofs; *sgtv kabkabletta NS* ~ **kabkableyta CS, SS m**; *pl kabkablit m*; *rel to kab-erhxe vIV* ‘to approach, to come near’.

**kabxe** *nm* shelf, niche in a wall used for storing objects, like **jabana**→ (DC, IX); *cf addaleena, finistrira, moskot*. (Fig. 229).

{Ty **հղի** [käbhi] ‘niche, safe place; cupboard’}

**kadana** see **gadana**.

**kafe** *vII* become dry; *rel to kafishe*. (REINAPP→).

{Af kafe ‘become dry, have a cramp’; AfMor kafe ‘sécher; se dessécher; adhérer, s’attacher, s’agripper; etc.’}.

**kafise** see **kafishe**.

**kafishe** *vII NS, CS1 ~ CS2, SS* dry; *rel to kafe*. (REINAPP→).

{Af kafise ‘affix, attach; dry, sop up liquid’; AfMor kafise ‘faire sécher, sécher; fixer, coller; maintenir; etc.’}.

**kafo** see **qafo**.

**kalaaminthos** see **qalaaminthos**.

**kalla** *nf* clay or mud typically used for plastering stone walls; *sgtv kallayto f*; *pl kallal m*. (REINAPP→).

{Af kalla ‘clay, mud’; AfMor kalla ‘argile; boue des sols argileux détrempés’; Ti **ԻՆԴ** [källat] ‘clay’}

**kallaal** *nm* jewel, earring; *pl kallawul m*; *cf laqhco*.

**kamis** see **qamish**.

**kans** see **qantsa**.

**kansello** see **kanshello**.

**kanshello** *nf NS, CS* ~ **kansello** *SS* courtyard, compound; *pl kanshellol m ~ kansellit SS-Ir f; cf dagge, daarat, kay.*

{*It cancello ‘gate’; Ty [kanšälo] ‘gate, compound, fig. people who use the same gate’*}.

**karaakiro** see **qaraaqhiro**.

**karathit** see **qaranthit**.

**karetit** see **qaranthit**.

**karfas** *nm* iron ring(s) used to join the beam of a plough to the ploughshare and the coulter; *sgtv karfasso ~ karfasto SS-Ir m; pl karaafis m~f ~ karfus NS (Xadish) m; cf arcut, dugre, jahaaz, masaaric, maxrashsha, nawit, qitirti, qorboobac*. (Fig. 245).

— **karfas akat** see **akat**.

— **karfas carmo** see **carmo**.

— **karfas xeero** see **xeero**.

{*Ty ካርፋስ [kärfäs] ‘iron ring that has a long hooked projection at one end and holds the plowshare to the plowbeam’*}.

**kar-hab** *nm* belt for children, made of beads; *cf gamar, geeratto, mooreena, qulfe, ragad*.

**karima** *nf* part of the body; *pl karim m; rel to karriimishe*.

{*Af ‘choice cut of meat’*}.

**karma** *nf* rainy season in the highlands (June-September); *pl karmam m; cf barid, ganna, giilal, lexeeta, rabca, sugum, xagaa, zazac*. (REINAPP→).

{*Af ‘autumn rainy season, year, age’; AfMor ‘grande saison des pluies (fin juin-septembre); synonyme d’année’; etc.; Ti ክሬም [käräm] rainy season, winter; Ty ክሬምት [kärämti] ‘rainy season (June-September), winter (only used in referring to northern climes)’*}.

**karra** *nf SS-Ir* knife; *cf galooda, roomi, maqhas, moos, senth, sikkin*.

{*Ti ክራ [karra] ‘stick with a hook for fetching down objects (e.g., fruit from the trees); Ty ክራ [karra] ‘knife’*}.

**karriimishe** *vII* cut the different part of an animal into pieces; *rel to karima*.

**karxet** see **qarxet**.

**karhib** *nm ~ karhiibo* milk container made of leather, used for preparing butter; churn; *cf ayni, sibbarh*. (REINAPP→).

**karhiibo** *see karhib.*

**kasal** *see qatsala.*

**kaseela** *see qatsala.*

**kasre** *see qatsre.*

**katayin** *see qathayin.*

**kayda** *see kayde.*

**kayde** *nf* ~ **kayda** *SS m* threshing (with animals); *pl kaydit m~f; rel to iskiyyide; cf zabta.*

{*G ክዳ [keda]* ‘tread, tread down, trample, trample down, thresh (by treading)’; *Ty ಮಾಕಡ್ಡಾ [mäkädda]* ~ *ಮಾಕೆಡಾ [mäkeda]* ‘threshing, task of driving oxen about a threshing floor to trample grain’}.

**kaye** *nf* ~ **kay** fence; *sgtv kayetta m; pl kayek SS-Ir f; rel to ekeye. cf dagge, daarat, kanshello.* (REINAPP→).

— **siici kayetta nm** fence made with the **siica**→ tree.

**kayzaraan** *nm* ~ **khayzaraan** ~ **kazareen** *SS-Ir* kind of stick, walking stick, cane; *sgtv kazerayto SS (Iorb) m; pl kayzarawun ~ khayzarawun NS, CS ~ kazeera, kazeerenit SS-Ir f; cf diga, gomod, ilo, khormaaj, luusa, morkos, sillac, siraat, sillac, shefshefo, wadhdheeceena.*

{*Af kaydaran* ‘bamboo sticks, canes; AfMor kaydaran ‘bamboo (tige); baguette, canne quelconque’; *Ar ھازران* ‘cane, bamboo, reed’}.

**kazareen** *see kayzaraan.*

**keera** *nf SS* ~ **keero** *SS-Ir* kind of wooden bed used by a guardian who sleeps outside the house, or when it is too hot to sleep inside; *pl keerar m ~ keerit SS-Ir f.* (Fig. 173, 230).

{*AfMor keera* ‘claire en bois, posée sur quatre pieds, servant de sommier. La *keera*, qui peut être de grande taille, est parfois surmontée d’un dais (*balbala*), pour protéger de la clarté de la lune’}.

**keero** *see keera.*

**keskes** *nm SS* bundle of leaf branches

{*Af keskes* ‘footings, foundation, institution’; *AfMor keskes* ‘armature de la tente (daboya). Le faisceaux sont liés avec de la corde en hyphène (qalbaki)’}.

**kibino** *nf* ~ **kifino** *SS* flat dry animal droppings; *sgtv kibinto ~ kifinto SS f; pl kibin m; cf cokar, gadca, gomoo, gudce, xorfaf.* (Fig. 231, 232).

K. is used for making fire. See under **cokar** for more information.

{Af kifno ‘dry animal droppings’; AfMor kifno ‘bouse de vache sèche servant à allumer le feu’}.

**kibra** *nf* 1. glory, honour, respect 2. skill.

— **kibra-le** *nm* valuable, honorable, skilled person (from **kibra** and **le** *vIII* ‘have); syn **thibba-le**.

Skilled people are normally involved in the construction of the houses.

{Ar **kibra** ‘experience (which someone has had); knowledge, skill resulting from experience; Ty **ହୀର୍ବି** [kəbri] ‘rank, high station; eminence, honour, reverence, respect, honor or praise one gets for one’s work or achievement, etc.’}.

**kidkidda** *nm* species of tree(s), hopbush, candlewood (*Dodonea angustifolia*); *sgtv* **kidkiddatto** *NS* ~ **kidkiddayto** (seed) *CS, SS m*, **kidkiddattö** *NS* ~ **kidkiddaytö** *f*; *pl* **kidkiddit** *m*.

The wood of **k.** is used by women for ritual nuptial or medical purification (*cf* **oolac**, **zagaxo**). See **yacaadeena** for information about this ritual.

**kiffaalo** *nm* measure of grain of about 7-8 Kg; *sgtv* **kiffaalotta** *NS* ~ **kiffaloyta** *CS, SS m~f*; *pl* **kiffaalit** *m~f*.

{Ti **ହେଲ୍ପା** [kəffalo] ‘a measure’; Ty **ହେଲ୍ପା** [kəffalo] ‘measure of grain (half an **ଅନ୍ତର୍ଗତା**)’}.

**kifino** see **kibino**.

**kiis** *nf~m* sack, bag (typically in vegetal fibre); *pl* **kiisa** *f*. (REINAPP→).

{Af **kiis** ‘quintal, sack, bag’; AfMor **kiis** ~ **kiish** ‘sac, petit sac, sachet, bourse’; Ar **kis** ‘sack, bag, pouche, purse, etc.’; Ti **ହାଣି** [kis] ‘bag, sack’; Ty **ହାଣି** [kis] ‘pocket’}.

**kinnas** *nm* loaf of bread; *pl* **kinnos** *m*; *cf* **baani**, **bokkoco**, **burkutta**, **buufet-folo**, **cadubla**, **engeera**, **hanza**, **luxlux**, **qichcha**, **tandur-folo**, **xabaza**, **ximbashsha**.

**kirtim** *nm SS* hinges of a traditional door; *sgtv* **kirtimma** *nf*; syn **wendowendo**.

{AfMor **kirtim** ‘indentations, cannelures’}.

**kiso** see **kisho**.

**kissa** see **qichcha**.

**kissac** see **qitsacs**.

**kissine** see **kishshino**.

**kissino** see **kishshino**.

**kisho** *nf NS, CS* ~ **kiso** *SS* tribe, paternal clan; people; *pl* **kishosh** *m NS, CS* ~ **kisos** *SS m~f*; *cf* **care**, **meela**, **qabiila**, **zurriya**.

**kishshina** see **kishshino**.

**kishshino** *nf NS, CS* ~ **kissine** ~ **kissino** ~ **kishshina** *SS kitchen; pl NS, CS kishshinon m* ~ *SS kissinit f* ~ **kissinon m**; *syn mogogot care*. (Fig. 130, 204).

{*It cucina ‘kitchen’; Ty ክሽኑ [kəššənä] ‘kitchen, cuisine, cook-house’*}.

**kitfo** *nf minced meat; sgvt kitfotta NS* ~ **kitfoya** *CS, SS m; rel to kitife*.

{*Af kitfo ‘mince (meat, vegetables)’; AfMor kitfo ~ kitifu ~kidhibu ‘découpage en petits morceaux (viande); Am ክትፋ [kətfo] ‘finely chopped raw meat mixed with butter and mitmitta-pepper sauce’; Ty ክትፋ [kətfo] ‘hashed, minced meat’*.

**kitife** *vII chop up, mince, cut (meat); rel to kitfo*.

{*Af kitife ‘chop up, cut up, mince, tear in pieces’; AfMor kitife ‘couper en (petits) morceaux (viande); Am ክተፈ [kättäfä] ‘mince (meat), chop fine, hash, chop up (meat, onions); be fast, quick, etc.’; Ti ክተፈ [kättäfä] ‘cut to pieces, cut up; Ty ክተፈ [kättäfä] ‘mince, hash, cut into small pieces, chop up’*}.

**kitirti** see **qitirti**.

**kitra** *nf SS-Ir hole in the floor used as a toilet for women or sick people; pl kitror f.*

{*Ty ክትራ [kətra] ‘drainage hole; indoor latrine for sick person or newlyweds’*}.

**kob** see **qob**.

**kobbisa** see **kummusa**.

**kobborta** *nf blanket; pl kobbortat m* ~ **kobbortit** *SS-Ir f; cf guula*.

{*Af kobborta ‘blanket’; It coperta ‘blanket’; Ty ክበርታ [kʷəbärta] or ክበርታ [kəbərtä] ‘blanket’*}.

**koofiyat** see **qoofiyat**.

**koofit** *nf ornament for women’s head; pl koofiita f.*

**koora** *nf wooden bowl for eating dagxa→ or honey, made preferably of saagan→ or awxi→ or madeera→ wood; pl koorar m* ~ **koorit** *SS-Ir f; syn galadda; cf wayda*.

— **aytile koora** *nf wooden bowl with handles; var of cokkale galadda [galadda→]*.

— **koorat cokka** see **cokka**.

— **koorat lak** see **lak**.

— **koorat mabbarha** see **mabbarha**.

{Af koora ‘woven/wooden bowl’; AfMor ‘écuelle, plat en bois pour lait, pâte, bouillie’}.

**koorarat** *nf* bottle; *cf* **boronle, tharmuuz**.

{AfMor karrat ~ karuurat ~ karaarat ~ garaarat ‘bouteille en verre; verre’  
Ar qārūra ‘long-necked bottle; flagon; vial, flask’}.

**koosaaso** *nf* flour made from roasted barley.

When the roasted barley flour **dhixin**→ is mixed with water and prepared for eating, it is called **k**.

**kor** *nm* saddle; *pl* **kooraari** *m*. (Fig. 233). (REINAPP→).

{Af koori ‘saddle’; AfMor koori ‘selle (cheval, mulet); bât-selle de chameau à deux arcades, de type soudanais’; Ti ቅር [kor] ‘saddle’; Ty ቅር [kor] ‘saddle’}.

**korima** *nf* *SS-Ir* ladder, means for climbing; *pl* **korimit** *SS f*; *rel to* **kore** *vII* ‘climb, ascend’; *syn* **askaala**.

{Af kore ‘ascend, climb, mount, ride’; AfMor kore ‘monter sur (bête de somme, etc.), passer sur; escalader, grimper; etc.’}.

**korkor** see **qonqor**.

**kulse** *nm* fat, fatness; *sgtv* **kulsetta** *NS* ~**kulseytä** *CS, SS m*; *cf* **eraa**. (REINAPP→)

{AfMor kulta ‘fait d’être gras, adiposité’}.

**kumre** *nm* hay heap, great haystack; *pl* **kumrit** *m~f*; *rel to* **uskummure**; *cf* **citre, nacra, qimmitho**. (REINAPP→).

{Ti ክምራ [kəmra] ‘heap of corn’; Ty ክውምሪ [kʷemri] ‘heap, pile, stack, haystack, grain stack’}.

**kummusa** *nf* ~ **kobbisa** *SS-Ir* loincloth; *pl* **kummusas** *m* ~ **kobbisit** *SS-Ir f*; *cf* **footha, macwaz, mukkutu**.

**kunturaat** *nm* contract, legal agreement.

{En ‘contract’; Ty ክንተራት [kuntrat] ‘contract’}.

**kurbe** *nm* myrrh, African myrrh (*Commiphora africana*, *C. erythraea*); *sgtv* **kurbetta** (seed) *NS* ~ **kurbeyta** *CS, SS m*, **kurbettä** *NS* ~ **kurbeytä** *CS, SS f*. (REINAPP→).

— **kurbi wantsa** see **wantsa**.

{Afkurbi ‘species of tree yielding incense and myrrh, *Commiphora cuspidata*, *C. Schimperi*. This is spoken of as the ‘never die’ tree’. AfMor kurbi ‘arbre

à myrrhe, *Commiphora cuspidata*, *C. Schimperi*'; *Ti ክርብ* [kärbe] 'myrrh'; *Ty ክርብ* [kärbä] 'myrrh (used in *zar* ceremonies), *zar*-spirit'}.

**kurse** *nf* chair; *pl* **kuraasi** ~ **kursit** *m*; *cf* **dukka**, member.

{Af *korsi* 'chair, stool'; AfMor *kursi* ~ *korsi* 'siège, chaise'; Ar *kursi* 'chair; thron, see; seat; etc.'; *Ti ክርብ*. [kursi] 'small bed or stool'; *Ty ክርብ*. [kursi] 'chair'}.

**kurru** *nf* milking container made of vegetal fibre, bigger than **fareena**→; *pl* **kurrur** *m~f*; *cf* **buudeena**, **faareena**, **ifayto**, **maskaaka**, **maytaata**. (Fig. 234, 292). (REINAPP→).

{AfMor *korro* 'grand récipient en bois où l'on met le lait à cailler'; *Ty ክር* [kurro] or **ተርጋ** [kʷərro] 'pot or small woven grass basket, smaller than a *gʷagʷəd*, for milking cows, etc., container in which milk or butter is kept'}.

**kuxul** *nm* antimony (for cosmetics), kohl; *sgtv* **kuxulta** *m*; *rel to* **kuxuliteena**, **muxulta**. (REINAPP→).

{Af *kuxul* 'antimony, kohl (used as a cosmetic)'; AfMor *kuxul* 'khôl, collyre d'antimoine servant de fard pour les yeux'; Ar *kuħl* 'antimony; kohl, a preparation of pulverized antimony used for darkening (the edges of) the eyelids; any preparation for coloring the eyelids'; *Ti ቴክል*. [kʷħel] 'antimony'; *Ty ቴክል*. [kʷəħli] 'antimony, kohl'}.

**kuxuliteena** *nf* container for **kuxul**→; *pl* **kuxuliteenan** *m*; *syn* **mukxulta**.

Also called **k. care**.

**kwaana** *see* **qaana**.

**kwatrongolo** *nm* squared, rectangular; *syn* **affara** **cindefti** [**cindefti**→].

{It *quadrangolo* (from *quattro* 'four' and *angolo* 'angle') 'quadrangle'}.

## KH

**khayzaraan** *see* **kayzaraan**

**khormaaaj** *nm* whip, lash; *pl* **khormawuj** *m*; *cf* **tsugraf**, **xalanga**.

{Ar *kurbāj* ~ *kirbaj* 'whip, lash, riding whip, kurbash'; *Ty ክርምግ* [kurmağ] or **ተርማዝ** [kʷərmaž] 'whip, lash, knout'}.

## L

**laa** *nm* cattle; *cf* **saca**. (REINAPP→).

— **laati dagge** *see* **dagge**.

{Af *laa* 'cattle, cows'; AfMor *laa* 'vaches; bovidés, bovins (en général)'}.

**labhat** **care** *see* **care**.

**labhat gaza** see **gaza**.

**lacat** *nm* handle; *pl* lacut *m* ~ locot ~ lacooti *SS-Ir f*; **adducta**, **maaqhaca**, **mabbarha**, **naa**, **xaklo**. (REINAPP→).

{*Ti ለዕት* [lä‘at] ‘handle (of a knife)’; *Ty ሌዓት* [lä‘at] or *አዓት* [lə‘at] ‘haft, handle of knife, sword or some small tool, stock, shaft; knob’}.

**lace** *vII* become hot, feel hot; *rel to lacishe*, **laclaale**, **laclaaco**. (REINAPP→).

{*Af* lace ‘become hot, become angry’; *AfMor* lace ~ lacite ~ licite ~ laccinowe ‘devenir chaud, chauffer, s’échauffer; etre brûlé; etc.’}.

**lacise** see **lacishe**.

**lacishe** *vII* ~ *SS* lacise heat; *rel to lace*. (REINAPP→).

{*Af* lacise ‘heat up, roast, toast; *AfMor* lacise ~ licise ~ laccinose ‘faire chauffer, chauffer (*tr.*); etc.’}.

**laclaace** *vII* roast (barley); *rel to lace*, **laclaaco**.

{*AfMor* laclace ‘passer au feu, faire rôtir (incomplètement); griller (grains de café avant mouture)’}.

**laclaaco** *nf* roasted barley, used for preparing **dagxa**→; *rel to laclaace*; cf **alo**, **dhixin**, **zagxe**.

{*AfMor* laclaco ‘passage au feu, rôtissage, notam. cuisson du pain en galettes (goggo) tour à tour sur les deux faces’}.

**lak** *nm* leg; leg of a bed [**carat**→]; *pl* lakuk *m* ~ lakok ~ lakooki *SS-Ir f*. (REINAPP→).

— **koorat lak** *nm* the foot of the **koora**→.

{*Af* lak ‘leg’; *AfMor* lak ‘jambe (member inférieur, cuisse et pied compris); pied de lit; etc.’}.

**lakoota** *nf* sheep or goatskin cereal container, smaller than **girib**→; *pl* lakot *m*. (Fig. 235). (REINAPP→).

{*Ty ሌቃታ* [läqʷāta] or *ለቃታ* [loqota] or *አቃታ* [ləqota] ‘pod, skin bag used as a container for grain, flour (not liquids), sac; husk (corn)’}.

**lakco** see **laqhco**.

**lammafle** *nf* 1. type of snake 2. *SS-Ir* double-sided knife; *pl* **lammaflit** *m* ~ *f*; cf 2. **afraaza**, **faraaceenä**, **mabaaro**, **zaabba**.

**lamba** *nf* 1. kerosene; 2. kerosene lamp.

{*Af* lamba ‘kerosene, paraffin’; *AfMor* lamba ‘lampe-tempête; pétrole lampant’; *It* lampa (form French ‘lampe’) ‘lamp’; *Ty አምብ* [lamba] ‘kerosene, oil, petroleum’}.

**lambadin** *see lambadiina.*

**lambadiina** *nf* ~ **lambadin** *SS-Ir* torch, flashlight; *pl* **lambadiinit** *m~f.*

{*It* lampadina ‘light bulb’; *Ty* لَمْبَادِينَ [lambadina] ‘lamp (bicycle); headlight (car); flashlight’}.

**lamus** *see alammats.*

**lamuts** *see alammats.*

**lamuusiya** *see namuuysiya.*

**laqhco** *nf* ~ **lakco** *SS* 1. earring 2. *SS* ring 3. silver 4. *SS-Ir* money; *pl* **laqhoc** *m* ~ **lakcoc** *SS-Ir f.* (REINAPP→).

{*Af* lakco ‘currency, money, silver’}.

**lax** *nf* she-goat; *pl* **ala** *m*; *cf* **bakal**, **baklo**, **dabeela**, **rixdo**, **sagab**. (REINAPP→).

{*Af* lax ‘stock animal; *AfMor* lax ‘bête, animal d’élevage, bétail’}.

**lay** *nf* ~ **laye** water. (REINAPP→).

— **layet miizan** *see miizan.*

{*Af* lee ‘water’; *AfMor* lee ‘eau (liquid)’}.

**laye** *see lay.*

**leebito** *nf* yeast; *cf* **aras**, **ayco**.

{*It* lievito ‘yeast’; *Ty* لَبِيْتُو [läbito] or لَبِيْتَوْ [lävitö] ‘yeast’}.

**lexeeta** *nm* short rainy season in the highland (approximately between March and June); *syn* **sugum**; *cf* **barid**, **ganna**, **giilal**, **karma**, **rabca**, **sugum**, **xagaa**, **zazac**. (REINAPP→).

{*Ti* لَهَّةٌ [ləħətə] ‘beginning of the rainy season, latter part of summer, early rain’}.

**libaado** *see libdo.*

**libdo** *nf* ~ **libaado** 1. platform for the **marhxan**→, with its upright parts made of **arcale**→ stone, and wood placed horizontally; it is coated with clay and is usually located in the **gooxo**→; *pl* **libdod** *m* ~ **libdit** *SS-Ir f*; *syn* **marhxan** care; *rel to ilbide*. 2. *SS-Ir* padding or cushion used on donkeys when loading; *syn* **gambat**, **xilal**. (Fig. 243). (REINAPP→).

{*Ty* see under **ilbide**}.

**lifeena** *nm* ~ **fileena** comb; *pl* **lifen** *m~f*; *var of mazargaf*. (REINAPP→).

{*Af* fileyna ‘comb’; *AfMor* fileyna ~ fileena ~ fileynitte ‘démêloir’}.

**liif** *nm* strainer for coffee pot; *pl* **liifof** *m* ~ **liifa** *SS-Ir f.* (Fig. 227).

{*Af* liif ‘fluffed out strands of twine stuffed into the mouth of a coffee pot to act as a strainer’; *Ti* لِفَ [lif] ‘fibres of palm-leaves which are used for

filtering coffee'; *Ty አፎ [lif] or አፎ [ləf]* 'packing or stuffing of vegetable fibers (grass, etc.); horsehair used a plug or strainer for a coffeepot or a large crock for mead or beer'.

**liiso** see **liisho**.

**liisho** *nf NS, CS ~ liiso SS* engagement, betrothal; *pl liishosh m ~ liisos SS m~f.* (REINAPP→).

{AfMor liiso '(Saho et Afar Nord) cadeaux faits à la fiancée'}

**lukketta** *nm* lock, padlock; *pl lukkettit m; synmekfeysa*.

{*It lucchetto* 'lock'; *Ty ልክቶ [lukketo]* 'padlock'}

**lukluk** see **luqhluqh**.

**luqhluqh** *nm ~ lukluk* painting, plastering walls; *rel to alaqhlaqh; iliqhliqhe; cf alammats.*

{*Ty* see under **iliqhliqhe**}

**luud** *nm SS* branch(es); *sgtv ludda m.*

{Af luud 'thick branches (trees)'; AfMor luud 'branches'}

The 1. are the small branches of **marka**→ used for covering the roof of a **macdani**→ (AC, IM).

**luusa** *nf ~ lusa SS-Ir* stick; *pl lusaati ~ lusit SS-Ir f; cf diga, gomod, ilo, khormaaj, morkos, sillac, siraat, shefshefo, wadhdheeceena.*

{Af lusa ~ luusa 'branch, cane, thin stick'; AfMor lusa ~ luusa 'rameau moyen sur l'arbre (ou coupé). Utilisée comme fouet, la *lusa*, avec le coup de baguette de bambou (*kaydaran*), fait l'objet d'une indemnisation spécifique; petite racine'}

**luxlux** *nm* chapati; *cf baani, bokkoco, burkutta, buufet-folo, cadubla, engeera, hanza, kinnas, qichcha, tandur-folo, thaabita, xabaza, ximbashsha.*

{Af luxlux 'chapati (Afar type)'; AfMor luxlux ~ luxux ~ loxlox 'gallettes, crêpes'}

## M

**maacaba** *nf* 1. drinking vessel 2. pipe; water pipe (for smoking); *rel to oocobe*.

{AfMor maacaba 'réipient à eau du narghilé; pipe en os creux'}

**maaddi** *nm* meal; *pl maaddit m.*

{*Ty መእዲ [mä’ddi] ~ መእዲ [ma’di] ~ ወእዲ [mə’addi]* 'round, flat-topped basket on which food is served and which seats 8 people; *fig food, meal, fare, dish, helping (of food)*'}

**maaqhaca** *nm NS, CS* handle ~ *SS-Ir maykaca* stick used for carrying things; *pl maykacit SS-Ir f, rel to ooqhoce; cf adducta, lacat, mabbarha, naa, xaklo.* (REINAPP→).

**maassa** *nf* club, sledgehammer; *pl maassas m; cf zinzino.*

{*It mazza* ‘club, sledgehammer’; *Ty ሙሻ* [massa] ‘sledge, sledgehammer’}. **maasirite** *vII* ~ **naasirite** sip milk; *rel to maasiro.*

**maasiro** *nf* ~ **naasiro** sip of milk; **maasiror m; rel to maasirite.** (REINAPP→). **maataka** *nm* coffee grinder pestle; *pl maatakit m~f; rel to ootoke vI* ‘to hit’. (Fig. 236).

— **buun maataka** *nm* coffee grinder pestle.

{*Af maataka* ‘hammer’; *AfMor maataka* ‘action de frapper; instrument contondant, marteau’}.

**maatseelu** see **machaala.**

**mabaaro** *nf* pick, pickaxe; *pl mabaaror m ~ mabaarit ~ mabor SS-Ir f, cf afraaza, faraaceenä, lammafle, zaabba.* (Fig. 165). (REINAPP→).

{*Ty መፋዬ* [mäbaro] ‘pickax, hoe, pick and other tools of a laborer who works the soil’}.

**mabbarha** *nf* 1. handle 2. name of one of the two main lateral poles that support the roof of a **daasa**→ or an **adgo**→, from the stone wall to the **camidda** [camid→], the other one being the **qalitstso**→ 3. horizontal planks in the door; *sgtv* 1. **mabbarhotta** *NS ~ mabbarhoyta CS, SS m;* 2. and 3. **mabbarhoytä f; pl mabbarhit m~f ~ mabborh** *SS-Ir f, rel to ibbirhe vI* ‘catch, hold’, **marhbarha.** *cf* 1. **adducta, lacat, maaqhaca, naa, xaklo** 2. **adcun, alkuf, asfun, barim, camid, facaal, gamal, gashsha-le, gunde, kaaleel, mamxits, matxabba, maybet, mooro, moraale, naafirat, qaabeela, qalitstso, sarwe, sharab, tormaan.**

2. For MC, XS and CI it is used only in an **abur**→, it is aligned with the external poles, and supports one of the **camid**→.

— **alfeeni-mabbarhotta** *nm* lid handle.

— **koorat mabbarha** *nf* handles of the **koora**→; *syn koorat cokka.*

{*Af mabbadha* ‘grasp, grip, handle, haul, hold’; *AfMor mabbadha* ‘action de prendre, de saisir: prise, tenue, capture’}.

**mabrad** *nm ~ SS mebred* file, rasp; *pl mabrud m.*

{*Af mabrad* ‘file, hone, whet stone’; *AfMor mabrad* ‘lime’; *Ar mibrad* ‘file, rasp’; *Ty መብራድ* [mäbräd] ‘file, rasp’}.

**macaba** *nm* beverage, drink; *rel to oocobe.* (REINAPP→).

{Af maacaba ‘assimilation, devouring, drinking; AfMor macub ~ macab ~ macba ~ maacaba ‘action de boire; lieu où boire; etc.’}.

**macara** *see macure.*

**macdani** *nf* rectangular house, typical of the Eritrean coast; *pl* **macaadin** *m.* (Fig. 158, 166, 167, 171, 172, 175, 199).

The **m.** is quite similar to the kind of house that is called ‘*ariš*’ in Arabic and *caris* (~ *carish*, *cariish*) in ‘Afar. Instead, in Somali *cariish* can also have walls of thin wooden poles and mud mixed with dung.

**M.** can be made entirely of poles, branches and shrubs as, e.g., in Irhaafalo, or may have one or more layers of stones with the poles and shrubs resting upon them. A **m.** without a wall foundation has central poles, while the one with a wall foundation normally lacks central poles.

A **m.** without stones can be built in a day, whereas one with stones can take up to a year to be built. When a house with taller and regular stone walls is built, an expert [**kibra-le**, **kibra→**] mason is asked to come.

The size of a **m.** can vary greatly. On average they have a length ranging from 6 to 8 m in length, but can go up to 12 m, and rarely drop below 4 m. The width is normally between 3 and 4 m.

After 7-10 years a **m.** has to be renovated. This is usually done with the help of other people.

In some areas, as in Laacaytan, name of **m.** is used for what is normally called **soqhlo→** or **agdo→** (or **daasa→**) (DC, IX).

{*Ti መዕዳን* [mä‘däni] ‘square hut made of wood and branches’; *Ty መሳዕን* [ma‘dani] ‘a kind of house’}.

**macdet** *see maczit.*

**macdit** *see maczit.*

**macdo** *see maczo.*

**mackan** *nf~m* large container for cereals similar to the **qafo→** (but bigger), silo, grain store, made of animal dung mixed with soil; *pl* **macaakin** *m~f*, cf **goodo.**

{*Ty መሳዕን* [ma‘kän] ‘bin, store, grain elevator, treasury, depot, granary made of clay, large vessels or receptacles set up in a line or placed inside a house in front of the hearth or the area reserved for the family (such receptacles are oval in shape with a hole in the bottom from which grain is taken at need)’}.

**mactab** *nm* SS-Ir blue prayer cord, prayer rope used by Christian Irob; *pl* **macaatib** *f.* (REINAPP→).

{AfMor mactab ‘cordon (bleu) porté au cou par les chrétiens d’Ethiopie’; Ti መዓተብ [mä‘atäb] ‘scapulary’; Ty መዓተብ [ma‘atäb] ‘thin cord of blue silk which Ethiopian Christians of both sexes used to wear around the neck but on which women now hang ornaments’}.

**macure** *nm* ~ **macara** ~ **mucura** *SS-Ir* hideout, place where women put their private and personal belongings; treasure, place where important things are hidden; *pl* **mucurit** *SS-Ir f*; *rel to oocore vi* ‘hide something’. (REINAPP→).

**macwaz** *nf* loin cloth, pareo both for male and female; *cf* **footha**, **kummusa**, **mukkutu**.

{Af macawwid ‘type of brightly coloured loin cloth; AfMor macawwad ~ macwad ‘pagne masc. simple’; ArL ma‘waz ‘old and worn-out garment or piece of cloth, that is worn in service and in labouring’; ArYem ma‘waz ‘loin cloth’; *cf* Somali macawis ‘man’s skirt, futa of different colors that men wear’}.

**maczet** *see maczit*.

**maczit** *nf* ~ **maczet** *NS, CS* ~ **macdet** ~ **macdit** *SS* sickle; *pl* **macaazit** *m* ~ **macaadit** *SS m~f*. (REINAPP→).

{Ti መዓሻድ [mä‘assäd] ‘scythe’; Ty መዓሻድ [ma‘ṣid] ~ መዓሻડ [ma‘ṣadi] ~ መዓሻડ [ma‘ṣəd] ~ ‘sickle’}.

**maczo** *nf NS, CS1* ~ **macdo** *CS2, SS* door (the movable part of a door); *pl* **macuz** ~ **macud** *CS, SS m* ~ **macod** *SS-Ir f*. (Fig. 237). (REINAPP→).

— **finistirat maczo** *nf* window leaf, the movable part of a window.

— **maczot abrha** *see abrha*.

— **maczot galca** *see galca*.

— **maczot xak** *see xak*.

{Ti መዓሱ [mä‘šo] ‘door’; Ty መዓሱ [ma‘šo] ‘door’}.

**machaala** *nf* ~ **macheelu** ~ **maatseelu** 1. species of plant, chaff flower (*Achyranthes aspera*) 2. small broom made of m. used for separating cereal grains from their hay; *sgtv* **maatseeluya** *SS-Ir m~f, pl* **machaalal** *m*.

{Ty መዓመለዎ [mačolo] ~ መዓመለዎ [mäčälo] ~ መዓመለዎ [mičälo] ~ መዓመለዎ [mačälo] ~ ወዓመለዎ [məčälo] ‘bush from which brooms for winnowing grain are made (*Achyranthes aspera*); etc.}.

**machambara** *nf* flute; *pl* **machambarar** *m*; *syn* **foorhima**. (REINAPP→).

**macheelu** *see machaala*.

**madaafaa** *nm SS-Ir* lubricant for greasing the **mogogo**→ and the **gasa**→; *pl* **madaafayit** *f*; *cf* **adra**, **guulce**, **inthaathic**, **maafaawaza**, **nakoobalasa**, **nihug**.

{Ty **መዳፍፋ**. [mädafä] ‘fatty or oily material for greasing a griddle, usually wax or oil’}.

**madagaffa** *nm* support; *pl* **madaggafit** *m~f.* (REINAPP→).

{Ty **መዳግፋ** [mädäggäf] ‘arm (of a piece of furniture), armrest’}.

**madagdag** *nm* little mortar for coffee; *pl* **madagdug** ~ **madagdagit** *m* ~ **madagdoogi** ~ **madaagadig** *SS-Ir f;* *rel to idigdige* (Fig. 236).

— **madagdag-naa** *see naa.*

{Ty **መዳግዳግ** [mädägdäg] ‘small pestle for pouding coffee’}.

**maddabbasa** *nm* *SS-Ir* tin container for pouring water in a **jabana**→; *pl* **maddabbasit** *m;* *syn mashraqhraq.*

{Ty **መዳበባሲ**. [mädäbbäsi] ‘means for cooling down water, what is added to cool hot water’}.

**maddaxa** 1. *num* third; 2. *nm* third brew of coffee; *syn barakä;* *cf akhdar, awwali, cabbaas, derejja, diggam, iliyas, mafarra, makawanna, malamma, sheedali.* (REINAPP→).

See **buun** and **buun dhaaco** [**dhaaco**→] for details about the coffee ceremony and blessing.

**maddaxayto** *nm* young bull, about three years old (from **maddaxa** *num* ‘third’); *pl* **maddaxaytit** *m;* *syn zaraabic;* *cf awur, beceera, deehaalu, durut, fulaye, ruga, tastaa.*

**madeera** *nf* species of tree(s) (*Cordia africana*, *C. abyssinica*); *sgtv* **maderto** *m* (seed/fruit), **madertö** *f* (tree); **madeerayto** *SS-Ir* (a cut stick from it) *m;* *syn awxi.* (REINAPP→).

Wood of **m.** is used for house construction. Also used for making **koora**→ (MC)-{Af madeera ‘species of tree with white flowers, the edible red fruit of the m. tree, *Cordia Gharaf*, *C. Africana*'; AfMor madeera ‘arbuste au bois très dur, *Cordia sp.*'}.

**madka** *see makadda.*

**madlis** *see majlis.*

**madmada** *nm* *CS2* yoke beam; *syn arcot* *cf cirfe, dugre, jahaaz, karfas, masaaric, maxrashsha, miraanqedem, nawit, qaraaqhiro, qitirti, qorboobac.*

{Af madmad ‘confinement (in a trap, yoke)’; AfMor madmad ‘joug'; *G ተመድ* [šämädä] ~ *ጂማድ* [šämädä] ‘yoke, harness, bind together, join, link, subjugate’ *see there for other Semitic and Cushitic languages*}.

**madhdhaa** *see madhdhuwa.*

**madhdhabarha** *nm SS-Ir* rags for handling hot things; *rel to marhbarha*.

**madhdhayna** *nm* lace, string, ligature; *pl madhdhaynit m; rel to urhuwe, madhdhuwa*.

**madhdhuwa** *nf* ~ **madhdhaa** tie, knot; *rel to madhdhayna, urhuwe*. (REINAPP→).

— **qaraaqhirot madhdhuwa** *nm* rods' tie of the yoke which press against the oxen's neck. (Fig. 238).

**mafaawaza** *nm* ~ **mafaawez** ~ **mayfaawaza** oily rag used for cleaning the **mogogo**→ and the **gasa**→; *pl mafaawazit m; cf madaafaa*.

The substances used to oil the **m.** are usually made with the seeds of **adra**→, **inthaathic**→ **nakoobalasa**→ (*SS guulce*→), **nihug**→ seeds, or also **eraa**→ and wax [**shimca**→].

{*Ty መፋዬን* [mäfawäz] ‘oily or fatty material used to grease a griddle to keep the አንገራ-bread from sticking, usually wax, linseed oil or butter’ ~ *መፋዬ* [mäfoz] ‘means for greasing a griddle, castor beans, wad of cloth soaked in suet’}.

**mafarra** *nm* fourth brew of coffee (from **mafarra** *num* ‘fourth’) *syn derejja*; *cf akhdar, awwali, barakä, cabbas, diggam, iliyas, maddaxa, makawanna, malamma*. (REINAPP→).

See **buun** and **buun dhaaco** [**dhaaco**→] for details about the coffee ceremony and blessing.

**maftix** *nm* ~ **meftix** *SS-Ir* key, lock; *pl mafaatix m* ~ **mefaatix** *SS-Ir f.* (REINAPP→).

— **maftix cara** *see cara*.

{*Af maftax* ‘key, lock’; *AfMor maftax* ‘clef’; *Ar miftāḥ* ‘key’; *Ty መፍትሬ* [mäftähi] ‘key, opener, lock, padlock; etc.’}.

**magaaz** *nm* saw; *pl magawuz m.*

{*Ty መጋዝ* [mägaz] ‘saw’}.

**magannaxit** *nf* mirror; *syn maraayat, maratstsan*.

— **magannaxit care** *see care*.

**magdala** *see maggala*.

**maggala** *nf* *SS* ~ **magdala** sledgehammer; *pl maggallit m~f; rel to igdile; syn maassa; cf modoysa*.

{*Af maggala* ‘something used for breaking, sledgehammer’; *AfMor maggala* ‘casse, action de casser’}.

**mahar** *nm* stick used to spur oxen while ploughing; *pl mahur m; cf wadhdheeceena*.

**majlis** *nm NS, CS* ~ **madlis** *CS2 SS* ~ **majlish** ~ **mazligh** *NS* 1. sitting room, small building in the shape of either a **daasa**→ or a **naxsa**→, used for receiving guests in front of the main house. 2. *CS2, SS* room for receiving guests, often in the **balbala**→ 3. men's quarters in the **naxsa**; *pl* **majaalis** ~ **madaalis** ~ **mazaalish** *m.* (Fig. 239). (REINAPP→).

{*Ar* majlis ‘seat, session room, conference room, living room; etc.’; *ArSudTP* majlis ‘council, assembly, board’; *Ti መግለጫ [mağləs]* ‘council’; *Ty መግለጫ [mägləs]* ‘council’}.

**majlish** *see majlis.*

**makaadino** *see makhaazino.*

**makaado** *nf* 1. room of the **naxsa**→ or the **adgo**→ where men stay and where other men or guests are also received 2. small hearth, used mainly for making coffee; *pl* **makaadod** *m;* *syn* **sefer, labhat care.** (Fig. 96, 226). (REINAPP→).

For XS the **m.** should usually be placed on the north [**qibla**→] side of the **naxsa**→, while its door should face east or south. In some houses, the **m.** fireplace is outside in the **gabala**→ (CI). For MC only meaning 2. The **m.** of the **naxsa** of MC in Kaaribossa is 6.70 x 5.30 m, while the one of XS in Saafira is 6.30 x 6.00 m. Nowadays the term **m.** is also used for a group or association of people, e.g., *Saahot makaado*.

— **makaadot caraf** *see caraf.*

{*Af* makaado ‘centre poles in wooden house frames; department, element, faculty, being together in a group, section’; *AfMor* makaado ‘fondement, de fond, fundamental; unité de base, groupement élémentaire; institut’}.

**makaazino** *see makhaazino.*

**makadda** *nf* ~ **makhadda** 1. pillow; *pl* **makaddad** ~ **makhaddad** *m;* *cf* **barkuma, matharcas** 2. ~ *SS* (Buyya) **madka** headboard of a **carat**→; *cf* **cikeena.**

{*Af* makadda ‘pillow’; *AfMor* makadda ‘coussin en étoffe, oreiller; (Nord) cousin du bât-selle’; *Ar* mahadda ~ miḥadda ‘pillow’; *ArSud* meḥadda ‘pillow’; *Am መහዳ [mäkäddä]* ‘couch, pillow’; *Ti መහዳት [mäkäddät]* ~ *መහዳ [mäkäddä]* ‘cushion made of leather or cloth’; *Ty መከዳ [mäkäddä]* ~ *መከዳ [mäkedda]* ‘luxury cushion of silk or velvet used to recline or lean on’}.

**makambiya** *see makhambiya.*

**makas** *see maqhas.*

**makatkata** *see maqhathqatha.*

**makawanna** *num* 1. fifth 2. *nm* fifth brew of coffee; *syn* diggam; *cf* akhdar, awwali, barakä, cabbas, derejja, iliyas, maddaxa, mafarra, malamma. (REINAPP→).

See **buun** and **buun dhaaco** [dhaaco→] for details about the coffee ceremony and blessing.

**makfeysa** *see* mekfeysa.

**makiina** *nf* 1. car 2. machine, machinery; *pl* makaayin *m.*

— tarhxine makiina *nf* modern mill; *syn* thaaxuuna.

{Af makiina ‘car; machine’; AfMor makiina ‘machine, moteur’; Ti መክና [mäkkina] or መክናት [makkinät] ‘machine’; It macchina ‘car; machine’; Ty መክና [mäkkina] or መክና [makkina] ‘machine, machinery, car, automobile’}. {Ty መክናት መክና [täḥanit mäkkina] ‘(flour) mill, grinding machine’}.

**makhadda** *see* makadda.

**makhaazino** *nf* ~ **makaadino** ~ **makaazino** *SS-Ir* storeroom, warehouse, depot; *pl* makhaazinon *m* ~ **makaadinit** ~ **makaazinit** *SS-Ir f*, *rel to ikhzine*; *syn* ilaw care.

{Af makaadino ‘storeroom’; AfMor makaadino ‘echoppe, magasin, boutique’; Ti መክሮን [mäkzän] ‘magazine, storeroom’; It magazzino ‘storage place’ crossed with Ar mahzan ‘store- house’; Ty መካከል [mäkazino] ‘warehouse, storage place’}.

**makhambiya** *nf* ~ **makambiya** cone-shaped basket lid for **galadda**→; *pl* mokhombyay *m*; (Fig. 240).

{Ty መካምባያ [mäkambəya] ~ መካምበያ [mäkämbya] ‘basket lid or cover for bowls or pots made of tightly woven palm leaves and grass’}.

**malaalaka** *nf* *SS-Ir* 1. wooden container used for tanning leather; 2. trough made from a large tree trunk; *pl* malaalaki *f*; *cf* 2. **dora**.

**malab** *nm* fermented beverage, traditional ‘beer’; *pl* malob *SS f*; *cf* **bathce**, **birze**, **mees**, **taxtaxo**, **Xaliima macar**. (REINAPP→).

Today, the most of the Saho use the word **m.** for indicating the traditional beer, known by the Tigrinya-speakers as **suwaa**<sup>2</sup>→, a fermented beverage made of water and pieces of bread of different grains. MC says that non-Muslims sometimes add red honey [**casa baska**, **baska**→] to it.

{Af malab ‘honey’; AfMor malab ‘miel, faire, produire du miel, juis visqueux (et sucré comme du miel)’}.

**malakkaca** *nm* *SS-Ir* 1. something used for measurement 2. measurement; *pl* malakkacit *f*.

{Ty **ምልክ** [mələkka'] ‘measurement, mensuration’}.

**malakkiino** *nf* ~ **malankiina** crowbar, steel bar used as a lever; *sgtv SS-Ir*  
**malakkiinoyta** *f*; *pl malakkiinit* ~**malankiinit** *m*; *syn malke*.

{It palanchino ‘crowbar’; Ty **መልክ** [mäläkino] ~ **መልክ** [mälänqä] ~**መልክ** [mälänqä] ‘crowbar’}.

**malamma** 1. *num* second 2. *nm* second brew of coffee; *syn diggam*; *cf akhdar, awwali, barakä, cabbas, derejja, iliyas, maddaxa, mafarra, makawanna*. (REINAPP→).

See **buun** and **buun dhaaco** [dhaaco→] for details about the coffee ceremony and blessing.

**malanka** *nf* wooden spoon; *pl malankak* *m* ~ **malankit** *SS-Ir f*; *cf manka, tsilfa*.

For the Irob the **m.** is only made of metal.

**malankata** *see malanqatha*.

**malankatä** *see malanqathä*.

**malankiina** *see malakkiino*.

**malanqata** *see malanqatha*.

**malanqatha** *nm* ~ **malanqata** ~ **malankata** *SS-Ir* the upper grinding stone of the smaller one of the two grinding slabs in a **libdo**→/**marhxan**→, made of **arcaze**→ stone, used to soften the dough (made of maize flour) softer; *pl malanqathit* *m* ~ **malanqatit** ~ **malankatit** *SS-Ir f*; *syn mothqos barha, siyyaaxisheena*. (Fig. 244).

{Ty **መልክ** [mälänqäti] ‘referring to grinding, means for having flour ground coarsely, serving for moist crushing or grinding, grindstone’}.

**malanqathä** *nf* *SS-Ir* ~ **malankatä** the smaller one of the two lower grinding slabs in a **libdo**→/**marhxan**→, made of **arcaze**→ stone, used for further grinding grain, after wetting them; *pl malanqathit* ~ **malankatit** *f*; *syn mothqos, siyyaaxisheenä*.

The Irob Buknayti Care say **malanqathi barha** to distinguish it from **malanqathä**.

{Ty **መልክ** [mälänqäti] ‘referring to grinding, means for having flour ground coarsely, serving for moist crushing or grinding, grindstone’}.

**maldo** *nf* a wooden stick used for carrying two items, one behind and one in front of one’s shoulder, *pl maldod* ~ **malod** *m~f* ~ **maldit** *SS-Ir f*.

**malke** *nf* *SS* crowbar, steel bar used as a lever; *sgtv malkeyta f*; *pl malkit f*; *syn malakkiino*.

{*Ty መልቁ* [mälqä] ~ *መልቁያ* [mälqäyi] ‘crowbar’}.

**malkic** *nm* punch, awl; *pl* **malkiica** *m* ~ **malaakic** *SS-Ir f*; *cf* **mandal**, **manisha**, **sabceena** (meaning 1).

{*Ty መልከል* [mälkä] ‘mallet or piece of wood used as a hammer’}.

**mallabada** *nm* decorated container made of gourd or wood used to store unboiled butter; *pl* **malabbadit** *m~f*. (Fig. 241). (REINAPP→).

{*Ty መልበድ* [mälbäd] ‘a kind of container for beverages’}.

**malxo** *nf* drainage, hole where water and dirt can flow out from the **igix**→ of a **naxsa**→, or from **gabala**→ or **abur**→; *pl* **malox** ~ **malxox** *m*; *syn* **xuga**.

**mambar** *see member*.

**mambots** *nm* ashes; *cf* **gomboz**.

**mamfiyo** *nf* ~ **manfiyo** sifter, sieve, with holes smaller than the ones of **mixe**→; *pl* **mamfiyoy** *m* ~ **mamfi** ~ **manfiyoy** *SS-Ir f*; *rel to* **imfiye**, **niffaa**. (Fig. 242). (REINAPP→).

{*AfMor mamfiyo* ‘crible, tamis’; *Ty መንፈት* [mänfit] ‘sieve’}.

**mamxits** *nm* central (forked) pole(s); *sgtv* **mamxitstso** *m*; *pl* **mamxitstsit** *m*; *syn* **mabbarha**; *cf* **adcun**, **alkuf**, **asfun**, **barim**, **camid**, **facaalu**, **gamal**, **gashsha-le**, **gunde**, **kaaleel**, **mabbarha**, **matxabba**, **maybet**, **mooro**, **moraale**, **naafirat**, **qaabeela**, **qalitstso**, **sarwe**, **sharab**, **tormaan**.

{?*Ty መሳሽ* [mähaṣ] ‘column, central pillar supporting the roof of a traditional Ethiopian round house’}.

**mandal** *nm* iron tool with a sharp point, used for making holes in the wood; *pl* **mandul** *m* ~ **mandol** ~ **manaadil** *SS-Ir f*; *rel to* **immindile**, **mandala**. (REINAPP→).

{*Ty መንጋል* [mändäl] ‘scissor, chisel for boring, auger, brace and bit, drill’}.

**mandalo** *nf* hole in a wooden pole or plank made with a **mandal**→; *pl* **mandalol** *m* ~ **mandalit** *SS-Ir*; *rel to* **immindile**, **mandal**.

{*Ty መንጋልቶ* [mändälto] ‘holes in a yoke into which the rods of the yoke are inserted’}.

**mandaq** *see mandaqh*.

**mandaqh** *nm* wall made of either stones and clay [**chiqqa**→], or stones and cement [**sibinto**→], or bricks [**buluuk**→] and cement; *pl* **manaadiqh** ~ **manaadiq** *SS-Ir f*; *rel to* **naddaaqh**; *cf* **qaana**. (REINAPP→).

— **natsala mandaqh** partition wall.

{*Ti መናደቅ* [mänadəq] ‘structure, wall’; *Ty መንጋቅ* [mändäq] ~ *መንጋቅ* [mändəq] ‘wall’}.

**manfiyo** see **mamfiyo**.

**mangalo** *nf* 1. corner in a building 2. *SS-Ir* crossroad, meeting point between different places; *pl* 1. **mangalol** *m* 2. *SS-Ir* **mangalit** ~ **mangalalit** *f*; *rel to engele*; *cf* 1. **cindefti**, **nukur**, **ongolo**.

{Af mangala ‘joining’; AfMor mangala ‘junction’}.

**manisha** *nf* awl; bit; *pl* **manish** *m*; *cf* **malkic**, **mandal**, **sabceena**.

**manka** *nf* spoon; *pl* **manuk** *m* ~ **manok** *SS-Ir f*; *cf* **malanka**, **tsilfa**. (REINAPP→)

— **ferarle manka** *nf* fork (from **ferar** *nm* ‘fingers’, **le vIII** ‘has’, and **manka** → ‘spoon’); *pl* **ferarle manuk** *m* ~ **ferarle manok** *SS-Ir f*, *syn* **farketta**.

{Am **ማንካ** [manka] ~ **መንካ** [mänka] ~ **ማንኪያ** [mankiya]; G **መንካ** [mänka] ~ **ማንካ** [manka] ‘spoon’; Ti **መንካ** [mänka] ‘spoon’; Ty **ማንካ** [manka] ~ **መንካ** [mänka] ‘spoon, trowel’}.

**maqallasa** see **maqhalla**.

**maqantab** see **maqhanthab**.

**maqanthab** see **maqhanthab**.

**maqarqar** see **maqharqar**.

**maqas** see **maqhas**.

**maqatqata** see **maqhathqatha**.

**maqhalla** *nm* ~ **maqallasa** ~ **qallaasaa** *SS-Ir* an ox which guides others in a circle for threshing crops; *pl* **maqhallasit** *m* ~ **maqallasit** *SS-Ir f*.

{Ty **መቅላለ** [mäqällas] ‘going around (ox)’}.

**maqhanthab** *nm NS, CS* ~ **maqantab** ~ **maqanthab** *SS-Ir* tongs, pincers, tweezers; *pl* **maqhanthub** *m* ~ **maqantabit** ~ **maqanthabit** *SS-Ir f*; *syn marhbarha*.

{Ty **መቅንታብ** [mäqänṭäbi] ‘serving for plucking, cutting, uprooting, e.g., knife, ect., nippers’}.

**maqharqar** *nm NS, CS* ~ **maqarqar** *SS-Ir* fire-tongs, clamps, peg for charcoal; *pl* **maqharqarit** *m* ~ **maqarqarit** *SS-Ir f*.

{Ty **መቅርብ** [mäqärqär] ‘fire-tongs, forceps, vise’}.

**maqhas** *nm NS, CS* ~ **maqas** ~ **meqes** ~ **makas** *SS-Ir f* 1. scissors 2. bodkin; *pl* **maqhus** *m* ~ **maqos** ~ **meqeesa** ~ **makos** ~ **mekeesa** *SS-Ir f*; *cf* 2. **galooda**, **karra**, **marhxarh**, **roomi**, **senth**, **sikkin**.

{Af makassi ‘scissors’; AfMor makassi ‘paire de ciseaux’; Ar miqaṣṣ ‘scissors’; ArSud magaṣṣ ‘scissors’; Ti **መቅስ** [mäqäs] ‘scissors’; Ty **መቅስ** [mäqäs] ~ **መቅስ** [mäqäz] ‘scissors, shears, clippers’}.

**maqhxaya** *nf* coffee-pot, bigger than **jabana**→; *pl* **maqhaxyay** *m.*

{?ArYem maqhāya ‘coffee-house, coffee-inn’}.

**maqhathqatha** *nm* ~ **maqataqata** ~ **makatkata** *SS-Ir* kind of axe, *lit.* puncher, cutter; *pl* **maqhathqathit** ~ **maqatqatit** ~ **makatkatit** *SS-Ir f.*

{*Ty መቃጥቃዎች*. [mäqätqäti] ‘serving for crushing, trampling, pounding e.g., hammer, mallet, anvil, means for castrating as above; means for beating, thrashing’}.

**maqhlab** *nm NS* roofed and partially enclosed area in front of a **macdani**→, also where guests are received (XM); *syn* **balbala**. (Fig. 189).

**maraaya** *nm* mirror; *pl* **maraayay** *m*; *syn* **magannaxit**, **maratstsan**.

— **maraayat care** *see* **care**.

{*Af* muraayat ‘looking glass, mirror’; *AfMor* maraayat ‘miroir, glace, vitre’; *Ar* mirāt ‘mirror’}.

**marab** *nm* 1. Mareb river 2. western wind that blows from the Mareb river.

In the Qooxayto plateau some build their house also taking into account the direction of the winds, such as the **m**. But traditionally the houses are built oriented towards the east [**ayrommaxa**→]. (XS).

{*Ty መረብ* [märäb] ‘the Mareb river which forms part of the boundary between Eritrea and Ethiopia’}.

**marabbac** *nm* 1. rectangular house, now usually with a zinc roof; *pl* **marabbuc** ~ **marabbaacuc** *m* ~ **marabboc** *SS-Ir f*; *syn* **qorqorre**, **zingo**, **zingot care**. 2. horizontal beam; *sgtv* **marabbacto** *f*; *syn* **gamal**. (1. Fig. 178, 179, 180, 181). (REINAPP→).

— **nacti marabbac** squared leather mat used as a curtain; *syn* **gooli nacta** [**nacta**→]

{*Ar* murabba‘ ‘foufold, quadruple; quadrangular’; *ArWatl* merabba‘ ‘rectangular mud building of N. Sudan’; *Ti መራበባት* [märäbbä‘at] ~ **ማራበባት** [maräbbä‘at] ~ **ማራበባት** [maräbbä‘at] ‘(square) house built of stone’; *Ty መራበባ* [märäbba‘] ‘square or four-walled house made of stones or masonry covered with a roof supported by heavy beams; beams made of tree trunks. When they are too short or reach from wall to wall, they rest on upright posts called ‘andi. Over these beams the rafters (*särvä*) are placed and were formerly covered with branches and earth to form the roof but now galvanized sheet iron is more common; galvanized sheet iron for roofing; square’}.

**marafte** *nf* door made of timber frame; *pl* **maraftet** *m.*

**marassan** see **maratstsan**.

**maratstsan** *nf NS, CS* ~ **marassan** *SS-Ir m* mirror; *pl maratstsun m* ~ **maratstson** ~ **marasson** *SS-Irf, syn magannaxit, maraayat.* (REINAPP→).  
— **maratstsan care** see **care**.

{*Ty መራሬን* [märäsen] ~ *መራሬን* [märäsan] ‘glass, glasses, spectacles; mirror’}.

**marawwaxa** see **mayrawwaxa**.

**marca** *nf* wedding, marriage. (REINAPP→).

{*G መርዓ* [mär‘a] ‘wedding, marriage, marriage feast’; *Ty መርዓ* [mär‘a] ‘wedding, nuptials’}.

**marka** *nf SS* broom-like shrub used for covering **macdani**→; *pl markak m*; cf **bili, cashsho, cilila, duma, luud**.

The small branches of **m.** are called **luud**→.

**martello** *nf* ~ **mertello** *SS* ~ **mertolle** *SS-Ir* hammer; *pl martellol* ~ **mertollol** *SS m* ~ **martollit** ~ **mertollit** *SS-Ir f*; cf **modoysa**.

{*Af martello* ‘hammer’; *AfMor martello* ‘marteau’; *It martello* ‘hammer’; *Ty መርጥሎ* [martēllo] ‘hammer’}.

**marxadde** *nf* slaughtering; *rel to urxude*. (REINAPP→).

{*Ty መከራፍ* [məħrad] ‘butchering, slaughtering, being butchered’}.

**marhbarha** *nm~f* tongs, pincers, tweezers; *pl marhbarhit m~f*; *rel to idhdhibirhe*, middle form of **ibbirhe** *vI* ‘catch, hold’, **mabbarha**; *syn maqhanthab*.

{*Af madhbada* ‘forceps, pincers, pliers, tongs’; *AfMor madhbada* ‘pince, tenailles, extracteur’}.

**marhxan** *nf* 1. grinding slab made with **arcaze**→ stone 2. hand-operated mill, quern; *pl marhaixin m~f*; *syn 1. araaracisheenä*→, **sifaalo**→ 2. **libdo**→; *rel to irhxine*. (Fig. 70, 71, 133, 169, 243, 244). (REINAPP→).

The **m.** is literally only the grinding slab, but also indicates, by metonymy, the whole grinding quern, with the upper mobile grinding handstone **modood**→ or **araaracisheena**→. It can be inserted on a platform [**libdo**→] or used without it. On a **libdo** there often are two **m.**, one for roughly grinding grain, like maize [**cilbo**→] or others, and another, smaller one, for more refined grinding. Grinding [**dhexeena**→] is a woman’s duty. She grinds the grain using the **modood/araaracisheena** by rubbing on the grinding slab horizontally. (See Banti-Vergari 2018 for more pictures and details).

— marhxan care see care.

{Af taaxuna ‘mill’; Ar matħana ~ mitħana ‘mill, grinder’; Ti mäθan [mäθan] ‘mill; the lower millstone’; Ty mäθan [mäθan] ‘grinding slab on which grain is ground by rubbing with a smaller stone, mädid, which is held in both hands, mill, grinder’}.

**marhxarh** *nm* bodkin, pin, hair pin; *pl* **marhaaxirh** *m~f*; *rel to urhxurhe*; *cf maqhas* (meaning 2). (REINAPP→).

— marhxarh see amo.

**masaalil** *nf* ~ mesaalil ladder; *sgtv* masaalilta *m*; *syn* askaala *f*. (REINAPP→).

{Ty **መሳላል** [mäsaläl] ‘stairs, flight of stairs, stair, step(s), ladder, ratline, anything serving for climbing or helping s.o. to mount up; terrace’}.

**masaaric** *nm* plough; *pl* **masaariice** *f*; *cf* arcot, cirfe, dugre, jahaaz, karfas, madmada, maxrashsha, miraanqedem, nawit, qaraaqhiro, qitirti, qorboobac. (Fig. 245).

**masarrat** *nm* ~ *SS* serret foundation; *pl* **masarrut** *m*; *rel to* isirrite; *syn* findisivoone.

{*Am መሠራት* [mäsärrät] ‘foundation, base, cornerstone, basis, pivot (base); etc.’; *Ti መሠራት* [mäsärrät] ‘basis’; *Ty መሠራት* [mäsärrät] ‘foundation, basis, fig. cornerstone, bottom, substratum, root of a matter’ ~ *ምሮራት* [mäsərrät] ‘laying a foundation’}.

**masaxsax** see shaxshax.

**masbana** see **masnaba**.

**mas-e nf ~ mase** winnowing fork; *pl mas-es m~f ~ masit SS-Irf.* (Fig. 246).  
 (REINAPP→).

Nowadays a **m.** can also consist of a wooden handle with an iron fork.

{Ty **መሻለ** [mäṣə'ə] ‘winnowing fork, a two-pronged pitch-fork for moving, carrying straw’}.

**mase** see mas-e.

**maseela** *nm* ~ **masheela** sorghum, durra (*Sorghum vulgare*); **sgtv maselto** (seed/grain) ~ **maseelayto** *SS-Ir m*; **maseltö** ~ **maseelaytö** *SS-Irf* (plant/cob; field of **m.**; bread made of **m.**); **pl masel** ~ **maseelit** *m~f*. (REINAPP→).

— **cado maseela** *nf* white sorghum.

— **casa maseela** *nf* red sorghum.

{Af maseela ‘sorghum’; AfMor masela ‘dourah (sorgho)’; Am መሻላ [mašəla] ‘white sorghum (*Sorghum vulgare*)’; Ti መሻላይ [masälayə] ‘a sort of corn’}

similar to durra'; *Ty* መሻላ [mašäla] ~ መሻላ [məšäla] ~ መሻላ [mäšälla] 'sorghum (*Andropogon sorghum*)'.

**masfal** *see masfala*.

**masfala** *nf* ~ **masfal** a piece of leather or plastic mat, used to place a *siyyaacisheenä* → or an *araaracisheenä* → (or *malanqhati barha* → or *mothqos barha* →) while grinding the grain or softening the ground flour mixed with water; *rel to sifaalo*; *cf cabuude, carsä, ceesal, gabtara, nacta, qafef, qitstsac, sido, wallu, warhxo*. (Fig. 247).

**masge** *nm* an enclosure or fence that separates animals' dwellings from people's, wattle; *pl masgit m~f*.

{*Ty* መሻግ [mäsgí] 'wattle wall'}

**maskaaka** *nf* container for collecting milk; *pl maskaakayit m*; *cf buudeena, dagudde, faareena, ifayto, kurru, maytaata*.

**maskal** *see masqal*.

**maskan** *nm* hearth in the *gooxo* → with three triangularly placed stones; *pl maskun m*; *sgtv maskunta m*; *syn miskillix*. (Fig. 253).

**maskawo** *nf NS* ~ **maskaw** fireplace used by women, next to the **makaado** → (DC, IX); *pl maskayit m*; *cf mindad*.

**maskot** *nf* 1. window opening 2. small shelf for placing a lamp in a **mogogot care** [care →]; *pl mosaakut SS-Ir f*. (REINAPP →).

{*Am* መሻት [mäskot] 'window, niche'; *Ti* መሻት [mäskot] 'window'; *Ty* መሻት [mäskot] 'window, aperture, opening, small door in the rear of a house; servants' entrance'}

**maslax** *nm* smooth and flat stone.

{*Af* maslax ~ maslaxa 'file, hone, whetstone'; *AfMor* maslax 'pierre à aiguise, affûtoir'}

**masnab** *see masnaba*.

**masnaba** *nm* ~ **masnab** ~ *SS masbana* latch, door-bolt; *pl masnabit m* ~ **masbanit** ~ **masbon** *SS-Ir f*; *syn mashaggar, mashaggatha, shaggaath*. (Fig. 237). — **masnab cara** *see cara*.

{*Ty* መሻባ [mäsnäba] 'prop, bar for a door'}

**masqal** *nm NS, CS* ~ *SS maskal* cross; *pl masaaqhil m* ~ **masaaqil** ~ **masaakil** *SS-Ir f*.

{*AfMor* maskal 'croix'; *Am* መሻቀል [mäsqäl] 'cross, Feast of the cross'; *Ti* መሻቀል [mäsqäl] cross'; *Ty* መሻቀል [mäsqäl] 'cross'; means for hanging or suspending'}

**masrab** *nm* roof gutter in a **zingo**→ or **marabbac**→; *pl* **masrabit** *m* ~ **masaarib** *SS-Ir f.*

{*Ar* masrab ‘course, path (of a stream); river bed; drain, sewer’; *Ty* **መሻራብ** [mäsräb] ~ **መሻራብ** [mäšräb] ‘gutter, roof gutter, spout sticking out at the top of the wall of a flat-roofed house; water container, reservoir’}.

**masxabara** *nm* *SS-Ir* stirring rod; *pl* **masxabarit** *f.*

**mashaggar** *nm* lock, bolt formed by a wooden stick; *pl* **mashaggarit** *m*; *syn* **masnaba**.

— **mashaggar cara** *see cara*.

{*Ty* **መሻግዋር** [mäšgʷär] ‘bolt, latch’}.

**mashaggatha** *see shaggaath*.

**masheela** *see maseela*.

**mashrafa** *see mashrafat*.

**mashrafat** *nf* fan for feeding the fire; *pl* **mashrafiita** *f*; *syn* **mayrawwaxa**, **waneena**; *rel to ishirife* *vI* ‘fan the fire, ventilating it with a **m**.’

{*Af* masarfa ‘round woven coloured mat used as a fan or for carrying or covering food’; *AfMor* masarfa ‘round en paille tressée coloriée servant de couvercle pour les plats, ou servant à souffler le feu, ou d’éventail; panier’; *Ty* **መሻራፍት** [mäšräfät] ‘instrument for fanning *taf* to blow away the chaff or for fanning a fire’}.

**mashraqhraq** *nm* tin container for pouring water in a **jabana**→; *pl* **mashraqhraqhit** *m*; *syn* **maddabbasa**.

{*Ty* **መሻራቅራቅ** [mäšräqräq] ‘small tin container for pouring water in a *gäbäna*-coffeepot when making coffee and to catch the coffee when it boils over’}.

**mashshafale** *nf* *NS, CS* ~ **maysafale** ~ **maysafali** *SS* grinding slab which is not fixed on the **libdo**→; *pl* **mashshafalit** *NS, CS* ~ **maysafalit** *SS m*; *rel to masfala, sifaalo, ushshufule*.

**matharcas** *nm* pillow, cushion; *pl* **matharcasit** *m*; *cf* **barkuma, makadda**. (*REINAPP*→).

{*Ti* **መታርካስ** [mättär'əs] ‘head-support made of wood; pillow made of leather or of cloth; *Ty* **መታርካስ** [mätär'as] ‘pillow, cushion, wooden rest in the form of a crescent on which one rests the head while sleeping’}.

**matsaafat** *nm* condiment for **dagxa**→.

**M.** is made from fenugreek [**abcake**→] and seeds of the **cumbulluk**→ and is used, with butter and **xangazza**→, as part of the sauce for the **dagxa**→.

{?Ty መሻፋት [mäšfa'ti] *qočča*-bread made from dagussa or sorghum for brewing beer}.

**matxabba** *nf* horizontal wooden poles acting as **gamal**→ in a **dagge**→ wooden fence; *pl* **matxabbab** *m*; *cf* **adcun**, **alkuf**, **asfun**, **barim**, **camid**, **facaalu**, **gamal**, **gashsha-le**, **gunde**, **kaaleel**, **mabbarha**, **mamxits**, **maybet**, **mooro**, **moraale**, **naafirat**, **qaabeeela**, **qalitstso**, **sarwe**, **sharab**, **tormaan**.

**maw** *nf* ~ **mawo** ~ **mowo** lunch; *syn* **bodda**, **bududdurs**. (REINAPP→).

{?Af **maaco** ‘fare, food, a meal’; ?AfMor **maaco** ‘seconde traite (lait); nourriture, mets, aliment; etc.’}.

**mawo** *see maw*.

**maxaarho** *nm* arrow, spear; army; *pl* **maxaarhit** *m~f*.

{Af **maxadhu** ‘lance, spear; army, warriors’; AfMor **maxadhu** ‘lance; troupe (en expédition guerrière), bande armé d’env. 200, 300 hommes; etc.’}.

**maxaases** *nm SS-Ir* mixer, a broom used to stir up grain while roasting it on the **gasa**→; *pl* **maxaasiis** *f*.

{Ty መሻስስ [mähassäs] ‘small broom of straw or the like; wad of soft wool used to clean a mill, a hearth or to stir grain parching on an iron griddle or a clay griddle; leather for cleaning a whetstone’}.

**maxaraysa** *see maxrashsha*.

**maxareysa** *see maxrashsha*.

**maxlaka** *nf* leather strap or cord used for hobbling a cow or a goat while milking; *pl* **maxalakit** *m~f* ~ *SS-Ir* **maxalok** *f*; *rel to ixlike*.

{Ty መሻላቁ [maḥlä́ka] ‘rope, hobble, impediment, disincentive, constraint’}.

**maxber** *nm* collectivity.

— **maxber sirax** *see sirax*.

{Ty መሻቡር [məḥbur] ‘collectivized, socialized’}.

**maxdal** *see maxzal*.

**maxguma** *see maxmuga*.

**maxmuga** *nf* ~ **maxguma** ~ **maxuge** a horn used to suck one’s blood for medical purpose; *pl* **maxmugag** *m* ~ **maxaamug** ~ **maxagumit** ~ **maxugit** *SS-Ir*. (Fig. 248).

{Ty መሻጠማ [maḥgomā] ‘cow’s horn or cup used in cupping’}.

**maxras** *nm* ploughing; *pl* **maxaaris** *m~f* ~ **maxaros** *SS-Ir f*; *rel to maxrashsha*, **uxruse**, **xarastaa**; *cf* **arcot**, **cirfe**, **dugre**, **jahaaz**, **karfas**, **madmada**,

**masaaric, miraanqedem, nawit, qaraaqhiro, qitirti, qorboobac.** (See under **masaaric** for a list of figures). (REINAPP→).

{Af maxaras ~ maxras ‘plough’; AfMor maxras ‘araire; bœuf de labour’; Ar mihrāt ‘plow’; Ti **መክረስ** [määhräs] ‘the ploughing’; Ty **ማክረስ** [määhräs] ‘plowing’}.

**maxrashsha nf** ~ **maxraysa SS** ~ **maxaraysa** ~ **maxareysa SS-Ir f** coulter of the plough; *pl* **maxaarish m** ~ **maxaraysit** ~ **maxareysit f SS-Ir f**; *rel to maxras, uxrule, xarastaa; cf arcot, cirfe, dugre, jahaaz, karfas, madmada, masaaric, miraanqedem, nawit, qaraaqhiro, qitirti, qorboobac.* (Fig. 245).

{Ti **መክረሻታት** [määhräšotat] ‘the ploughshare’; Ty **ማክራሻ** [maähräša] ‘plowshare’}.

**maxraysa** see **maxrashsha**.

**maxsiiteena nm** resting place near the house for flocks and cattle; courtyard, farmyard; *pl* **maxsiiteenit m**; *syn* **qarcat; cf gadana**.

**maxuge** see **maxmuga**.

**maxzal nm NS, CS** ~ **maxdal SS** sheep or goatskin backpack for carrying a baby; *pl* **maxaazil m~f** ~ **maxaadil SS m~f**. (Fig. 249).

*Ku nafaaca wanshishha* Your usefulness makes news

*Ku lici dhiinisha* Your warmth makes you asleep

*Ku cirhi ifisha* Your beautifulness shines

*Ku laxat dhaawisha* Your beads make sound

*Yi maxzal raaxisha* My baby carrier is comfortable

*Caafiyatah carisha* It grows them healthy

(Ministry of Education 2004b: 149)

{*Ty ማዘል* [maḥzäl] ‘hide sling used for carrying babies on the back’}.

**maybet nf** 1. beam, architrave, lintel 2. space between the wooden supports and beams in a building 3. *SS-Ir* clan, family; *pl* **maybeeta f**; *syn* 1. **gamal**; *cf* 1. **adcun, alkuf, asfun, barim, camid, facealu, gashsha-le, gunde, kaaleel, mabbarha, mamxits, matxabba, mooro, moraale, naafirat, qaabeela, qalitstso, sarwe, sharab, tormaan**. 2. **gabala, daraba**. (1. Fig. 199, 269; 2. Fig. 128).

{*Ty ማይት* [may bet] ~ **ማይበት** [maybät] ‘room; bay; space between the wooden supports and beams in a building; section in the roof of a house between one main beam and the next; arch; clan, family’}.

**mayfaawaza** see **mafaawaza**.

**maykaca** see **maaqhaca**.

**mayranqedem** see **miraanqedem**

**mayrawwaxa** *nf* ~ **marawwaxa** 1. fan for feeding the fire; *pl* **mayrawwaxax** ~ **marawwaxit** *m*; *syn* **mashrafat**, **waneena**.

{Af mayrawwaxa ‘fan, ventilator, bellows’; AfMor mayrawwaxa ‘ventilation; eventail (en hyphène)’ ~ maybarraxa ‘ventilateur’; Ty መርቃዬ [märwəħa] ‘ventilator’}.

**maysafale** see **mashshafale**.

**maysafali** see **mashshafale**.

**maytaata** *nf* container (for milk or other liquids) put in a safe place; *pl* **maytaatat** *m* ~ **maytaatayit** *SS-Ir f*; *rel to* **eyteete** *vI* ‘put in a stable and safe place’; *cf* **buudeena**, **dagudde**, **faareena**, **ifayto**, **kurru**, **maskaaka**.

**mayyaaca** *nf* a container to put that which has been extracted from something; a place where something comes out; *rel to* **eyyeece** *vI* ‘extract, put outside’.

— **buun mayyaaca** *nm* wooden plate with a handle for coffee beans after they have been roasted; *pl* **buun mayyaacit** *m* (Fig. 250).

— **tiki mayyaaca** *nm* smoke exit, chimney; *syn* **tiki mayyaaca**, **qonqor**.

{Af mayyaaca ‘drainage, extracting, bringing out, taking out, withdrawal’; AfMor mayyaaca ‘action de faire monter, de faire sortir, élévation, révélation; expulsion, licenciement, enlèvement; extraction, arrachage; etc.’}.

**mazargaf** *nm* ~ **mezergef** ~ **medergef** *SS-Ir comb*; *pl* **mazarguf** *m* ~ **mezergefit** ~ **medergefit** *SS-Ir f*; *syn* **lifeena**.

{Ty መዘጋጀ [mäzärgäf] ‘comb, originally a wooden comb worn in the hair’}.

**mazbata** *nm* stick used for threshing; *rel to* **izbite**.

{Ty መግለጫ [mäzbäṭa] ‘means for threshing grain on a threshing floor’}.

**mazlish** see **majlis**.

**mecero** see **micro**.

**meddero** *nm* ~ **meder** property, possession; livestock (equivalent to the Tigrinya term ተሩት [tərit] ‘livestock, riches, wealth, goods, property, possessions’); *rel to* **eddere** *vI* ‘acquire; own, possess’.

Some use **m.** as a synonym of **saca**→, that is, livestock that one owns and that is used for human nutrition. Therefore, other animals, albeit domestic ones, such as donkeys, mules, horses, dogs and cats would be excluded. Others, however, exclude **m.** from hens, despite their being edible animals.

Still others include in the term all that one possesses and contributes to one's own patrimony.

The Irob use a feminine form of **m.** in reference only to flocks of goats and/or sheep.

{Af midir ‘assets, possessions (animals); AfMor meder ~ meddero ~ maddara ~ midir ‘troupeau, *bétail*, animaux d’élévage’}.

**meder** see **meddero**.

**mederder** *nm* place for keeping dishes, cabinet for **nuwaa**→; *pl* **mederderit** *m~f*; *syn sareegalla*. (Fig. 251).

{Ty **መልደር** [määdärdäri] ‘referring to stacking, place for stacking, lining up, putting away or storing, niche (for storing or putting things away)’}.

**medergef** see **mazargaf**.

**medribet** see **midirbet**.

**meela** *nm* house; *pl* **meelit** *m*; *cf* **care**, **dik**.

**meelä** *nf* paternal clan, family *pl* **meelal** *m~f* ~ **meelit** ~ **meelol** *SS-Ir f*; *cf* **care**, **dik**, **kisho**, **qabiila**, **zurriya**. (REINAPP→).

{Af meela ‘clan, tribe (patrilineal)’; AfMor meela ‘gens (avec une idée d’hétérogénéité), groupes lignagiers d’origines diverses, rattachés à un lieu, formant souvent une chefferie; gens de bonne renommée’}.

**mees** *nm* fermented beverage made with honey, water and **geeso**→, hydromel, mead, honey wine; *pl* *SS-Ir* **meesa** *f*; *cf* **bathce**, **birze**, **malab**, **taxtaxo**, **Xaliima macar**. (Fig. 193). (REINAPP→)

{Ti **ማን** [masa] ‘beer mixed with honey’; Ty **መን** [mes] ‘hydromel, mead, drink made of water, honey, gēšo-roots (or šäddo-roots) fermented together several days, occasionally used to mean wine’}.

**meggera** *nm* protection from rain, shelter; *pl* **meggerit** *m~f*, *rel to eggerre* *vi* ‘shelter (from the rain).

**mekes** see **maqhas**.

**mekfeysa** *nf* *SS-Ir* ~ **makfeysa** padlock; *pl* **makfeysit** *f*; *syn lukketta*.

{Ty **መክፋሽ** [məkfaš] ‘closing with a key’}.

**member** *nm* ~ **mambar** ~ **wenber** *SS-Ir* stool, seat, chair; *pl* **membeera** ~ **mambor** *f*; *cf* **dukka**, **kurse**. (REINAPP→).

{AfMor wambar ‘siège, chaise, trône’; Ti **መምበር** [mämbär] ‘seat, throne, judges’ chair’; Ty **መምበር** [mämbär] ‘chair, seat’}.

**mender** *nm* 1. communal land, village, town, hamlet, neighbourhood (of a city); *cf* **thiisha**.

{Am ቀንዳር [məndər] ‘village, town, hamlet, neighborhood (of a city); Ti መንዳር [mändär] ‘village’}.

**menneya** *nf* slaughtering, butchering; skinning *rel to eneye*.

**meqes** *see maqhas*.

**merbil** *see barmiil*.

**merbin** *see barmiil*.

**mertello** *see martello*.

**mertolle** *see martello*.

**mesaalil** *see masaalil*.

**mezergef** *see mazargaf*.

**micro** *nf* ~ **mecero** tool of measurement of about 10kg (=2 **misse**→); *pl* **mecerit** *SS-Ir f*.

{*G የ* [mə'ro] ‘measure of cereal’; *Ty የዕር* [mə'ro] ~ መ·ዕር [mu'ro] ‘(Tigray) grain measure, equals two ‘ässi or about one liter and is made of woven reed or willow; (other sources) equals two *misē* or half a *ka'bo* ~ measure of two liters ክብር የዕር [ka'bo mə'ro]’}.

**midirbet** *nf~m* ~ **medribet** floor; *pl* **medribeeta** *SS-Ir f*; *syn cara*. (REINAPP→).

{*Tyምድር ብት* [mədri bet], ‘floor’, flooring (of a house); entry, antechamber’}.

**miidan** *see miizan*.

**miira** *nf* *SS-Ir* colostrum (before **xarhuge** [*xarhiigo*→]; *cf casaaxan, citta, murra, sabansaabo, salada, xangazza, xan, xarhiigo*).

**miizan** *nm* ~ **miidan** *SS* balance, scale; *pl* **miizon** *m~f* ~ **miidon** *SS m~f*; *rel to eymeezene* (REINAPP→).

{*Af* miidan ‘scales; balance, weight; meter, thermometer; temperature’; *Ar* الميزان ‘balance, scales’; *Ti መዝኑ* [mizan] ~ መዝኑ [mezan] ‘balance’; *Ty መዝኑ* [mizan] ‘balance, scales, level; just measure or weight; etc.’}.

— **layet miizan** *nm* spirit level, bubble level.

**miliilik** *nm* enamled tin cup, used for drinking and as a measure (for grains, salt, etc.). (Fig. 252).

One **cusse**→ is about 3 or 4 **m**.

{*Ty መለላክ* [mälälik] ~ የመለላክ [məlälik] large, enameled tin cup (often used as a measure, so-called from the picture of Menelik II that was depicted on the side when these were first introduced into Ethiopia)}.

**mindad** *nm* fireplace; *pl* **mindod** *m~f*; *syn girat cara* [*cara*→]; *cf maskawo*.

{*Ti መንዳደል* [mändädi] ‘fire-place, furnace’; *Ty መንዳደል* [mändäd] ‘fireplace, hearth, fire, live coals’}.

**miraanqedem** *nm* ~ **mayranqedem** string tied to the **karfas**→ and the **nawit**→ with the **arcot**→; *pl* **miraanqedem** *SS-Ir f*; *syn* **karfas xeero** [**xeero**→]; *cf* **arcot**, **cirfe**, **dugre**, **jahaaz**, **karfas**, **madmada**, **masaaric**, **maxrashsha**, **nawit**, **qaraaqhiro**, **qitirti**, **qorboobac**. (Fig. 245).

{*Ti መንዳደል ቅድም* [məran qädäm] ‘belt connecting the plow to the yoke’; *Ty መንዳደል ቅድም* [məran qädäm] ‘harness for yoking oxen to the plow; measure equal to four cubits’}.

**misar** *see mishar*.

**miskillix** *nm~f* hearthstone, hearth in the **gooxo**→ with three triangularly placed stones where the cooking pot is placed; *sgtv* **miskillixta** *m*; *syn* **dhikandhik**. (Fig. 253). (REINAPP→).

**misse** *nf* tool of measurement of about 5kg; *pl* **misses** *m~f*. (Fig. 254).

{*Ty መስሳ* [məssä] ~ *መስሰ* [məsse] ~ *መሻሻ* [misse] ~ *መሻሻ* [mišše] ~ *መሻሻ* [məššä] ‘grain measure equal to a quarter of an ‘ass*i*, approx. one liter; (other sources) equals to a quarter of *ka’bo*}.

**mishar** *nm NS, CS1* ~ **misar** *CS2, SS* traditional axe made with hammered iron bent around a crooked limb; *pl* **mishor** *m* ~ **misor** *SS m~f*; *cf* **baxazze**, **faas**, **gozomo**, **oreena**. (Fig. 260). (REINAPP→).

**M.** is properly the blade, but by synecdoche, the name also refers to the axe [oreena→]. See **oreena** for more details.

— **cindha mishar** ~ **cindha misar** *nm* small blade.

— **naba mishar** ~ **naba misar** *nm* big blade.

{*Ti መስር* [məsar] ‘axe, hoe’; *Ty መስር* [məsar] adze}.

**mixe** *nf* wide basket used for winnowing grain, with a vegetal fibre net on its bottom, sieve, with holes larger than the ones of **mamfiyo**→; *pl* **mixex** *m~f*. (Fig. 255).

{*Ty መከሬ* [mihe] ‘small sieve with large orifices made of woven willow wands for winnowing wheat, barley, etc., winnowing basket, sifter, strainer; screen; riddle’}.

**mizginna** *nf* necklace; *pl* **mizginnan** *m*; *cf* **dargayto**, **fillattö**, **sullaxayla**, **xenko**, **xirze**.

**mobbokkoriya** *nf* kind of thurible, censer; *pl* **mobbokkoriyar** *m*.

{*Ty መበኝሬ* [mäbäkkorya] ‘censer’}.

**modeshsha** *see modoysa*.

**modeysha** see modoysa.

**modoysa** *f* ~ modehshsa ~ modeyshsa sledgehammer; *pl* modoysas *m* ~ modoysit *SS-Ir f*, cf maggale, martello.

— modoysat-naa see naa.

{*Ty በዕሻ* [modäšša] ~ *መሬሻ* [mädošša] ~ *መሬሻ* [mädäšša] ‘hammer, sledgehammer, mallet, gavel’}.

**mogde** *nm* iron lid of the mogogo→; *pl* mogdit *m~f*; syn buuleena. (Fig. 256). (REINAPP→).

The **m.** can also be made of animal dung.

{*Ty ማግሻ* [mogdi] ~ *መግሻ* [mägʷdi] ‘large lid or cover made of clay fired in a kiln or woven reeds which is placed over a griddle’}.

**mogogo** *nf* ~ mogoogo clay griddle on which thaabita→ or ximbashsha→ is baked; *pl* mogagi *f* ~ mogogog *m* ~ mogokit *SS-Ir f*; cf gasa. (Fig. 214, 217, 261).

{*Af* mogoogo ‘iron griddle’; *AfMor* mogooga ‘plaqué de cuisson’; *Ti መገንሻ* [mägägo] ‘utensil for baking bread’; *Ty መገንሻ* [mägogo] ~ *መገንሻ* [mägʷågo] ‘clay griddle on which የንገራ-bread is baked’}.

— mogogot care cf care.

**mogoogo** see mogogo.

**mokbacti** see mokhbacti.

**mokhbacti** *nf* ~ mokbacti *SS* filter for traditional ‘beer’ malab→; *pl* mokhbactit *m* ~ mokbactit *SS f*. (Fig. 256).

{*Ty መጀካብት* [mäkʷbaṭi] ~ *ምጀካብት* [mäkbaṭi] ‘kind of filter made of grass woven into the shape of a funnel and used for filtering or straining beer’}.

**moodod** *nm* the upper grinding stone of a marhxan→, made of arcaze→ stone; *pl* moodaadi *m~f*; syn araaracisheena. (Fig. 244). (REINAPP→).

{*Ti መዳት* [mäddät] ‘the upper grind-stone of the hand-mill’; *Ty መሻሻ* [mädid] ‘small grindstone which is held in both hands and rubbed against the grinding slab’}.

**moogorh** *nm* wooden mortar; *pl* moogaarhi *f*, rel to moogorhe; cf julla. (REINAPP→).

~ **moogorh-naa** see naa. (Fig. 257).

**moogorhe** *vII* pestle with a moogorh→. (Fig. 257).

**moor** see mooro.

**mooreena** *nm* belt for women; *pl* **mooreenit** *m-f* ~ **mooren** *m*; *rel to mooro*; *cf carmo, gamar, geeratto, kar-hab, qulfe, ragad.*

**mooro** *nf NS, CS* ~ **moor** *SS-Ir* 1. circumference, perimeter 2. belt; rope 3. middle poles in the roof of a **macdani**→ (DC, IX); *pl* **mooror** *m*; 2. *rel to mooreena*; 3. *cf adcun, alkuf, asfun, barim, camid, facaalu, gamal, gashsha-le, gunde, kaaleel, mabbarha, mamxits, matxabba, maybet, moraale, naafirat, qaabeela, qalitstso, sarwe, sharab, tormaan. (REINAPP→).*

{3. *G መަަަަ* [märäwä] ‘place cross-pieces in building a house wall’; *Ti መަަ* [märo] ‘ring of willow-branches used in the roof of the round hut’; *Ty መަަ* [märo] ~ **ምር** [moro] ‘palisade of sticks, stake fence, vine pole, lath or the like for making a trellis, a lattice’, form the verb *መަަަަ* [märäwä] ‘to make a trellis, a latticework (for a ceiling, a partition); to make a palisade, a fence or enclosure of sticks in front of a house by tying the uprights together with bast or cords; to interlace, interwine’}.

**moos** *nm* kind of knife used for cutting hides into thin stripes; *pl* **moosaasi** *m*; *cf galooda, karra, roomi, maqhas, senth, sikkin*. (REINAPP→).

{*Ar müsā* ‘straight razor’; *ArSudTP muus* ‘safety razor’}.

**mooxits** see **muxuts**.

**moraale** *nm* squared wooden pole; *sgtv* **moraaleetta** *NS* ~ **moraaleyta** *CS, SS m*; *pl* **moraalit** *m*; *cf adcun, alkuf, asfun, barim, camid, facaalu, gamal, gashsha-le, gunde, kaaleel, mabbarha, mamxits, matxabba, maybet, mooro, naafirat, qaabeela, qalitstso, sarwe, sharab, tormaan.*

{*It murale* ‘rafter’; *Ty መަަަަ* [muralä] ‘joist, rafter’}.

— **dobbiyo moraale** *nm* large squared wooden poles used for supporting the roof of a **zingo**→ or **marabbac**→. {*It* ‘doppio murale’}.

— **meezo moraale** *nm* wooden poles smaller than the **dobbiyo moraale**, that always have a square section and are placed above the **dobbiyo moraale**, parallel to the longer walls of the building. {*It* ‘mezzo murale’}.

**morkos** *nm* walking stick; *pl* **moraakis** *m* ~ **moraakos** *SS-Ir f*; *cf cf diga, gomod, ilo, kayzaraan, khormaaj, luusa, mahar, sillac, siraat, shefshefo, wadhdheeceena*.

{*Ti መަަަަ* [märkuš] ‘(thick) staff’; *Ty ዘርቃብ* [mərkus] ‘crutch, long staff, support (fig. and lit.)’}.

**moskot** *nf* ~ *SS-Ir m* small hole in a wall for keeping things; *pl* **mosaakut** *f*; *cf addaleena, finistira, kabxe*. (Fig. 229).

{*Ti መަަަަ* [mäskot] ‘window’; *Ty መަަަަ* [mäskot] ‘window, aperture, opening; small door in the rear of a house; servant entrance’}.

**mosob** *nm* round footed basket of woven straw, longer and wider than **gofla**→; *pl* **mosaabi** *f.* (REINAPP→).

{Am **መስብ** [mäsob] ‘a round footed basket of woven straw on which የንግድ-bread is placed when meals are eaten’; G **መስብ** [mäsob] ‘basket, platter, basket for the Eucharist’; Ti **መስብ** [mäsob] ‘basket’; Ty **መስብ** [mäsob] or **ማስብ** [masob] or **ሞሳብ** [mosab] ‘kind of basket tightly woven of grass strands or willow withes in which የንግድ-bread is kept’}.

**motkos** see **mothqos**.

**mothqos** *nm SS-Ir* ~ **motkos** grinding slab, made of **arcaze**→ stone; *pl* **mothaqaqs** ~ **mothqoosa** ~ **motaakos** ~ **motkoosa** *f.*; *syn* **malanqathä**, **siyyaxisheenä**; *cf* **araaracisheenä**, **marhxan**. (Fig. 244).

— **mothqos barha** upper grinding stone used on the grinding slab, made of **arcaze**→ stone; *syn* **malanqatha**, **malanqathi barha**, **siyyaxisheena**.

{Ty **መዳቅስ** [mädqos] in **ወዲ መዳቅስ** [wäddi mädqos] ‘a rounded piece of stone flat on one side and held in the hand, used for grinding grain on a grinding slab’ from **ደቅስ** [däqʷåsä] ‘pound, grind to a powder (salt, pepper, etc.), pulverize, crush to bits, break to pieces’}.

**mowo** see **maw**.

**mukkutu** *nf* loincloth; *pl* **mukuttut** *m*; *cf* **footha**, **kummusa**, **macwaz**. (REINAPP→).

**mucub** *nm* drinking, beverage; *rel to oocobe*.

**mucura** see **macure**.

**mukkutu** *nf* loincloth; *pl* **mukkutut** *m*; *cf* **footha**, **kummusa**, **macwaz**.

**mukxulta** ~ **muqxulti** container for **kuxul**→; *syn* **kuxuliteena**.

{AfMor **mukxulto** ‘réipient à khôl’}.

**mulxu** *nf* salt; *sgtv* **mulxutta** *NS* ~ **mulxuya** *CS, SS m*; *rel to mulux-erhxe*, **mulux-ishe**, **muluxe**, **mulxuse** (REINAPP→).

{Af **mulxu** ‘acis/sharp-testing, bitteness, sourness, tartness’; AfMor **mulxu** ‘natron; goût aigre, acide’; Ar **miläh** ‘salt; gunpowder; witticism, wittiness, wit, esprit; ArSudTP **miliḥ** ‘salt’; Ti **መልክ** [mälhä] ‘turn sour, ferment; salt’}.

**mulux-erhxe** *vII* be salty, be sour; *rel to mulxu*. (REINAPP→).

**mulux-ishe** *vII* make salty, make sour; *rel to mulxu*.

**muluxe** *vII* be risen (of the dough), be fermented; *rel to mulxu* (REINAPP→).

**mulxuse** *vII* make the dough rise, leaven something, ferment; *rel to mulxu*.

{Af **mulxuse** ‘make taste bitter’; AfMor **mulxuse** ‘rendre aigre (lait), saumâtre’}.

**muqxulti** see **mukxulta**.

**murra** *nm* fresh milk; *cf casaaxan, citta, miira, sabansaabo, salada, xangazza, xan, xarhiigo.* (REINAPP→).

{*Af murra* ‘fresh milk’; *AfMor murra* ~ *murri* ‘etre frais, fraîchement trait (lait)’}.

**muswan** *nf* headscarf for women; *pl musaawin m*; *cf cumaama, saadir*.

{*Af musaan* ‘black shawl worn by married women’; *AfMor musaan* ‘voile de tête des femmes mariées; etoffe dont ce voile est fait’}.

**mutuk** *nf* butter before boiling, butter for hair; *sgtv mutukto* ~ **mutukta** *SS-Ir f; syn sukat; cf dhasko, ruwat, subax.* (REINAPP→).

{*Af mutuk* ‘fresh butter’; *AfMor mutuk* ‘beurre frais (tel qu’il se forme au barattage)’}.

**muxuts** *nm NS, CS* ~ **mooxits** ~ **muuxits** *SS* small pieces of wood in the roof of the **naxsa**→, between the **sarwe**→ and the **xalel**→; *sgtv muxutstso nm; pl mooxitstsa SS-Ir f; syn saalico.* (Fig. 269).

{Ty. **ምእሱስ** [məħuṣ] ‘piece of split wood, billet, wood for a fire or for fitting in between the rib rafters of a roof’}.

## N

**naa** *nm NS, CS* ~ **nay** *SS* 1. pestle 2. handle *sgtv nayitto m; pl nayit m~f*; 2. *cf adducta, lacat, maaqhaca, mabbarha, xaklo.* (REINAPP→).

— **baadeelat-naa** ~ **baadeelannaa** *nm* shovel handle.

— **buun-naa** *nm* wooden or iron pestle used for crushing coffee beans; *syn buundhaa, madagdag-naa.*

— **faas-naa** *nm* handle of the axe/hatchet.

— **jullat-naa** *nm* pestle.

— **madagdag-naa** *nm* wooden or iron pestle used for crushing coffee beans in the **madagdag**→; *syn buundhaa, buun-naa.*

— **modoysat-naa** *nm* handle of the **modoysa**→.

— **moogorh-naa** *nm* wooden or iron pestle used for crushing cereals and other edibles in a **moogorh**→.

{Ty **ንክ**. [nə'i] ‘a kind of long pestle used for pounding grain in a mogu- mortar’}.

**naafirat** *nm CS2* central wooden pole with a Y-shaped end, used for supporting the central horizontal beam **tormaan**→ in the roof of **macdani**→, thicker

than **adcun**→; *sgtv naafiratto NS ~ naafirayto SS m; syn camidda [camid→]; cf adcun, alkuf, asfun, barim, facaalu, gamal, gashshale, gunde, kaaleel, mabbarha, mamxits, matxabba, maybet, mooro, moraale, qaabeela, qalitstso, sarwe, sharab, tormaan.* (Fig. 199).

In Irhaafalo it's one of the three central vertical poles of the **macdani**→.

{*AfMor naafirat ‘poteau central de la paillote (daas)’; Ti ቅፋረት [nafrät] ‘poles that support the roof of the square house’}.*

**naasirite** see **maasirite**.

**naasiro** see **maasiro**.

**naatseefa** *nf* door panel; *sgtv naatsefto ~ naatseefayto nm; syn maczot abrha [abrha→], maczot galca [galca→], maczo xak [xak→].* (Fig. 237).

**nabra** *nf* daily life activity, property; surviving; *pl nabur m~f.* (REINAPP→).

{*Ti ንብር [näbar] ‘lasting, habitual, agreeable; habit, custom’; Ty ንብራ [nabra] or ንብራ [näbra] or ንብራ [nabera] ‘life, living, condition of existence or life, social life; matrimony, domestic existence or life; subsistence or means for living; situation or circumstances of one’s property, good; etc.’}.*

**nacra** *nm* ~ **nacre** sheaf, bundle of hay; a bundle made up of several **citre**→; *sgtv nacretto NS ~ nacreyto CS, SS m; pl naacir m~f; cf citre, kumre, qimmitho.* (REINAPP→).

{*Ty ናሪ [naři] ‘heap, sheaf, bundle; load of sheaves (of barley, wheat, etc.) which a servant can carry on his back (Tigray usage)’}.*

**nacre** see **nacra**.

**nacta** *nm* a mat made of cow hide used for sleeping, typically for a bride and a bridegroom; *pl naacit m; cf cabuude, carsä, ceesal, gabtara, masfala, qafeq, qitstsac, sido, wallu, warhxo.* (Fig. 103, 258). (REINAPP→).

The **n.** is a typical gift that a mother gives to her daughter on her wedding day as a dowry. It is normally made with four pieces of goat skin. A **n.** for the bridegroom is usually bigger and it is made with the skin of a cow or an ox. The pieces for the bridegroom's **n.** may differ accordingly to his stature. For the wedding the two **n.** are sewn together.

— **goli nacta** *nm* a leather mat used as a curtain [**golo**→] for separating the spouses' dwelling/room during the first three days (or a week) of their wedding. The **g. n.** is made with six or more pieces sewn together; *syn nacti marabbac.*

— **nacti marabbac** see **marabbac**.

{AfMor *nacati* ‘peau tannée de vache servant de natte’; *Ti ክተፋ* [nät’ə] ‘peau préparée avec le poil’; *Ty ክተፋ* [nät’i] ‘tanned hide, leather, tanned hide used as a mat or as a cover when sleeping’}.

**nadaakay** see **naddaaqh**.

**naddaaqh** *nm* ~ **nadaakay** *SS-Ir* mason, builder; *pl naddaaqheen* *m* ~ **nadaako** *SS-Ir f*; *rel to indiqhe, mandaqh*.

{*Ty ክዳቂ* [nädaq̥i] ~ *ካዳቃይ* [nädaq̥ay] ‘mason, builder (of walls)’}.

**nagare** *vII* inherit; *syn iwriske*. (REINAPP→).

{*Af* *nagare* ‘inherit’; *AfMor* *nagare* ‘hériter’}.

**najjaar** *nm CS1* ~ **nayyaar** *SS* carpenter; *pl najjaareen* *m*.

Typically, a non-Saho who constructs camel saddles, beds, door and window frames, wooden farming tools, etc.

{*AfMor* *naggaar* ‘artisan (en particulier fabricant d’ustensiles en bois), menuisier, charpentier; homme habile, adroit, expert, industrieux, constructeur de paillote, expert à la course’; *Ar najjāra* ‘carpenter’}.

**nakise** see **nakishe**.

**nakishe** *vII NS, CS1* ~ **nakise** *CS2, SS* tan (animal hide); *rel to nakishnan*.

**nakishnan** *nm* tanning; *rel to nakishe*.

**nakoobalasa** *nf* castor plant (*Ricinus communis*) of which the seeds are used for lubricating the **mogogo**→ and the **gasa**→; *sgtv nakoobalassö* (tree) and **nakoobalasso** *m* (seeds); *syn guulce*; *cf adra, eraa, inthaathic, madaafaa, mafaawaza, nihug*.

The seeds of **n.** are used for lubricating the **mogogo**→ and the **gasa**→.

**namuuusiya** *nf* ~ **lamuuusiya** *SS* mosquito net; *syn kaanicossaro*.

{*Ar nāmūsiyya* ‘mosquito net’; *Ty ትሙሸያ* [namusya] ‘mosquito net’}.

**nasda** *nm* stone bench used as a bed or sofa, covered with plaster (mixed with soil and animal dung); *pl naasid* *m* ~ **nasdit** *SS-Ir f*. (Fig. 259). (REINAPP→).

— **cindha nasda** *nm* small **n.** used for sitting on it (DC, IX)

— **naba nasda** *nm* main **n.** used for sleeping on it (DC, IX)

{*Ty ንጽዲ* [näṣdi] ‘low bench of clay about half a meter high along the wall of a house or under the eaves of a house. It is covered with a hide or a mat and used as a bed or sofa’}.

**nati** *nf SS-Ir* type of stone used for construction; *sgtv natiito* *m*; *cf arcaze, dalluc, dhaa, gaxar, gorsoy, qatsala, saxnane*. (REINAPP→).

**nawit** *nf* ~ **nayit** *SS* beam of a plough; *pl* **nawiita** ~ **nayiita** *SS f*, *cf* **arcot**, **cirfe**, **dugre**, **karfas**, **madamada**, **masaaric**, **maxrashsha**, **miraanqedem**, **qaraaqhiro**, **qitirti**, **qorboobac**; *syn* **jahaaz**. (Fig. 245).

{*Ty Ρ* [näwwit] ‘beam of a plow to which the yoke is attached’}.

**naxsa** *nm* 1. *NS*, *CS1* traditional rectangular stone house, with a flat roof, similar to the Tigrayan *hədmo* 2. *CS2*, *SS* roof of a **n.** or **hidmo**→ made of wood, leafy branches and soil; *pl* **naxsit** *m* ~ **naaxish** *m* ~ **naaxis** *m~f*; *cf* 1. **dhaal**, **hidmo**; *syn* 2. **caraamo**. (Fig. 83, 84, 94-101, 140, 141, 145, 148-150, 159, 210, 211, 226, 227, 237. See also the list of figures under **hidmo**). (REINAPP→).

The **n.** is normally built just before the wedding. A father rarely builds a home for his son, although it can happen. It is built by a group [**wofora**→] of men with squarely hewn stones without any mortar. Women help by fetching water. Clansmen help building it. Skilled men [**thibba-le**→] are sometimes called in, but they are not necessarily paid: they may just be given food during the time of the construction.

First, the foundation [**findisiyoone**→ ~ **masarrat**→] is built in a rectangular shape [**kwatrongolo**→] (from 5 to 50 cm deep, depending of the type of soil) and then stones of different sizes are collected and a rope [**akat**→] is used to measure and make the wall straight. Instead of using cement [**sibinto**→], they use mud [**chiqqa**→] (soil mixed with water) to build the wall [**mandaq**→].

After this they put the carved [**ore**→] stones both inside and outside the house and finally the gravel [**gucar**→] in the middle of the carved stones. The minimum height of the wall is 1.5 m and the maximum is 2 m, including the foundation. Afterwards they collect the main poles [**camid**→] in the woods or they buy them already whittled. Then they use some beams [**gamal**→], small supports for the beam and column [**dukka**→], other short poles **sawre**→, and some small pieces of wood [**muxuts**→], for the roof of the **n.** Leafy branches [**garuf**→ ~ **xalel**→] of different trees such as **abaaqhaco**→, **alaaki**→, **sariida**→, etc are used, with some soil [**buure**→] to cover the roof. Some use **xalel** especially for covering **daasa**→ (and over **xalel**, they put **garuf**) or for **abur**→.

Then windows [**finistira**→], stone shelf [**dandas**→] are put in place.

Normally, the inside of **n.** is divided into two areas, the **makaado**→ and the **gooxo**→. The **n.** of MC in Kaaribossa (**makaado** + **gooxo** + store room) is about 9 m large, 15 m long, 2.30 m high in the front, and 1.5 m in the back. The **n.** of XS in Saafira (**makaado** + **gooxo**) is 6.30 m wide and

9 m long, 2 m high in the front and 1.5 m in the back. The two annexes, **gabala**→ and **laati-care** (**care**→) are, respectively, 7 x 7 m and 6 x 6 m. In *NS*, *CS* only meaning 1. In *CS2*, *SS* only meaning 2, while **dhaal**→ is used for meaning 1. In *SS-Ir* only meaning 2, while **hidmo** is used for meaning 2.

{*G ተሰሳ [nahs]* ‘roof, rooftop, masonry wall’; *Ti ነው በተናበን ሁኔታ የለም መት እና ጽሁፍ በተመርምሮ የለም* – House made of stones and clay with a roof of pounded clay}; *ion ተሰሳ [nəħəs]* ‘house made of stones and clay with a roof of pounded clay’; *Ty ተሰሳ [nahsi]* ‘roof, covering of a *hədmo*; a *hədmo* itself’, *ቴሰሳ [nahsə]* ‘roof of a *hədmo*’}.

**nay** see **naa**.

**nayit** see **nawit**.

**nayyaar** see **najjaar**.

**nidawo** *nf* *SS-Ir* sheaf, bigger than **citre**→; cf **kumre**, **kursas**, **nacre**, **qimmitho**. (REINAPP→).

{*Am ንዳዶ [näddo]* ‘sheaf, shock of grain; bundle or bolt of cloth; quire (bound into a manuscript)’}.

**niffaa** *nm* the leftovers after having sifted the flour; *rel to imfiye*, **manfiyo**.

— **xasar niffaa** *nm* chaff.

{*Ty ትፋይ [nəffay]* ‘sifted flour’; *አስር ትፋይ [hasär nəffay]* ‘chaff’}

**nihug** *nm* ~ **nuhug** *SS-Ir* niger seed (*Guizotia abyssinica*); *sgtv* **nihugtö** (tree) *f*, **nihugto** (seed) *m*. (REINAPP→).

The seeds of **n.** are used to clean and lubricate the **gasa**→ and the **mogogo**→; cf **adra**, **eraa**, **guulce**, **inthathic**, **madaafaa**, **maafaawaza**, **nakoobalasa**.

{*Ti ትዕዛዣ [nəhig]* ‘a plant; *Guizotia abyssinica*’; *Ty ንዕዛዣ [nihug]* ‘a bush with yellow flowers the seeds of which provide an oil used in cooking during fasts (*Guizotia abyssinica*)’}.

**nitsba** *nf* clay pot used for dough; *pl* **nitsob** *m~f*; cf **citro**, **dhuwac**, **gana**, **gombo**, **inxé**, **jabana**, **saarima**, **zingirir**.

**noora** *nf* lime, limestone, used for painting walls. (REINAPP→).

{*Af noora* ‘plaster cast, plaster of paris, whitewash’; *noorat* ~ **noora** ‘lime’; *AfMor noora* ~ *noorat* ‘chaux’; *Ti ትራት [norät]* ‘lime’; *Ty ትራ [nora]* ‘lime, limestone, quicklime, whitewash’}.

**nukur** *nm* corner; *pl* **nukuura** *f*; syn **cindefti**, **mangalo**, **ongolo**.

{*?Ar rukn* ~ *rukun* ‘corner’}.

**numa** *nf* woman, wife; *pl saw ~ sayyo f*; *syn cari* baclä (REINAPP→).

**nuwaa** *nm ~ nuway* *SS* tool, goods, commodity, furniture; *sgtv nuwatta NS*, **nuwayta** *CS, SS ~ nuwayti* *SS-Ir m.* (REINAPP→).

— **buun nuwaa** *nm NS, CS ~ buun nuway* *SS* coffee-set; *syn shaahit nuwaa*.

— **nuwaati care** *see care*.

— **shaahit nuwaa** *nm SS* tea or coffee set; *syn buun nuway*.

**nuway** *see nuwaa*.

## O

**okolo** *nm* donkey(s), ass(es); *sgtv okolotta m, okolottä f; cf xera, zanan*. (REINAPP→).

{*Af oklo ~ okaale ~ okoli ~ okolla* ‘donkey, she-ass’; *AfMor oklo ~ okaale* ‘anesse, anes (general)’}.

**ongolo** *nf ~ angolo* corner; *cf cindefti*.

— **ongolot dhaa** *see dhaa*.

{*It angolo* ‘corner’}.

**oocobe** *vI* drink; *rel to maacaba, macaba, mucub*. (REINAPP→).

{*Af oocobe* ‘assimilate, consume, devour, drink; hide; smoke (cigarette)’; *AfMor oocobe* ‘boire (de l’eau); fumer’}.

**oolac** *nm ~ waalac* *SS-Ir* olive tree(s) African wild olive (*Olea Africana*, *Olea chrysophylla*); *sgtv oolacto ~ waalacto m* (seed/fruit), **oolactö ~ waalactö f**. (REINAPP→).

The wood of **o.** is used as building material, for the ritual nuptial or medical purification of women (*cf kidkidda, zagaxo*) and for the fumigation of containers.

**oolal** *nm ~ waalal* *SS-Ir* species of euphorbia(s) (*Euphorbia abyssinica*) *sgtv oolalto ~ waalalto m* (seed/fruit), **oolaltö ~ waalaltö f**. (REINAPP→).

The wood of **o.** is used as building material.

**ooqhoce** *vI ~ uykuce* *SS-Ir* carry, pick up, lift; *rel to maaqhaca*. (REINAPP→).

{*Af ukkuce* ‘bear, carry, pick up, take; answer, approve of, concur with’; *AfMor ukkuce* ‘porter, soulever, charger (sur soi); ramasser; prélever; etc.’}.

**oorofe** *vI* sew, tailor; mend, patch. (REINAPP→).

{*Ar rafa'a* ‘mend, repair, patch (clothing), sew up’; *G ወቃድ [rafā'a]* ‘sew,

mend'; *Ti ፻፻፻* [raf'a] 'sew'; *Ty ፻፻፻* [räfə'e] 'sew (garments), patch, mend, repair'.

**orba** *nm* visit made by bridegroom to his bride during the wedding ceremony.

{Af orba 'returning home in the late afternoon'; AfMor orobi 'entrée de la mariée dans la maison nuptiale' }.

**orbä** *nf* 1. harvest 2. entering; *rel to* 2. **robe**.

{Af orbise 'fetch; harvest, reap; etc.'}.

**orbeena** *nm SS-Ir* resting place; place of residence.

{AfMor orbeyna 'habitat; antre d'un fauve' }.

**orbeenä** *nf* 1. entry, entrance; *rel to* **orbä, robe**.

**ore** *vII* carve, whittle; *rel to* **oreena**.

{Af ore 'carve; sharpen to a point; cobble shoes; whittle'; AfMor ore ~ ure 'tailler, creuser, sculpter, façonner (le bois, etc.); etc.'}.

**oreena** *nm ~ oren* 1. carver, carpenter 2. axe, hatchet, made with hammered iron bent around a crooked limb 3. pencil sharpener; *pl* **oreenit** *m~f*; cf 2. **baxazze, faas, gozomo, mishar** (Fig. 164, 260).

2. The blade [**mishar**→] can be used in two different position: one, perpendicular to the handle [**xaklo**→], for whittling; the other, with the blade linear with the handle, for cutting.

During construction of a house the women go to the field to gather wood branches [**muxuts**→] that the men will cut and whittle with the **o.**, which can be big [**naba o.**] or small [**cindha o.**].

{Af oreyna *m* 'gimlet, chisel, pencil sharpened'; AfMor ureyna *m* 'artisan qui travaille le bois'; oreyna ~ oreena *f* 'ciseau à bois'; ureyna *f* 'petite hachette pour travailler le bois'}.

**robe** *vII* enter; *rel to* **orbä, orbeenä**. (REINAPP→).

{Af robe 'return, return home in the late afternoon, settle for, etc.'; AfMor robe 'rentrer le soir (chez soi, au campement, quelque part); etc.'}

**oton** *nm ~ iton* *SS-Ir* hearth formed by a stone frame that supports the **mogogo**→ or **gasa**→; *pl* **otoona** *m ~ itoona* *SS-Ir f*; cf **buufe, tandur**. (Fig. 261).

After the **o.**'s stone structure has been built, it is covered with a mixture of loam (preferably reddish or black), straw and animal dung.

— **dishti oton** *nm* hearth used for cooking with a **dishti**→ pan.

{Ar atūn 'kiln'; *Ti አቶን* [əton] 'furnace'; *Ty አቶን* [əton] 'oven, stove, kiln'}.

## Q

**qaabeela** *nm* wooden pole attached to the side of a weak pole to better support the roof in a **zingo**; *sgtv qaabeelotta* *NS* ~ **qaabeloya** *CS, SS m; pl qaabeeloytit m*; *cf* **adcun**, **alkuf**, **asfun**, **barim**, **camid**, **facaalu**, **gamal**, **gashsha-le**, **gunde**, **kaaleel**, **mabbarha**, **mamxits**, **matxabba**, **maybet**, **mooro**, **moraale**, **naafirat**, **qalitstso**, **sarwe**, **sharab**, **tormaan**.

**qaam** *nm* fixing joint of thong [**soro**→] used to fasten a load on a pack animal.

**qaana** *nf NS, CS* ~ **kaana** ~ **kwaana** *SS-Ir* 1. wall 2. wall made of stones without clay or mortar; *pl qaanun m* ~ **kaanun** *SS-Ir f; cf mandaqh; tsoqhla*.

— **qaanat dagge** *see dagge*

{*Ty ተና* [kʷana] ‘dry wall’}.

**qaatseela** *see qatsala*.

**qabiila** *nf* tribe, clan; people; *pl qabaayil m; cf care, kisho, meela, surriya*. {*Ar qabilā* ‘tribe’; *Ty ቀበላ* [qäbila] ‘tribe’}.

**qacbo** *nm* measure of grain of about 4-5 kg; *sgtv qacbotta m*.

For the Irob **q.** is equal to a measure of 20 kg (= 2 **micro**→ or 4 **misso**→), while they call **kacbit inqac** (from *Ty አንቀቂ* [ənq'a] ‘grain measure equal to ¼ of an ‘assi or about one liter’), for the measure of 5 kg.

{*Ty ካቦ* [ka'bo] ‘grain measure of about five kilograms or four *məsä*’; (other sources) equals to two *məro* or four *misso*}.

**qafef** *nm* old leather mat (out of use); *syn qitstsac; cf cabuude, carsä, ceesal, gabtara, masfala, sido, wallu, warhxo*.

**qafo** *nf* ~ **kafo** *CS2, SS* 1. large container made of animal dung, used for storing cereals 2. beehive 3. small container of animal dung, used for brooding hens inside the house; *pl qafof ~ qafuf m* ~ **kafof m ~ f; syn 2. edcerto; cf 1. goodo.** (1. Fig. 101, 102, 123; 2. Fig. 262). (**REINAPP**→).

2. See Vergari and Vergari 2009 for more details on **q.** and the beekeeping activity among the Saho.

— **qafot inti** *nf* small opening in a silo.

{*Af kafo* ‘grande vannerie rendue étanche avec de l’argile, utilisée pour la conservation du grain et servant accessoirement de ruche’; *Ti ቁፋ* [qafo] ‘vessel for grain’; *Ty ቁፋ* [qofo] ~ **ቁፋ** [qʷäfo] ~ **ቁፋ** [qäfo] ‘large container made of clay and cow dung which serves as a granary or beehive (usually sun-dried, not fired), bin, silo’}.

**qalaaminthos** *nm* ~ **qalaminthoos** ~ **kalaaminthos** *SS-Ir* eucalyptus, Long break eucalyptus, Murray red gum, Red eucalyptus, Sugar gum, Tasmanian blue gum, White eucalyptus, Flooded gum, etc.<sup>‘</sup> (*Eucalyptus camaldulensis*, *E. cladocalyx*, *E. globulus*, *E. rudis*); *sgtv qalaaminthossa m* ~ **qalaminthoossa** (seed/fruit) ~ **kalaaminthossa** *SS-Ir*, **qalaaminthossä f** ~ **qalaminthoossä** (seed/fruit) ~ **kalaaminthossä** *SS-Ir*.

Wood used in house construction.

{*Ty Φλεργόντος* [qälemən̄tos] ~ **Φλαμίτος** [qälamītos] ‘eucalyptus tree, (*Eucalyptus globulus*)’}.

**qalaminthos** see **qalaaminthos**.

**qalitstso** *nm* ~ **qalichcho** name of one of the two main lateral poles that support the roof of a **daasa→** or an **agdo→**, from the stone wall to the **camidda** [**camid→**], the other one being the **mabbarhoyta** [**mabbarha→**]; *sgtv qalitstsoyta* ~ **qalichchoyta**; *pl qalitstsit m*, *syn kaaleel*; *cf* **adcun**, **alkuf**, **asfun**, **barim**, **camid**, **facaalu**, **gamal**, **gashshale**, **gunde**, **kaaleel**, **mabbarha**, **mamxits**, **matxabba**, **maybet**, **mooro**, **moraale**, **naafirat**, **qaabeela**, **sarwe**, **sharab**, **tormaan**.

{*?Ty Φλάτος* [qälaṭo] ‘staff made from a decorticated branch’}.

**qallaasaa** see **maqhallaasa**.

**qamam** *nm* mixture of spices. (REINAPP→).

{*Ti Φωνγός* [qämäm] ‘spices, medicinal herbs’; *Ty Φωνγός* [qämäm] ‘spices, seasoning, condiments; chemical’}.

**qamish** *nf* ~ **kamis** *SS-Ir* dress; *pl qamiisha* ~ **kamiisa** *SS-Ir f*.

{*Af kamis* ‘blouse, shirt’; *AfMor kamis* ‘chemise, chemise; pantalon’; *ArSudTP gamiiş* ‘shirt’; *Ar qamış* ‘shirt; dress, gown’; *Ti Φωνγή* [qämiš] ‘shirt, garments (of honour)’; *Ty Φωνγή* [qämis] ‘skirt, dress, frock, clothes, surplice, tunic, gown, robe, shirt, blouse; etc.’; see also the entry **qamiisha**}.

**qamiisha** *nf* shirt; *pl qamaayish m*.

{*ArSudTP gamiiş* ‘shirt’; *Ar qamış* ‘shirt; dress, gown’; *It camicia* ‘shirt’; *Ty ήρογή* [kaməša] ‘shirt’; see also the entry **qamish**}.

**qantsa** *nf* *SS* ~ **kansa** *SS-Ir* cane; *sgtv qantsayto* ~ **kansayto** *SS-Ir m*; *cf caala, cayyur*.

{*Ty Φηντός* [qanča] ‘cane, stem or stalk of maize or sorghum’}.

**qaraaqhiro** *nf* *NS, CS* ~ **karaakiro** *SS-Ir* 1. strap 2. rods of the yoke which press against the oxen’s neck; *sgtv qaraaqhirotta* *NS* ~ **qaraaqhiroyta**

*CS, SS* ~ **karaaqirotya** *SS-Ir m; 2. syn qorboobac; cf arcot, cirfe, dugre, jahaaz, karfas, madmada, masaaric, maxrashsha, miraanqedem, nawit, qitirti, qorboobac.*

— **qaraaqhirot madhdhuwa** *see madhdhuwa.*

{*Ty ፳፻፻፻* [qäraqəro] ‘crack, crevice; ox collar or two pieces of wood inserted into a yoke so that they will be on either side of the ox’s neck and are tied at the bottom to keep them in place when the yoke is put on, straps for trying these two pieces of wood in place’; *፳፻፻፻* [*qʷāraqʷəro*] ‘the rods of a yoke which pass downward on either side of an ox’s neck, thus keeping the yoke in place’}.

**qaranhit** *nf NS, CS* ~ **karathit** ~ **karetit** *SS-Ir bag, cloth bag; pl qaranthiita ~ karathiita ~ karetiita f.*

{*Ar ḥariṭa* ‘purse, bag’; *Ty ክረታት* [kärätit] ‘small cloth bag in which flour is kept; pouch, bag, pocket’}.

**qarbat** *nf skin, hide; pl qaraabut m; cf anada.* (REINAPP→).

{*Af karbat* ‘large leather milk-bucket’; *AfMor karbat* ‘grande outre en peau, de la taille d’une chèvre adulte, «guerba»’; *Ti ፳፻፻* [qärbät] ‘dressed skin; skin (for milk, water, honey)’; *Ty ፳፻፻* [qorbät] ‘skin, hide, bark, rind, skin or peel (of fruit, etc.), shuck, web (of an aquatic bird’s foot); skin container’}.

— **kafin qarbat** *nf dry skin.*

**qarcat** *nm* resting place near the house for flocks and cattle; courtyard, farmyard; *pl qarcut m; syn maxsiiteena; cf gadana.*

{*Ty ፳፻፻* [qər‘at] ‘elevated dais on a church porch where the priest delivers sermons; forum, staging ground; place near or inside a village where cows are brought before being taken to pasture or for milking; area in front of a cattle or sheep pen (either of which is in front of the house)’}.

**qarriimise** *see qarriimishe.*

**qarriimishe** *vII NS, CS* ~ **qarriimise** *SS glean (a field); rel to qarim.*

{*Ty ፳፻፻* [qärrämä] ‘glean (a field); have a meager harvest’}.

**qarim** *nm* leftovers of grain; *rel to qarriimishe.*

{*Ty ፳፻፻* [qärim] ~ *፳፻፻* [qərim] ‘leftovers, remains, e.g., ears of grain among the stubble, leftover fruit, stubble’}.

**qarxet** *nf NS, CS* ~ **karxet** *SS lid for porridge in galadda made of vegetal fibre, smaller than safigro→; pl qarxex m ~ qaraaxit ~ karaaxit* *SS-Ir f.*

{*Ti ፳፻፻* [qärhet] ‘basket made of palm-wattle’; *Ty ፳፻፻* [qärhēt]

‘basket of woven grass shaped like a tureen in which flour is usually kept; basket for measuring grain’}.

**qathayin** *nm* ~ **katayin** *SS-Ir f* sausage, meat cooked in the large intestine; *sgtv qathayinta* ~ **katayinta** *SS-Ir m*; *cf giczim*.

**qatsala** *nf* ~ **qaatseela**; ~ **kasal** ~ **kaseela** *SS-Ir* flat and thin cut shale stones used for roofs or for other constructions; *sgtv qatseelayto* *m*; *pl qatsalal* *m* ~ **qaatseelaytit** *m~f* ~ **kaseelaytit** *SS-Ir f*; *cf arcaze, dalluc, dhaa, gaxar, gorsoy, nati, saxnane*. (Fig. 161, 162).

{*Ti ፩፻፪* [qäşäla] ‘small thin stones between the big hearth-stones and the kettle’; *Ty ፩፻፪* [qäşäla] ‘stratum, slab, thin slab of stone, kind of rough slate placed on top of a wall and projecting over the edge thereof to protect it against rain’}.

**qatsre** *nm NS, CS* ~ **kasre** *SS-Ir* pitched roof edges; *sgtv qatresyta* *m*; *pl qatsrit* *m~f* ~ **kasrit** *SS-Ir f*; *cf tazbab, zaabeeba*. (Fig. 263).

The **q.**, made of **qatsala**→ stones, it is built to prevent water from flowing from the roof directly onto the walls.

{*Ty ፩፻፭* [qäşri] ~ **፩፻፭** [qəşri] ‘compound fence, enclosure, compound, precinct, courtyard; wall, topping of flat stones on a wall; bloc’}.

**qaxwa** *nf* coffee (beverage); *syn buun* (REINAPP→).

{*Ar qahwa* ‘coffee’; *Ti ፩፻፯* [qäħawa] ‘coffee’}.

**qetstsac** see **qitstsac**.

**qichcha** *nf NS, CS* ~ **qitstsa** ~ **kissa** *SS* unleavend flat bread; *sgtv qichchatto* *NS* ~ **qitstsayo** *CS, SS* ~ **kissayto** *SS-Ir f*; *pl qichchach* *NS, CS* ~ **qitstsats** *SS m~f* ~ **kissas** *SS-Ir f*; *cf baani, bokkoco, burkutta, buufet-folo, cadubla, engeera, hanza, kinnas, luxlux, tandur-folo, thaabita, xabaza, ximbashsha*.

{*Ti ፩፻፮* [qəčča] ‘a kind of unleavened bread’; *Ty ፩፻፮* [qəčča] ~ **፩፻፮** [qäčča] ~ **፩፻፮** [qičča] ‘cake of unleavened bread cooked on a *moqlō*-griddle (usually made when time is lacking for preparing regular የንግድ-bread. This is tasty when hot but loses flavor when cold)’}.

**qilba** *nf* 1. direction of prayer (toward Makkah); north. (REINAPP→).

{*Af kilbat* ~ **kiblat** ‘north’; *AfMor kiblat* ~ **kilbat** ‘direction de la prière; A Ba‘adu, compte tenu de ce que la direction de La Mecque coïncide avec le Nord vrai; etc.; *Ar qibla* ‘kiblah, direction to which Muslims turn in praying (toward the Kaaba)’; *Ti ፩፻፯* [qəblat] ‘direction of prayer of the Mohammedans; north’}.

**qimmitho** *nf* hay heap, small haystack; *pl qimmithoth* *m*; *cf citre, kumre, nacra*.

{Ty **ቅመት** [qemmiṭo] ~ **ቅመት** [qimmiṭo] ~ **ቅመት** [qummiṭo] ‘haystack, straw stack; stack of grain to be threshed, heap, pile’}.

**qitirti** *nf* ~ **kitirti** *SS* peg used to join the beam of the plough, ploughshare and wings; *pl* **qitirtit** ~ **kitirtit** *SS m~f*; *cf* **arcot**, **cirfe**, **digre**, **jahaaz**, **karfas**, **madmada**, **masaaric**, **maxrashsha**, **miraanqedem**, **nawit**, **qaraaqhiro**, **qorboobac**. (Fig. 245).

{Ty **ቅተርት** [qətərti] ‘wooden crosspiece or lynchpin joining the cheekpiece of a plowshare at the top; bolt’}.

**qitheca** *nf* plot of land; *pl* **qithcac** *m*.

{*Ar* qit'a ‘piece; fragment, lump, chunk; part, portion; section, division; etc.’; quṭ'a ~ quṭa‘ ‘a piece cut off, a cut; stump; plot of land, patch of land, lot’; Ty **ቅጽ** [qas'ō] ‘plot or strip of ground (originally one that was cultivated for another person for charity or friendship); giving a portion of a field to the one who plowed it’}.

**qitstsac** *nm* ~ **qetstsac** ~ **kissac** *SS f~m* old leather mat; *sgtv* **qitstsacto** *f*; *pl* **qiststoc** *m*; *syn* **qafef**; *cf* **cabuude**, **carsä**, **ceesal**, **gabtara**, **masfala**, **nacta**, **sido**, **wallu**, **warhxo**.

{Ty **ቅፋል** [qəssā‘] ‘sole of a sandal, piece of tanned hide or leather’}.

**qob** *nm* ~ **kob** *SS* container made of vegetal fibre for salt or for **barbare** ‘capsicum, red pepper’; *pl* **qooba** ~ **kooba** *f*; *syn* **certayni**. (Fig. 264). (REINAPP→).

{Ty **ቆብ** [qob] ‘cylindrical container of woven grass having a lid in which bärbärä-pepper is kept; container for salt and pepper; fruit of the baobab tree’}.

**qonqor** *nm* ~ **qorqor** ~ **korkor** ~ **conqor** ~ **thonqor** chimney, hole for the smoke in the roof of a house; *pl* **qonqoora** ~ **qorqoora**; ~ **qoraaqor** ~ **koraakor** ~ **korkoora** *SS f*; *syn* **tiki** care, **tiki mayaaca**. (Fig. 265). (REINAPP→).

{Ty **ቆጋጥ** [qorqor] ‘hole in a roof to allow smoke to escape, vent, chimney; tin, trough, channel; tin can, corrugated sheeting used for roofing’}.

**qoobacat** *nf* CS2 each of the two slanting parts of the roof of a rectangular **macdani**→.

**qoofiyat** *nf* ~ **koofiyat** *SS* men's skullcap; *pl* **qoofita** *f*. (REINAPP→).

{AfMor koofiyat ‘coiffure d'homme (de tous modèles: chapeau, bonnet, calote, etc.’; Ar kūfiyya ‘headdress, headwrap’; Ti **ከፍት** [kofit] or **ከፍያት** [kofyät] ‘turban’; Ty [kofta] ‘silk or satin clothes given by the king or one's

chief as a mark of benevolence, bravery, etc., and which is worn on the head like a turban’}.

**qorboobac** *nm* rods of the yoke which press against the oxen’s neck; *pl* **qorbobaacuc** *m*; *syn* qaraaqhiro; *cf* arcot, cirfe, dugre, jahaaz, karfas, madmada, masaaric, maxrashsha, miraanqedem, nawit, qaraaqhiro, qitirti. (Fig. 245).

{*Ti ፩ርብ* [qərobä] ‘wooden piece of the yoke’; *Ty ቁርብ* [qʷərabəat] ‘two sticks which are inserted into a yoke and are closed by passing them under the neck of the ox, thin strap used to tie together the two thin stick that are inserted into the yoke and pass on either side of the ox’s neck’}.

**qorqor** *see qonqor*.

**qorqorre** *nf* 1. kerosene lamp made by recycling a tin can (XS) 2. corrugated zinc roof 3. house with a corrugated zinc roof (TM); *pl* **qorqorrer** *m* ~ **qorqorrit** *SS-Ir f*; *syn* 2. **zingo** 3. **marabbac**, **zingo**. (2., 3. Fig. 181, 266).

{*Af* korkoro ‘tin’; *AfMor* korkorro ‘tôle ondulée; boîte de conserve (lait en poudre); *Am ቁርቸር* [qʷärqʷärro] ‘tin, tin cane; corrugated iron sheet(ing)’; *Ti ቁርቸር* [qorqorro] ‘tin’; *Ty ቁርቸር* [qorqorro] ‘alloy; tin (metal)’; *ቁርቸራ* [qʷərqʷərrä] ‘small oil lamp, usually a small tin can to which a tinsmith has added a spout for a wick’}.

**qulfe** *nm* 1. belt 2. button; 3 key; *pl* **qulfit** *m*; *rel to uqlufe* *vi* ‘tie, secure, lock, shut, close, button’; *cf* carmo, gamar, geeratto, kar-hab, mooreena, **qulfe**, **ragad**.

{*Ti ቁልፍ* [qəlfə] ‘button’; *Ty ቁልፍ* [qʷəlfɪ] ‘belt, lock, buckle, button, chain, bolt, key’}.

**curse** *nm* breakfast; *rel to uqhruse* *vi* have breakfast; *syn* curukkali; fathuur.

{*Am ቁርስ* [qʷərs] ‘breakfast’; *Ti ቁርስ* [qərs] ‘meal in the morning’; *Ty ቁርስ* [qʷərsi] ~ *ቁርስ* [qursi] ‘breakfast, morning meal, snack, mouthful of bread’}.

**qushet** *nf* hamlet, small village dependent on a large village.

{*Ti ቀሽት* [qušat] ‘small village’; *Ty ቀሽት* [qʷəšät] or *ቀሽት* [qʷəšot] ‘hamlet, small village dependent on a large village’}.

## R

**raa** *nf* dam, reservoir; *pl* **rawur** *m*; *syn* diga<sup>2</sup>. (REINAPP→).

**rabca** *nm* harvest season in the highland (September-December); *pl* **rabcit** *SS-Ir f*; *cf* barid, ganna, giilal, karma, lexeeta, rabca, sugum, xagaa.

**racto** *nf* leftover, surplus; *pl* **ractot** *m* ~ **raceenit** *SS-Ir f*; *cf* **ayma**, **saaringida**.

**rado** *nf* leather strip; *sgtv* **radoyta** (long) *m*, **radoytä** (circular) *SS-Ir f*; *pl* **radod** *m~f* ~ **radoytit** *SS-Ir f*; *rel to raddoodishe*. (REINAPP→).

Normally, the processed strips of **r.** are taken from **lakoota**→.

**raddoodishe** *see raddoodishe*.

**raddoodishe** *vII NS, CS~ raddoodishe SS* cut a cow or camel hide into thin strips; *rel to rado*.

**raffe** *nm SS* wooden shelf, table; *cf* **carkaa**, **thawla**.

Used also as *syn* of **thawla**→ in Buyya (JM, MCC).

{Af raffi ‘wooden shelf’; Ar raff ‘shelf, rack, ledge’}.

**ragad** *nm* leather belt, rope; *pl* **ragud** *m* ~ **ragod** ~ **ragoodi** *SS-Ir f*; *cf* **carmo**, **gamar**, **geeratto**, **kar-hab**, **mooreena**, **qulfe**.

{Af ragad ‘leather thong, leather strip, palm leaf strip’}.

**rarima** *nf* padding or cushion used on donkeys when loading; *pl* **rarimam** *m*; *syn* **gambat**.

**rayin** *m* temporary tent; *sgtv* **rayintö** *f*; *cf* **agnet**.

**reedo** *nm* 1. mostly rectangular tent prepared for weddings or other important occasions 2. rectangular temporary building with a doubly sloping roof made of wood and leafy branches, that may also have a lower part of stones; it is used for weddings, funerals, or other important occasions; *pl* **redit** *m*. (Fig. 64). (REINAPP→).

The Tigrinya equivalent, used also by some Saho, is **daas**→.

For CI only meaning 1.

**rig-ise** *see rig-ishe*.

**rig-ishe** *vIV ~ rig-ise SS* straighten, level.

**rimid** *nm* 1. root(s) 2. nerve(s) 3. foundation, base; *sgtv* **rimidda** ~ **rimiddo** *SS-Ir m*; *pl* **rimiida** *f*. (REINAPP→).

In *SS-Ir* only meaning 1.

{Af ramad ~ ramid ‘artery, vein, blood vessel; family relationship, kin; a fundamental thing, root’; AfMor ramid ‘racine d’arbre’}.

**rimso** *nf* unleavened bread cut into pieces (in a bowl), mixed with butter and served as a meal, typically for a bride and a bridegroom; *sgtv* **rimsoyta** *SS-Ir m*; *pl* **rimsos** *m~f*; *syn* **firtito**.

**riste** *nm* 1. property in land 2. inheritance; *pl* **ristit** *m~f*; *rel to iwrishes*, **waarish**. (REINAPP→).

{*Ti ፻፻፻* [rəsti] ‘inheritance’; *Ty ፻፻፻* [rəsti] ‘inheritable family land, inheritance, bequest’}.

**rixdo** *nf* young heifer goat; *pl* **rixiida** *f*; *cf* **bakal**, **baklo**, **dabeela**, **lax**, **sagab**.

{*Ty ፻፻፻* [rəħdo] ~ *አርሻ* [arħedo] ‘goat, sheep, chicken which has not yet given birth’}.

**roomi** *nf* knife; *pl* **roomim** *m*; *cf* **galooda**, **maqhas**, **moos**, **senth**, **sikkin**. (REINAPP→).

**ruغا** *nm* bull calf; *pl* **rugaage** *f*; *cf* **awur**, **beceera**, **deehaalu**, **durut**, **fulaye**, **maddaxayto**, **tastaa**, **zaraabic**. (REINAPP→).

{*Af rùga* ‘calf’; *AfMor ruga* ‘génisse de moins d’un an *laa*. Jeunes veaux des deux sexes commençant à paître’}.

**rugä** *nf* heifer calf; *pl* **ruгаage** *f*; *cf* **aabole**, **azzo**, **deehaalu**, **durut**, **fulaye**, **saga**. (REINAPP→).

{*Af ruga* ‘heifer calf’; *AfMor ruga* ‘génisse de moins d’un an *laa*. Jeunes veaux des deux sexes commençant à paître’}.

**ruгааhe** see **ugraahe**.

**ruud** see **ruuz**.

**ruuz** *nm NS, CS* ~ **ruud** *SS* rice; *sgtv* **ruuzzo** *NS, CS* ~ **ruuddo** *SS m*. (REINAPP→).

{*Af ruddi* ‘rice’; *AfMor ruddi* ‘riz’; *Ar ruzz* ‘rice’; *Ti የሩ* [ruz] ‘rice’; *Ty የሩ* [ruz] ‘rice’}.

**ruwat** *nm* butter (before boiling), butter for hair; *sgtv* **ruwatto** *f*; *syn* **dhasko**, **mutuk**, **sukat**; *cf* **subax**.

## S

**saadir** *nm* headscarf for women; *pl* **saadiira** *f*; *cf* **muswan**, **cumaama**. (REINAPP→).

{*Af seedar* ‘Muslim women’s shawl, purdah’; *AfMor seedar* ‘grand voile noir des femmes citadines, en soie ou en crêpe (*kirib*), cui enveloppe complètement’; *Ar sidāra* ‘an Iraqi headgear, commonly of black velvet; overseas cap’}.

**saagan** *nm* tamarisk(s) (*Tamarix aphylla*, *T. nilotica*); *sgtv* **saaganto** *m* (seed/fruit); **saagantö** *f*. (REINAPP→).

{*Af saagan* ‘tamarisk tree (*Tamarix nilotica*)’; *AfMor saagan* ‘arbuste (*Tamarix nilotica*)’}.

**saalico** *nf NS* small pieces of wood; *sgtv* **saalicotta** *m*; *syn* **muxuts**.

The pieces of **s.** are inserted between the **sarwe**→ and the **xalel**→ in the roof of a **naxsa**→.

**saar** *nm* sheep or goatskin bag for water; *pl* **sawur** *m* ~ **sawor** (*SS Irob*) *f*; *cf* **ganrat**, **girba**, **idrotta**, **thorobaal**. (REINAPP→).

{Af saar ‘goatskin water bag’; AfMor saar ‘outré à eau, (guerba)’}.

**saarima** *nf* *SS-Ir* clay pot used for water or **malab**→; *pl* **saarim** *f*; *cf* **citro**, **dhuwac**, **gana**, **gombo**, **inxe**, **jabana**, **nitsba**, **zingirir**.

**saaringida** *nf* leftover of **dagxa**→, scraps; *pl* **saaringidad** *m*; *cf* **ayma**, **racto**.  
**saaseena** *nm* fly whisk; *syn* **tseera**.

{Ty አሳ መበል [säss mäbäli] ‘fly whisk’}.

**sabansaabo** *nm* a type of milk, colostrum after **xarhiigo**→; *cf* **casaaxan**, **citta**, **miira**, **murra**, **salada**, **xangazza**, **xan**, **xarhiigo**.

**sabceena** *nm* 1. punch, awl 2. stick used for threshing; *pl* **sabceenit** *m~f*; *cf* **malkic**, **mandal**, **manisha**.

{Ty አባም [säba‘o] ‘sticks, twigs’}.

**sabsab** *nm* 1. timber frame for fence made with branches 2. the process of intersecting small wood branches; *pl* **sabsab** *m*. (Fig. 267).

The **s.** is made by the vertical intersection of branches (leafy or not) between two or more horizontal poles placed on the two main logs (as **camid**→ or **mamxits**→) and used for the **daasa**→. Sometimes, the branches can also be tied in a row with a rope.

{Ti አብሳብ [säbsab] ‘roofed anteroom in front of the Abyssinian house’; Ty አብሳብ [säbsab] ‘small hut made of branches in the corner of the paternal house to which the newly-weds are confined during their nuptials’, from አብለብ [säbsäbä] ‘to tuck up, to roll up, to turn up; to gather, to collect, to assemble; to put branches on top of a wall to keep the wind from blowing into the house; etc.’}.

**sabuun** *nm* soap.

{Af saabun ‘soap’; AfMor saabun ‘savon’; Ar ḥābūn ‘soap’; Ti ሳቦን [sabun] ‘soap’; Ty አብኅ [sabuna] ‘soap’}.

**saca** *nm* livestock (herd(s), flock(s), cattle(s); *sgtv* **sacatto** *NS* ~ **sacayto** *CS*, *SS m*; *cf* **laa**. (REINAPP→).

— **saci care** *see* **care**.

— **saci sefer** *see* **sefer**.

{Af sac ‘livestock, small stock animals’; AfMor saca ‘bétail (gros et petit), y compris les chameaux’}.

**sadaqha** *nf* offering (to God), sacrifice; *rel to isiddiqhe* *vi* ‘offer to God, sacrifice’; (REINAPP→).

{Af sadgat ‘offering to God, sacrifice’; AfMor sadga ~ sadka ~ sadgat ~ sagdat ‘aumône, aumône légale; cérémonie postmortuaire’; Ar şadaqa ‘alms, charitable gift; almsgiving, charity, voluntary contribution of alms, freewill offering; legally prescribed alms tax (*Islamic Law*)’; Ti ፳፻፭ [şädəqä] ‘be righteous, god-fearing, excellent; Ty ፳፻፭ [şädäqä] ‘become holy, be saved through good works, be righteous, deserving of heaven; etc.’}.

**safaa** *nf SS-Ir* eating food together.

{Ty ኃፋ [safa] ‘apportionment, division’}.

**safigro** *nf* ~ **sifgaro** ~ **sifgro** *SS-Ir* lid bigger than **qarxet** →; *pl safigrit* ~ **sifgarit** *f.*

**safo** *nm* basket plate bigger than **winchixti**→; *pl* **saafa** *m* ~ **safite** *SS-Ir f.* (REINAPP).

{Ty አፈ [safi] ‘flat basket’}.

**safxa** *nf* ~ **saxfa** *SS* plate; *pl* **safaaxi** *m*; *cf* **biyatti**, **seeniya**, **shaxan**.

{Af saxfat ‘round tin used for washing clothes, tub’}.

**safsaffo** *nf* *SS-Ir* type of stick with a big head at one side; *pl* **safsaffit** *f*

**ga** *nf* cow; *pl* laa *m* ~ **sagug** *m*; *cf* aabole, azzo, rugä

{Af saga ‘cow’; AfMor saga ‘vache ayant déjà vêlé’}.  
**sagab** *nm* young buck goat; *pl* **sagoobi** *f*; *cf* **bakal**, **baklo**, **dabeela**, **lax**,  
**rixdo** (REINAPP→)

**saggeeno** *nf* long necklace for children, with big beads; *pl* **saggeenit** *m~f*; cf dargayto, fillattö, mizginna, sullaxavla, xenko, xirze. (REINAPP→).

**sakan** *nm* grain container made of sisal of about 100kg; *pl sakun* *m* ~ **sakon** ~ **sakooni** *SS-Jr f*

sakave see sakye.

**sakye** *nm* ~ **sakaye** food for travel, packed lunch; *pl* **sakavit** *m~f*:

{Af sakavi ‘food for a journey, packed lunch’: AfMor sakavi ‘vivres de route’}.

**salada** *nf* top layer of cream (on milk), fatty, smooth, thick part of milk; cf casaaxan, citta, miira, murra, sabansaabo, xan, xangazza, xarhiigo. (REINAPP→).

**samfe** *nm* ~ **sanfe** new empty honeycomb; **sgtv samfetta** ~ **sanfetta** NS ~ **samfetta** ~ **sanfetta** CS, SS *f*; *pl samfit* ~ **sanfit** *m*; *syn* sidda.

{Ty ՚፻. [safa] ‘honeycomb’}.

**sanduq** *nm* suitcase, box *pl* **sanaaduq** *m~f.* (REINAPP→).

{Af sandug ‘box’; AfMor sandug ‘caisse en bois, coffre; compte, compte bancaire; compte de crédit’; Ar șundūq ~ șandūq ‘crate, box; chest; trunk, suitcase; case, cabinet; money box, etc.’; Ti አንዳዱቅ [sänduq] ‘box, chest’; Ty ሰንዱቅ [sanduq] ‘box, casket, case; frame; locker (ship’s); fund’}.

**sanfe** see **samfe**.

**sanne** *nm* small leather container for the water used in ritual ablutions, *pl* **sannit** *m~f;* cf **abriq**, **wadeena**. (Fig. 268).

{Af sanni ‘leather water-bottle with a neck, water cooler, jug’; AfMor sanni ‘récipient en cuir à goulot pour le transport de l’eau des ablutions’}.

**sanxa** see **tsanxa**.

**saqhala** see **soqhlo**.

**saqhela** see **soqhlo**.

**saraw** *nm* species of acacia (*Acacia etbaica*), *sgtv* **sarawtö** *f;* *pl* **sarow** *SS-Ir f.* (REINAPP→).

{Ty መራው [säräw] ‘acacia that has very short thorns, small, whitish flowers; its leaves are steeped and used to strengthen waterskins (*Acacia etbaica*)’}.

**sareegalla** *nf* *SS-Ir* place used for keeping dishes, cabinet for **nuway**→; *pl* **sareegallal** *m;* syn **mederder**. (Fig. 251).

{Ty ብረግላ [säragälla] ~ ብርጋል [säragalla] ‘a kind of set of shelves made of earth; a kind of shelf or cupboard like a niche in which cooking utensils and spices are kept’}.

**sariida** *nf* species of juniper, ‘African pencil cedar, East African pencil cedar’ (*Juniperus procera*) *sgtv* **sariddö** *f.* (REINAPP→).

The **s.** is often used for house building as roofing material, or for pillars. {AfMor siriida ‘génévrier, *Juniperus procera*; le bois, aromatique, sert aux fumigations des femmes’}.

**sarso** *nf* 1. a cushion, rag used for protecting one’s back, typically women, when carrying a **saar**→ goatskin water container, or for placing such a container on the ground 2. *SS-Ir* bark of **saraw**→ or **sariida**→ used to cover the beehive; *pl* **sarsos** *m.*

{Ty አርስ [sarso] ‘large piece of bark placed over beehives as a sort of roof; kind of pad or light pack saddle worn on the back when shouldering s.th heavy; worn-out or low-grade ox, sheep or goat hide’}.

**sarwe** *nf* ~ **sawre** ~ **tsarwe** 1. poles in the roof of the **naxsa**→ between the **gamal**→ and the **muxuts**→ 2. smaller poles in the roof of a **daasa**→ or

**agdo**→ 3. bigger wooden branches tilted towards the internal part of a **dagge**→ wooden fence, that form its outer part; *sgtv sarweyta* ~ *sawreyta f*; cf **adcun**, **alkuf**, **asfun**, **barim**, **camid**, **facaalu**, **gamal**, **gashsha-le**, **gunde**, **kaaleel**, **mabbarha**, **mamxits**, **matxabba**, **maybet**, **mooro**, **moraale**, **naafirat**, **qaabeela**, **qalitstso**, **sharab**, **tormaan**. (Fig. 269).

The s. should be of the same wood as the **camid**→, especially **sariida**→; **amxari-cuure** wood is not suitable because it is too weak [XS].

{*Ty ወርዎ* [śärwā] ‘small beams put in the roof of a building; main pillar supporting the roof of a round house; scaffolding; principle (moral concept)’}.

**sarxa** *nf* lowland; cf **zaaza**. (REINAPP→).

**satata** *nf* ~ **seteta** *SS-Ir* **engeera**→ cooling woven plate, flat round woven tool ca. 0.5 m wide used for taking the **thaabitā**→ from the **mogogo**→; it can also be used as a lid for a **qafo**→, *pl satatut m* ~ **setetit f** *SS-Ir*. (Fig. 270).

{*Ty ካትታ* [sätäta] ‘platter of basket of woven staw (or reeds, withes) in which *tayta*-bread is placed after baking; disc’}.

**saw** see **sayyo**.

**sawre** see **sarwe**.

**saxe** *vII* churn (butter); *rel to saxnan*. (Fig. 271). (REINAPP→).

While churning the women sing worksongs. Here the first verses of one of these songs recorded in Buyya:

<i>Yi ina, yi casiina</i>	My mother, my dear mother
<i>xano yiina, yi casiina</i>	oh milk my mother, my dear mother
<i>yi xan inkoh mutuke</i>	my milk is completely butter
<i>yi casiina</i>	my dear mother
<i>mutuk innay murure</i>	the butter is not melted
<i>yi casiina</i>	my dear mother

**saxla** see **tsaxla**.

**saxnan** *nm* churn, churning (butter); *rel to saxe*. (Fig. 271).

**saxnane** *nf* ~ **tsaxnane** sandstone, used to grind or sharpen knives and for building construction; *sgtv saxnaneyta f*; cf **arcaze**, **dalluc**, **dhaa**, **gaxar**, **gorsoy**, **nati**, **qatsala**. (REINAPP→).

There are three or four different kinds of s., the hardest one is used for the **marhxan**→.

**saxsax** see **shaxshax**.

**say** def female, feminine; *sgtv saytiyä f; pl saam m~f; rel to sayyo.*

— **say-marih care** cf care

**sayyo** *nf ~ saw* women; *rel to say.*

— **sayyot caraf** see **caraf**.

— **sayyot care** see **care**.

**seedali** see **sheedali**.

**seelan** *nm ~ seenan* mat made with vegetal fibre like doum palm; *pl seelaani f ~ seelon m; syn tonkobet.* (Fig. 272). (REINAPP→).

— **seelonti care** see **care**.

{*Af seenan* ‘palm leaf mats’; *AfMor seenan* ‘objets en vannirie; natte’}.

**seenan** see **seelan**.

**seeniya** *nf* plate, tray; *pl seeniyay m~f.*

**seera** see **tseera**.

**sef** *nm* sword *pl seefa f var of guraade f; cf guraade, jarda, sootal.* (REINAPP→).

{*Af seef* ‘sword’; *AfMor seef* ‘sabre, épée’; *Ar saif* ‘sword’; *ArSud sēf* ‘sword’; *Ty አፌ [sef]* ‘sword’}.

**sefer** see **sifra**.

**seleb** *nm* caul fat, lace fat (of sheep and goat); *pl selaabi f.* (REINAPP→).

**sensel** see **silansil**.

**senkello** see **shekkello**.

**sensel** see **silansil**.

**senth** *nf SS-Ir* jack-knife, pocketknife; *pl senith f; cf galooda, maqhas, moos, roomi; syn sikkin.*

{*Ty ሰንት [sänti]* ‘pocketknife, small knife’}.

**serret** *nm ~ NS, CS* masarrat foundation, *pl serreeta f; rel to isirrite; syn findisiyoone.*

{*Ty መርት [särät]* ‘base, foundation, basis, groundwork; etc.’}.

**setanmadhdhuwa** *nm SS-Ir* drywall built with upright stones on sides of a ravine or along a small valley to prevent water erosion; *pl setanmadhdhuwit f; cf daldal, zaala.* (Fig. 273).

To prevent the erosion of the drystone walls [**daldal** →] of the terraces during the rainy season, and after having dug a little at the base of the

ground, flat stones, generally shale [**qatsala**→], are fixed vertically in the ground. Smaller stones are interspersed among the larger ones to ensure solidity to the structure. In this way, the flow of water instead of eroding the ground by taking away the stones, as happens in the walls built only with horizontally placed stones, the vertical stones sink into the ground, further consolidating the wall.

The name **s.** ‘Satan’s tie’ seems to derive from a particular tie used to fasten the bag made of a complete goatskin and used by the bride to keep her precious things (Asfaha Zigta, Waters-Bayer 2001: 20).

**seteta** see **satata**.

**sewaarit** see **tsewaarit**.

**sibbarh** *nm* goatskin container used to churn milk, for making butter; *pl* **sibborh** *m~f*; cf **ayni**, **karhib**. (Fig. 274). (REINAPP→).

**sibinto** *nf* cement, concrete.

{*Af* simit ‘cement, concrete’; *AfMor* semento ~ semet ~ simit ‘ciment (matière première)’; *Ar* asmant ~ ismant ~ siminto ‘cement’; *It* cemento ‘cement’; *Ty* አማራር [siminto] ‘cement floor’}.

**sidda** *nf* CS2, SS new honeycomb; *sgtv* **siddayto** *f*; *syn* **samfe**.

**sido** *nm* skin, mat (of tanned leather of cow); *pl* **siida** ~ **sidaati** *f*; cf **cabuude**, **carsä**, **ceesal**, **gabtara**, **masfala**, **nacta**, **qafer**, **qitsacsac**, **wallu**, **warhxo**. (Fig. 275). (REINAPP→).

The **s.** is a mat used for sitting or sleeping on and it is part of the dowry that the mother gives to her daughter for the wedding.

{*Af* sido ‘sole (foot, shoe), small strip of woven matting’; *AfMor* sido ‘Chacune des épaisseurs de cuir d'une semelle de sandale traditionnelle; semelle; bande d'hyphène tressée dont l'assemblage constitue la natte; ... natte sur laquelle on couche; etc.’}

**sifaalo** *nf* millstone, hand-operated mill, quern, made of **arcaze**→ stone; *pl* **sifaalol** *m~f* **sifaalit** SS-*Ir f*, rel to **masfala**, **mashshafale**, **ushshufule**; *syn* **marhxan**. (Fig. 243).

The Irob also call the first ground **ilaw**→ **s.**

{?*Af* sifaal ~ siffal ‘mat (with a hole in the centre, used for covering a boodo, putting under a grindstone’; ?*AfMor* sifaal ‘(Nord) Natte ronde avec un trou au milieu que l'on met au-dessus du trou des fumigations; (Sud) Natte, plateau de vannerie que l'on met sous la meule pour recueillir la farine’; *Ti* አፈል [səfal] ‘mill’; *Ty* አፈል [səfal] ‘small amount of grain placed on a grinding slab to indicate that it is taken’}.

**sifgaro** see **safgiro**.

**sifigro** see **safgiro**.

**sifra** *nf* ~ **SS sefer** house, camp, encampment, lodge; *pl sifrar* *m.* (REINAPP→).

XS says that it's the camp made during the transhumance, without any shelters, only with a fireplace **makaado**→.

— **saci sefer** *nm* animal shed, pen.

{*Ty አፍራ* [səfra] ‘place, position, site, spot proper for a camp, campsite, area, place (location), settlement’, *አፍር* [säfär] ‘residence, living quarters (originally camp, encampment, place to spend the night), locality, location, vicinity, neighborhood, environment, habitat’}.

**sige** *vII* settle, dwell; *rel to signan*.

{*Af sige* ‘dwell, stay, ‘bury oneself’ in a place’; *AfMor sig* ‘venir habiter, s’installer de façon permanente; coucher la nuit (animaux), être parqué, rentrer dans un endroit clos; se coucher (soleil)’}.

**sigem** *nm SS* barley; *sgtv sigemta* *m* (seed/grain), **sigemtäf** (plant); *syn cadeelaw*.

S. is the Tigrinya word for barley, but is commonly used by the Saho, particularly in *SS*.

{*Ti አገም* [səgäm] ‘barley’; *Ty አገም* [səgäm] ‘common barley; loaf of unleavened barley bread’}.

**siggaada** *nf* prayer mat; *pl siggaadut* *m.*

The **s.** is made by women, usually of goat or sheep fur (without removing the hair), or of woven doum palm.

{*AfMor saggaada* ‘tapis de prière’}.

**signan** *nm* settling, dwelling; *rel to sige*.

**siibole** *nf NS, CS* ~ **siibolo** *SS* leather suitcase for a bride; *pl siibolel* *m* ~ **siibolit** *SS-Ir f.* (REINAPP→).

**siibolo** see **siibole**.

**siica** *nm* species of acacia(s), ‘Umbrella thorn’ (*Acacia abyssinica*); *sgtv siico* *m* (seed), **siicö** *f.* (REINAPP→).

— **siici kayetta** see **kay**.

**sikcit** *nf* case for **jabana**→ coffee pot (JM, MCC).

{?*Ty* [säk'e] insert, plug in, drive in a nail; etc.’}.

**sikka** see **chiqqa**.

**sikkin** *nm* jack-knife; *pl sikaakin* *m*; *cf galooda, maqhas, moos, roomi*; *syn senth*.

{*Ar sikkin* ‘knife’; *Ty አክን* [säkkin] ‘knife’}.

**silal** *nm* ~ **tsilaal** 1. shade, shadow, shelter 2. umbrella *SS-Ir*; *sgtv silalto f; pl silol m~f; syn 2. dallat, silaalo; rel to silaalo.*

{*Af* silal ‘shade, shadow’; *AfMor* silal ‘ombre, endroit ombragé; ombre de quelqu’un, silhouette’; *Ty ፳፻፻ [səlal]* ‘parasol, umbrella, shade, shadow; etc.’}.

**silaalo** *nf* umbrella; *pl silaalol m; syn dallat; silal; rel to silal.*

{*Af* silaalo ‘inviting sb to rest in the shade of one’s home during the heat of the day; shelter’; *Ty* see previous entry}.

**silfa** *see tsilfa.*

**silansil** *nm* ~ **sensel** *SS chain; sgtv silansilto m; pl senaasil ~ senseela SS-Ir; syn kateena.*

{*Af* silsi ~ silsilat ‘chain, strand’; *AfMor* silsilat ‘chaîne’; *Ar* silsila ‘chain’; *Ti አልስልት [sälsälät]* ‘chain’; *Ty ማንሳልት [sänsälät]* ‘chain, watch chain, fetters, manacles, handcuffs; range, track; fig. train (of thought), concatenation, thread (of a discourse)’}.

**silik** *nm* ~ **silke** ~ **silki** *SS-Ir* wire; *sgtv silikta ~ silkeyta SS-Ir m; pl silkit SS-Ir f.*

{*AfMor* silki ‘fil métallique (électrique, téléphonique etc.); télégraphe; télégramme’; *Ar* silk ‘thread; string; line; wire; wire rope, cable; rail’; *Ti አክ. [səlki]* ‘telegraph-wire’; *Ty አክ. [səlki]* ‘wire; telegraph, telephone, (telephone) line’}.

**silke** *see silik.*

**silki** *see silik.*

**sillac** *nm* long stick; *cf diga, gomod, ilo, kayzaraan, khormaaj, luusa, mahar, morkos, siraat, shefshefo, wadhdheeceena.*

{*Ty አፋ [səlla'a]* ‘branch or long stick used as an ox goad’}.

**sillaaco** *nf* measure of about 2kg; *sgtv sillaacotta m.*

{*Ty አፋው [säl'o]* ‘small measure for grain that equals 1/3 of an ዓንQA’}.

**sinistira** *see finistira.*

**sinti bet** *nm* *SS-Ir* toilet, urinal, pissoir; *pl sinti beeta f; syn shiqhaaqh, xashshut care (care→)* (Fig. 136).

{*Ty ተንተ፡ ቤት [sənti bet]* ‘toilet (*lit* ‘house of the urine’)’}.

**sinkar** *nm* *SS-Ir* metal tool used to collect prickly pears; *pl sinkor f.*

**sinraa** *nm* ~ **sirray** wheat; *sgtv sinratto NS ~ sinrayto CS, SS ~ sirrayto SS m* (seed), **sinrattö** *NS ~ sinraytö CS, SS ~ sirraytö SS m* (plant, field of s., bread made of s.). (REINAPP→).

{*AfMor* sirray ‘blé en grains, froment’; *Ti ከርናይ [sərnay]* ‘wheat’; *Ty ከርናይ [sərnay]* ‘wheat (the cereal used to make the Host), grain’}.

**siraaceera** *nf* ~ **sirayceera** *SS-Ir* type of tree; *sgtv* **siraaceerto** ~ **seraacerto** ~ **sirayceerayto** *SS-Ir f.*

**siraara** *nf* suraara.

**siraat** *nf* type of stick; *pl* **sirot** *m*; **diga**, **gomod**, **ilo**, **kayzaraan**, **khormaaj**, **luusa**, **mahar**, **morkos**, **sillac**, **shefshefo**, **wadhdheeceena**.

**siraaxe** *vII* 1. build 2. make; form; *rel to* **sirax**; *cf* **gine**, **ushtuqhule**. (REINAPP→).

{*Ti ካርሃ* [särh] ‘make, manufacture, build’; *Ty ካርሃ* [särhe] ‘work, do, make, manufacture, practice (law), process (raw materials), etc’}.

**sirax** *nm* 1. work 2. construction; *rel to* **siraaxe**; *cf* 1. **ciyyo**, **shuqle**. (REINAPP→).

— **maxber sirax** *nm* communal labor; *syn* **wafarat sirax**.

{*Ty ካራሳ* [sərah] ‘work, business, occupation, employment; etc’}.

**sirayceera** see **siraaceera**.

**sirray** see **sinraa**.

**siye** *nm* kind of palm tree (*Phoenix canariensis*).

{*Ty ክየ* [səyyä] ‘date-bearing palm’}.

**siyyaaxishe** *vII* soften ground flour, mixing it with water, for making **cagun**→; *rel to* **siyyaaxisheena**→, **siyyaaxisheenä**→, **siyyaxta**→.

To mash **araaracta**→ to make **cagun**→.

**siyyaaxisheena** *nm* the upper grinding stone of the smaller one of the two grinding slabs in a **libdo**→/**marhxan**→, made of **arcaze**→ stone, used for softening dough; *pl* **siyyaaxisheenit** *m*; *syn* **malanqatha**, **malanqathi barha**, **mothqos barha**; *rel to* **siyyaxishe**. (Fig. 244).

{*Ty ክይክ* [säyyähe] ‘to get moldy (bread or a plant); to grind grain a second time after having soaked it; to pulverize’}.

**siyyaaxisheenä** *nf* the smaller one of the two lower grinding slabs in a **libdo**→/**marhxan**→, made of **arcaze**→ stone, used for softening dough; *pl* **siyyaaxisheenit** *m*; *syn* **malanqathä**, **mothqos**; *rel to* **siyyaxishe**. (Fig. 244).

**siyyaxta** *nm* softening ground flour after it is mixed with water; *rel to* **siyyaxishe**.

**sola** *nf* grill, barbecue; campfire for roasting meat; *rel to* **sole**. (Fig. 276). (REINAPP→).

The **s.** is prepared during special feasts, such as the *Mäsqäl* for the Irob or the **ziyaara**→ for the Muslim Saho, by putting flat stones on a pyre of wood. When only embers remain, the meat is put on the hot stones to be roasted.

Before that, goats, sheep or cattle are slaughtered [**urxude**→], skinned [**eneye**→] and dismembered [**karriimishe**→] in the traditional way.

During the *Mäsqäl* every family has to contribute with its own animal or, if a family can't, someone else offers them the animal.

The animal has to be divided into twelve parts: calf, lower leg [**sarba**] (two pieces), scapula [**labka**] (two pieces), fore shank [**xaraa** ~ **xaray**] (two pieces), round [**kamus**] (two pieces), tail [**geera**], saddle (without bones) [**kammaada** ~ **sac**], chest, breast [**xaakale**], ribs and nape of the neck [**kabbud** *kee wadag*]. Another method divides into **deecare** ~ **deecera** 'thigh' (two pieces), **kamus** (two pieces), **geera**, **arhxä** 'sacrum', **mooqhox** ~ **ror** "backbone, spinal column", **kabbud** (two pieces), **sac** (two pieces), **labka** (two pieces), **xaraa** (two pieces), **filla** 'neck', **xaakale**, **minge** 'sternum'.

The internal organs [**addat cana**→] are also divided into different parts. Different types of sausages [**giczim**→] are also prepared, using the intestine [**uluc**] or stomach [**garbä**→]. All these parts are roasted on the s. and served cut in small pieces.

— **solat xazo** see **xazo**.

{Af 'campfire especially for roasting meat at a place where an animal has been slaughtered'; AfMor 'Gril, lit de pierres pour rôtir la viande'}

**sole** *vII* 1. grill 2. prepare the **solat xazo** [**xazo**→]. (REINAPP→).

**sooke** *vI* twist (*tr*), whirl, plait (rope).

{Af sooke 'curl, frizz, spin, twist, whirl'; AfMor soke 'rouler ensemble les fibres sur la cuisse, pour faire une corde; etc.'}.

**sootal** *nm* sword, dagger; *pl* **sootol** *m* ~ **sootaala** *SS-Ir f*; cf **guraade**, **jarda**, **sef**. (REINAPP→).

{ArYem šataleh 'fork'; G ስወጥል [säwtäl] 'javelin, dagger'; Ti ትጥል [šätäl] 'scimetar'; Ty ጽጥል [šətol] ~ ጽጥል [šutol] ~ ስጥል [šätäl] ~ ሽጥል [šotäl] 'curved saber or scimitar'}

**soqhlo** *nm NS* ~ **saqhala** ~ **saqhela** *SS-Ir* conical hut; *sgtv* **saqhalayto** *SS-Ir m* *pl* **suqhal** *m* ~ **saqalaytit** *SS-Ir f*; cf **agdo**, **daasa**, **gujje**. (Fig. 60, 62, 65, 68, 69).

Used also as synonym of **agdo**→ and **daasa**→ (DC, IB, IX). It is like a **gujje**→, but with the central forked pole **mabbarhatta** [**mabbarha**→].

{AfMor sakkaala ~ sokla 'cabane légère (en Awsa), petit abri en pierre couvert de branchages (dans le nord)'; G ስቅላ [säqäla] 'oblong house or tent, royal camp, shed, tabernacle; large rectangular house'; Ti ስቅሎ [säqlö]

‘round house’; *Ty ካቃሎ* [säqlo] ‘roof which is supported by one or more forked tree trunks or forked wooden supports; pillar or forked wooden support set in the middle of a thatched hut and supporting its roof; very large hut serving as a chief’s dwelling’, and *ኋቃላ* [säqälä] ‘large house with a conical roof or such like which rests on one or more forked tree trunks; traditional round thatched house’}.

**soro** *nf* thong made of leather or vegetal fibre used to fasten loads; *pl sorar* ~ *m~f* ~ **soror** *m*. (REINAPP→).

**sorre** see **surre**.

**subax** *nm* clarified butter; *pl subox* *m~f*; *cf dhasko, mutuk, ruwat, sukat*. (REINAPP→).

{Af subax ‘clarified butter, ghee’; AfMor subax ‘buerre cuit (normalement liquide); graisse pour le bouillon; graisse d’animal figée’; *Ty ስብھ* [səbhī] ‘fat, tallow, suet, grease’}.

**sudda** *nf* 1. hump, hunch 2. plateau; *pl suddad* *m*.

**sugraf** see **tsugraf**.

**sugum** *nm* short rainy season in the highland (approximately between March and June); *syn lexeeta*; *cf barid, ganna, giilal, karma, rabca, xagaa, zazac*. (REINAPP→).

{Af sugum ‘spring, springs rains, rain which doesn’t amount to much’; AfMor sugum ‘période pluvieuse (mars-avril)’; *Ty ሳጋም* [səgum] ‘between-seasons rain (in May or June); harbinger of the krämti or highland rainy season (June-September)’}.

**sukat** *nm* butter (before boiling), butter for hair; *sgtv sukatto* *NS* ~ **sukayto** *CS, SS f*; *pl sukkot* *SS-Ir*; *rel to uskute*; *syn dhasko, mutuk, ruwat*; *cf subax*. (REINAPP→).

{Af sukàti ‘lotion, ointment, oil/cream for exeternal medication’; AfMor sukati ‘onction, onguent, pommade à frictionner’}.

**sullaxayla** ~ **sulluxayla** *nf* necklace; *cf dargayto, fillattö, mizginna, xenko, xirze*.

**sulluxayla** see **sullaxayla**.

**suraara** *nf* ~ **siraara** traditional leather skirt; *pl suraalar* *m*.

**surre** *nf* ~ **sirre** ~ **sorre** trousers; *pl surre* ~ **sirrer** ~ **sorrer** *m~f*. (REINAPP→).

{*Ti አራ* [sərrē] ‘trousers’; *Ty አራ* [sərrä] ~ **አራ** [surrä] ~ **አራ** [sərre] ‘trousers, breeches, pants; fig valorous, brave’}.

**suuma** see **shuuma**.

**suuro** *nf* small, normally triangular, entrance of the **abur**→; *pl* **suuror** *m*; *cf* **afa**, **baab**, **caraf**, **ifaaf**, **ifee**. (Fig. 156).

**suwaa**<sup>1</sup> *nm* ~ **suway** *SS-Ir* ripe but still green ear of grain; *sgtv* **suwatto** *NS* ~ **suwayto** *CS, SS m*.

— **cilbot suwaa** *NS, CS* ~ **cilbot suway** *SS nm* corncobs.

{*Ty ክዋት* [säwwit] or *ሻዋት* [šäwwit] ‘ear of grain, pod (of peas, beans, etc.) still green but ripe enough to eat’}.

**suwaa**<sup>2</sup> *nm* traditional beer.

It is the Tigrinya word for the Saho **malab**→.

{*Ty ክዋ* [səwa] ‘Ethiopian beer (made of barley, *dagussa* and bits of dried *əngēra*-bread or *tabita*-bread)’}.

**suway** *see suwaa*.

## SH

**shaadir** *nf* traditional women dress; *pl* **shaadiira** *f*. (REINAPP→).

{*AfMor* seedar ~ siidár ‘grand voile noir des femmes citadines, en soie ou en crêpe (*kirib*), qui enveloppe complètement; pagne gris (usé) des femmes en brousse’; *Ar sidāra* ‘an Iraqi headgear, commonly of black velvet’; *Ti ፩፻* [šadər] ‘a sort of garment coming from Arabia’; *Ty ጽ፻* [šadər] ‘cheap cotton cloth, colored cloth’}.

**shaahi** *nf* tea.

— **shaahit nuwaa** *see nuwaa*.

{*Af saahi* ‘tea’; *AfMor* shaahi ‘thé’; *Ar šāy* ‘tea’; *Ti ሳሸ* [šahi] ‘tea’; *Ty ሳሸ* [šahi] ‘tea (beverage)’}.

**shaggaath** *nm* ~ **mashaggatha** latch, door-bolt; *syn* **masnaba** *pl* **shaggawuth** *m*.

{*Ty አጋጥ* [säggat] ‘bolt, bar (for a door), lock, latch’}.

**sharab** *nm* *CS2* kind of horizontal wooden pole used for the structure of the **macdani**→; *sgtv* **sharabta**, **sharabto** *m*; *cf* **adcun**, **alkuf**, **asfun**, **barim**, **camid**, **facaalu**, **gamal**, **gashsha-le**, **gunde**, **kaaleel**, **mabbarha**, **mamxits**, **matxabba**, **maybet**, **mooro**, **moraale**, **naafirat**, **qaabeela**, **qalitstso**, **sarwe**, **tormaan**.

**shaxan** *nm* bowl, dish, plate; *pl* **shaxun** *m var* **saxan/sexan** *SS*; *cf* **biyatti**. (REINAPP→).

{*Af saxni* ‘dish, plate’; *AfMor* saxan ‘assiette, tout plat, cuvette (en émail en plastique), contenu du plat, disque, parabole (télévision); *Ar şahn* ‘bowl,

dish; plate; meal, food; etc.’; *Ti ተሳኑን* [šəħən] ‘plate, dish’; *ሻኑን* [šəħəni] ~ *ሻኑ* [šāħani] ~ *ሳኑን* [saħan] ‘plate, dish, basin; disc’}.

**shaxshax** *nm* ~ **saxsax** *SS* ~ **masaxsax** *SS-Ir* roasting pan (for coffee, grain) with long handle; *pl shaxshux m* ~ **saxaasix** *SS-Ir f.* (Fig. 277).

{*Ty መሻሻልኩ* [mäšahšəhi] ‘means for roasting or parching, coffee roaster’ ~ *መሻሻልሻ* [mäšahšah] ‘coffee roaster’}.

**sheedali** *nm* first brew of coffee (from **awwal** *nm* ‘the former, the previous, the first’) *syn awwali*; *cf akhdar, barakä, cabbas, derejja, diggam, iliyas, maddaxa, mafarra, malamma.*

See **buun** and **buun dhaaco** [**dhaaco**→] for details about the coffee ceremony and blessing.

**shefshefo** *nm* *SS-Ir* thick stick with sharp edges; *cf diga, gomod, ilo, khayzaraan, luusa, mahar, morkos, sillac, siraat, wadhdheeceena.*

{*Ty ታፍሻ፻* [šafšafo] ‘knobbed cudgel’}.

**shekkello** *nf NS, CS* ~ **sekkello** ~ *SS senkello* bucket; *pl shekkello l* ~ **sekkelolol m** *senkellit SS f.*

{*AfMor sekkeello* ‘seau’; *It secchiello* ‘bucket’; *Ty ስንከሎ* [sänkello] ~ *ሻንከሎ* [šänkello] ‘pail, bucket’}.

**shidaad** *nm* small stick used for beating the drum, drumstick; *pl shidawud m; cf kabaro*

**shiiro** *nf* sauce, normally made of a puree of chickpeas. (REINAPP→).

{*Am ጽሬ* [šəro] ~ *ሻሬ* [šuro] ~ *ሻሮ* [širo] ‘a mush or pudding made from the flour of parched beans’; *Ty ጽሬ* [šəro] ‘porridge or souce of peas, beans, lentils, etc, which have been peeled, mashed and cooked to a thick puree and seasoned with salt, pepper and other spices’}.

**shiqhaaqh** *nm NS* toilet, latrine; *pl shiqhawuqh m; syn sinti bet, xashshut care* (Fig. 136).

{*Ty ንቅዥ* [šəqāq] ‘latrine, toilet, rest room’}.

**shuqhle** *nm NS* ~ **saqhle** *SS-Ir* work; *rel to ushtuqhule; cf ciyyo, sirax.*

{*Ar šuql* ‘occupation, activity; work, job; etc.’; *Ti ስቅል* [šəqəl] ‘work’; *Ty ንቅላት* [šəqlät] ‘job, task, work; working for a wage, a salary’}.

**shuuma** *nf NS, CS* ~ **suuma** *SS* maize-cob, ear of cob; *sgtv shuumatto NS* ~ **shuumayto CS, SS f** ~ **sumayto** *SS-Ir m.*

Used as firewood when there is scarcity of other kinds of fuel (such as wood, charcoal, etc.).

{*Ty ህሙ* [suma] ‘corncob; ear of grain from which the kernels are missing’}.

**taanikka** *see tanaka.*

**taf-ishe** *vIV* slaughter, slash; *cf eneye, igizzire, urxude.*

{*Ty ታፋፋ. [täftäfä]* ‘to slash, gash meat, to split, cut into the thickest parts so that it will cook uniformly, to cut, slash here and there’}.

**taka** *see tika.*

**takar** *see thaqhar.*

**takare** *vII* hang; *rel to takareena, takarima.* (REINAPP→).

**takareena** *nm* hanger, coat rack; *pl takareenit m~f; syn takarima; rel to takare.*

{*AfMor takreyna* ‘ce qui sert à accrocher, à suspendre: pointe, crochet fin, poignée, anse, queue de casserole’}.

**takarima** *nf* 1. *syn takareena*→ 2. *SS-Ir* elevated place where the **takareena** is put; *pl takarimam m ~ takarimit SS-Ir f; rel to takare*, from its passive form **takarime** ‘be hanged’.

**takla** *see takle.*

**takle** *nm ~ takla* *SS-Ir* plant; *sgtv takletto NS ~ takleyto CS, SS; pl taklit m ~ taakil SS-Ir f; rel to itkile, takule, tiklo.*

{*Ti ተክል [täkäl]* ‘stem’; *Ty ተክለ. [täkli]* ‘plant, plant from a seedbed ready for transplanting; plantation’}.

**takule** *nm* pole; *rel to itkile, takle, tiklo.*

{*Ty ተክለ [takela]* ‘poles, posts which are set in the ground for making a das-booth’}.

**tambarik** *nm* roof edge; *syn tazbab, zaabeba; cf qatsre.* (Fig. 145, 279).

**tanaka** *nf ~ taanikka* *SS* tin, can; *pl tanakuk m ~ taanik* *SS-Ir f.* (REINAPP→).

{*Af tanak* ‘a large can; tin’; *AfMor tanak* ‘touque, bidon d’env. 18 litres (pétrole, essence)’; *Ar tanak* ‘tin, plate; jerry cans made of tin plate’; *It tanica* ‘jerry can, jug’; *Ti ተናክት [tänäkät]* ‘tin-case’; *Ty ተክክ [tanikka]* ‘tin, can or box of tin, jerrycan; galvanized iron, sheet iron, tin plate, band iron, zinc, copper’}.

**tandur** *nm* cylindrical clay or metal oven, built in a pit, used for cooking and baking; *sgtv tandurta f; syn buufe; cf oton.* (Fig. 197).

— **tandur-folo** *see folo.*

{*Ar tannür* ‘a kind of baking oven, a pit, usually clay-lined, for baking bread’; *ArSud tannür* ‘furnace’; *Ti ተንዥር [tändur]* ‘oven’}.

**tanker** *nm* cistern, tank (container of water); *pl tankeera SS-Ir f; syn baska<sup>2</sup>*. (Fig. 278).

Normally the **t.** is collocated in the back of a house.

{*ArSudTP* tankar ‘tanker (lorry, for water); *En* tanker}.

**tarmaan** *see tormaan*.

**tastaa** *nm* ~ **tastay** *SS* ~ **testaa** ox, bullock; *pl tastuu m* ~ **tastoy** *SS m~f* ~ **testoo** *m*; *cf awur, beceera, deehaalu, durut, fulaye, maddaxayto, ruga, zaraabic*.

{*Ti ተስታይ* [tästay] ‘young bull accustomed to the yoke’; *Ty ተስታይ* [tästay] ‘ox accustomed to plowing’}.

**tastay** *see tastaa*.

**taxtaxo** *nm* *SS-Ir* honey mixed with water; *cf bathce, birze, malab, mees, Xaliima macar*.

**tawla** *see thawla*.

**tazbab** *nm* part of the roof of a **naxsa**→ or a **zingo**→ (CI) that juts out above the walls; *pl tazbub m*; *syn tambarik, zaabeeba* (XS, MC); *cf qatsre*. (Fig. 145, 279).

{*Ty ተዛባብ* [täzbab] ‘sticks or branches placed atop a wall and projecting over it to protect it from rain or runoff from the roof’}.

**telis** *nm* *SS-Ir* mat made of the fibre of **siye**→; *pl teliisa f*.

The **t.** is used for preparing baskets, but also to cover the body of a deceased person after it has been wrapped in a cloth (made of **abujadit** cotton cloth).

{*Ar tillis* ‘kind of mat’; *Ty ተለስ* [tälis] ~ **ተለሽ** [täliš] ~ **ቶልሽ** [toləš] ‘very fine mat woven with various colours’}.

**tenda** *nf* ~ **tendha** *SS-Ir* tent; *pl tendad m* ~ **tenod m~f** ~ **tendit** ~ **tendhit** *SS-Ir f*.

— **tendat care f** *pl tendat carwa m*

{*Af* tenda ‘canvas cloth, tent’; *AfMor* tenda ‘tente en toile forte; toile forte’; *It* tenda ‘tent’; *Ty ተንዳ* [tēnda] ~ **ተንዳ** [tända] ‘tent, tarpaulin, canvas’}.

**tendiino** *nm* reinforcing bar used for construction; *sgtv tendiinoyta SS m*; *pl tendiinit m~f*.

{*It* tondino ‘reinforcing bar’}.

**tendha** *see tenda*.

**tenekko** *see tonokko*.

**teker** *nm* sauce; cf **tsabxe**. (REINAPP→).

{Af teker ‘additional items added to basic food such as ‘jam’ to bread; a mixture of tobacco and ash’; AfMor teker ‘partie savoureuse d’un plat’}.

**testaa** see **tastaa**.

**tika** *nm* ~ **taka** smoke; *sgtv* **tikatto** *NS* ~ **tikayto** *CS, SS m*; *pl* **tikit** *m~f*. (REINAPP→).

— **tiki** care *see* **care**.

— **tiki mayyaaca** *see* **mayyaaca**.

{Ty ታክ. [təkki] ‘smoke, fumes’}.

**tikilbe** *nf* species of shrub(s) or small tree(s) (*Pterolobium stellatum*); *sgtv* **tikilbetta** *NS* ~ **tikilbeyta** *CS, SS m* (seed/fruit), **tikilbettä** *NS* ~ **tikilbeytä** *CS, SS f* (tree). (REINAPP→).

{Af tikible ‘species of acacia tree (*Acacia asak*)'; AfMor tikible ‘acacia (*Acacia asak*)’}.

**tiisha** *see* **thiisha**.

**tiklo** *nf* 1. planting 2. foundation; *rel to* **itkile**, **takle**, **takule**. (REINAPP→).

**tisti** *see* **thishti**.

**tokkat** *nm* ~ **tokkot** ~**dukket** *SS-Ir* wristband; *pl* **tokkaata** *f*; cf

{Ty ፊብት [dəkkot] ‘bracelet, anklet having a fringe’}.

**tokkot** *see* **tokkat**.

**tonkobet** *nf* mat made with vegetal fibre such as doum palm; *syn* **seelan**. (Fig. 272).

XS says that they are Afar-style huts made with doum-palm mats.

{Ty ተንከበት [tänkobät] ~ ተንከባ [tänkoba] ~ ተንከባት [tänkobat] ‘large mat made of palm leaves (used to cover the floors of rooms); blind (shade) made of palm leaves, reeds’}.

**tonokko** *nm* ~ **intonokko** ~ **tenekko** wall plaster.

{It intonaco ‘plaster’}.

**tormaan** *nf* ~ **tarmaan** *CS2* horizontal pole that rests on the **naafirat**→ and supports the roof of a **macdani**→; *sgtv* **tormaanto** *f*; cf **adcun**, **alkuf**, **asfun**, **barim**, **camid**, **facaalu**, **gamal**, **gashsha-le**, **gunde**, **kaaleel**, **mabbarha**, **mamxits**, **matxabba**, **maybet**, **mooro**, **moraale**, **naafirat**, **qaabeela**, **qalitstso**, **sarwe**, **sharab**. (Fig. 199).

{Af tarmaan ‘boom; rafter, ridgepole of a house’; AfMor tarmaan ‘antenne, vergue de la voile latine du boutre; pouter faîtière d’un toit’; ArYem **farmān** ‘yail for sail’; ?Ti ተርምር [tormor] ‘crossbars in the roof’}.

**torobaal** see **thorobaal**.

**tukul** *nm* circular hut. (Fig. 48).

The term **t.**, of Arabic origin, described the cylinder-conical house in Eritrea, during the Italian colonisation, even if the Eritrean **t.** were actually **agdo**→. Nowadays the word **t.** is sometimes used improperly to indicate rectangular houses, such as the **macdani**→ of the Eritrean lowlands.

{Af tukul ‘a circular house’; AfMor tukul ‘paillote légère, ronde’; ArSud tukl ~ tukul ‘conical grass hut, especially kitchen’}.

## TH

**thaabit** *nf* pancake-like bread made of batter; equivalent to **engeera**→; *pl* **thaabit** *m*; cf **baani**, **bokkoco**, **burkutta**, **buufet-folo**, **cadubla**, **engeera**, **hanza**, **luxlux**, **kinnas**, **qichcha**, **tandur-folo**, **xabaza**, **ximbashsha**. (Fig. 213). (REINAPP→).

See **engeera** for more details.

{Am ታብିତ [tabita] ‘large pancake-like bread made from fermented batter similar to የን୍ଗାରା-bread’; Ti ታብିତ [tabita] ‘a certain kind of bread’; Ty ታብିତ [tabita] ‘የን୍ଗାରା-bread smaller than the regular የን୍ଗାରା’}.

**thaabiya** *nf* subdistrict; cf **wereda**, **zoobä**.

{Am ቴବିୟା [tabiya] ‘station, terminal, post; place in a river where water collects; Ar ቴବିୟା ‘fortress, fort; round fortress tower’; ArYem ቴବିୟା ‘fort’; Ty ቴବିୟା [tabiya] ‘subdistrict’}.

**thaaxuuna** *nf* modern mill; *pl* **thaaxuunan** *m*; syn **tarhxine makiina** [**makiina**→].

**thaqhar** *nm* ~ **takar** *SS-Ir* soot; *sgtv* **thaqharto** *m*; *pl* **takor** *SS-Ir f.*

— **thaqhar deesenea** see **deesenea**.

{Ty ታକାର [täqär] ‘soot, smut, dirt’; Ti በକାର [täqär] ‘soot’}.

**thawaali** *nm* wooden stick that forms the raised backrest of a bed; *sgtv* **thawaaliita** *m*.

{?ArSudTP ተଵ୍ଵାଲି ‘straight ahead, direct; etc’}.

**thawla** *nf* ~ **tawla** *SS* table; sort of table made of two lateral stones on the sides and an upper wooden surface; *pl* **thawlal** *m* ~ **thawol** ~ **tawol** *SS-Ir f.*; cf **raffe**, **therebbeezza**.

{Af tawla ‘table’; AfMor tawla ‘table’; Am ተଵାଲା [tawäla] ‘plank, board’; ArWatl ተଵାଲା ‘table’; It tavola ‘table’; Ty ተଵାଲା [tawla] ‘table (dining); board’}.

**therebbeeza** *nf* table; *pl* **therebbeezaz** *m* ~ **therebeezit** *SS-Ir f*; cf **thawla**.

{*Ty መረፋዬ* [täräpeza] ~ *መረፋዬ* [täräpäza] ‘table, desk’}.

**thilaa** *nf* rope made of doum palm; *sgtv* **thilyto** *m*.

**theesa** see **thiisha**.

**this** see **thiisha**.

**thiisa** see **thiisha**.

**thiisha** *nf* ~ **theesa**; ~ **this** ~ **thiisa** *SS-Ir* communal land; right of habitation on a land; right to land; *pl* **thiishas** ~ **theesas** *m*.

While in the Tigrayan land tenure system there is a difference between *desa* ~ *däsa* ‘right of land’ and *ṭəša* ~ *tiša* ‘right of habitation’, in Saho both meanings are included in **th**.

{*Ty ተሻ* [ṭəša] or *ሙሻ* [tiša] ‘being a sharecropper, tenancy; settlement’ ~ *ሙሻ* [tesa] ‘repopulation (of a town), from a verb with a general meaning of ‘fill with smoke, start a fire (in a hearth)’ and, form it, ‘to gather, to assemble people in a place, to settle, be a squatter, be or become a tenant’, probably because the smoke of a hearth was considered as the central part of a house, of a settlement; see also *Ty ፊሻ* [desa] or *ፊሻ* [däsa] ‘property, land not held by an individual but in common by the family, clan or tribe, possession of plots of which is determined by lot’}.

**thibba** *nf* shrewdness, skill, ability.

— **thibba-le** skilled person (from **thibba** and **le** *vIII* ‘have'); *syn* **kibra-le**.

Skilled people are normally involved in the construction of houses.

{*Ti ጥበብ* [ṭəbab] ‘wisdom’; *Ty ጥቢ* [ṭəbbi] ‘astuteness, shrewdness’}.

**thishti** *nf* washing basin; *pl* **thishtit** *m~f*.

{*Ar ታሽት* ‘large metal basin or tub (for washing clothes or kneading dough)’; *Ty ተስቲ* [ṭəsti] ‘large corrugated iron tub used for washing clothes, washtub’}.

**thixlo** *nf* kind of porridge prepared with roasted barley flour; *pl* **thixol** *m~f*; cf **dagxa**. (Fig. 280, 281). (REINAPP→).

For the preparation of the **th**. see under **dhixin** and the following Tigrinya definition.

{*Ty ተከሮ* [təħlo] or *ሙከሮ* [tuħlo] a kind of pudding made by mixing roast barley flour with water then forming little balls that are skewered on thin forked sticks and dipped in *zagni*-sauce (used especially in Agame’)}.

**thonqor** see **qonqor**.

**thoob** see **thub**.

**thorobaal** *nf* ~ **torobaal** *SS* water bag; cf **ganrat**, **girba**, **idrotta**, **saar**.

{Af torbaal ‘canvas cloth’; AfMor torbaal ‘toile forte, objets confectionnés dans cette toile (tentes, récipients à puiser, etc.’; ?Ar (see Morin *ad vocem*)}.

**thub** *nm* ~ **thoob** brick; *sgtv* **thubto** ~ **thoobta** *m*; *syn* **buluuk**.

{Ar ቃብ ‘brick’; Ti መብ [tob] ~ መብት [tobät] ‘brick’; Ty መብ [tub] ‘brick’}.

## TS

**tsabxe** *nm* *SS-Ir* sauce; cf **teker**.

{Ti መብሐ [šäbhə] ‘(midday-)meal, seasoning’; Ty መብሐ [šäbhi] ‘dish, food, pepper sauce, stew (actually a dish like spaghetti sauce but confected of approximately equal portions of finely ground bärbärä-pepper and butter with an admixture of sautéed shallots and small portions of other spices)’}.

**tsagce** *nm* 1. foot of a mountain 2. shelter 3. wall (upper part of the floor); *pl* **tsagcit** *m*.

{Ty መግዕር [wäg'er] ‘recourse, resort (seeking help), cover (concealment), shelter; [...] wall (inner wall of a house); wall of a building’}.

**tsanxa** *nf* ~ **sanxa** *SS* 1. internal courtyard for beehives, usually surrounded by tall walls and partially covered by a roof 2. enclosure for beehives; *pl* **tsanxax** *m* ~ **tsaanax** ~ **saanax** *SS-Ir*; *syn* 2. **zizzaalet dagge** [dagge→]. (Fig. 110, 123).

{Ty መንሳሕ [šänhä] ‘internal, hidden entry into a house ordinarily for the sole use of members of the household; back door, courtyard, enclosed area in the rear of a house’}.

**tsarwe** see **sarwe**.

**tsaxla** *nm* ~ **saxla** *SS* 1. black clay pot used for cooking, typically chicken or meat sauce 2. chicken or meat sauce; *pl* **tsaxlit** *m* ~ **tsaaxil** ~ **tsaaxol** *SS-Ir f*. (Fig. 280). (REINAPP→).

{Ti መሳሕ [šähl] ‘pan, bowl, pot (of clay)’; Ty መሳሕ [šahli] ‘pottery bowl in which foods are cooked and which often serves as a dish’}.

**tsaxnane** see **saxnane**.

**tseera** *nf* *SS-Ir* ~ **seera** 1. tail 2. fly whisk made from the hair of a horse’s tail; *pl* **tseerar** ~ **tseeror** *f*; *syn* **saaseena**.

{Ti መጋራ [čira] ‘violin’; Ty መጋራ [čora] ‘tail, fly whisk made from a horse’s tail, hair (single); hindmost, tail-end, last, end, stern (ship’s); onestringed violin’}.

**tsewaarit** *nf* ~ **sewaarit** *SS-Ir* support with many hangers; *pl* **tsewaariita** *f*.

{*Ty የዋር [šäwari]* ‘porter, supporter, trestle, etc.; kind of clothes rack or hanger consisting of a stick having several stubs of branches fixed in the ground and used to hang domestic utensils from, hat rack’}

**tsilaal** see **silal**.

**tsilfa** *nf* *SS-Ir* ~ **silfa** ladle, spoon; *pl* **tsilfaf** ~ **tsilfit** ~ **tsilof** *f*; *cf* **manka**.

{*Ty ቴልፍ [čəlfə]* ‘ladle (originally a small clay pot with a handle, now usually of metal), dipper (often made from a gourd), crucible used by silversmiths for melting down Maria Theresa silver dollars, us. a tiny clay pot; scoop (for taking up grain)’}.

**tsiqqa** see **chiqqa**.

**tsirbo** *nf* 1. empty space between the top of the outer walls of a **naxsa**→ and its roof (usually the front wall and the two lateral ones). 2. the back rooms in a **naxsa**→, including the junction between the back wall and its roof (usually it has very few open spaces); *pl* **tsirbob** *m*. (Fig. 282).

**tsoqhla** *nf* stone fence, wall enclosure, dry wall; *cf* **qaanat dagge** [dagge→].

— **tsoqhla** **mekkebaabiyo** ~ **tsoqhla** **mekkebaabiya** *nf* *SS-Ir* Amharic term (*መክበብያ* [mäkkabäbiya] ‘fence, enclosing wall, compound (enclosed area), campus’) used for an enclosed, circular wall.

{*Ty መቃለ [čäq'la]* ‘heap, pile of stones, cairn’}.

**tsugraf** *nm* *SS-Ir* ~ **tsurgaf** ~ **sugraf** whip, lash; *pl* **tsugaarif** ~ **tsugraafa** *f*; *cf* **khormaaj**, **xalanga**.

{*Ti መጋፈ [čärgäfə]* ‘whip made of leather thongs’; *Ty የጋራፍ [čəg'raf]* ~ **የጋራፍ** [čəgəraf] ‘whip, lash, stripe, welt’}.

**tsurgaf** see **tsugraf**.

## U

**uckure** *vi* store; *cf* **fordishe**, **ikhzine**.

**ugraahe** *nf* ~ **rugaahē** *SS-Ir* type of grass used for making baskets as **winchixti**→ or in building contruction (*Eleusine* sp.); *sgtv* **ugraahetta** *NS* ~ **ugraaheyta** *CS*, *SS* ~ **rugaahēyta** *SS-Ir m*.

{*Ti አርግዬ [ərgəhe]* ‘reed (used for making baskets) (*Eleusine floccifolia*)’; *Ty የግዬ [rəgəhe]* ~ **አርግዬ** [argəhe] ‘strong, tough grass used in making winnowing baskets; couch grass’}.

**ugux** *nm* small roofed shed for lambs and goat kids; *pl* **uguuxa** ~ **ugaaxi** *SS-Ir f*; *cf* **abur**. (Fig. 153).

{*Af ugux* ‘cell, enclosure, fold, pen for goat kids, sheepfold’; *AfMor ugux*

‘abri en pierres sèches, généralement pour les petits animaux (chevreaux, agneaux)’}.

**ulukluge** *see iliqhliqhe.*

**undhurh** *nm* bead(s); *sgtv undhudhdha f.* (REINAPP→).

{*Af undhudh* ‘beads’; *AfMor undhudh* ‘ornement (ornement de métal, verroterie, perles de petite taille); perles’}.

**unxuwe** *vII* untie something.

**urxude** *vI* slaughter, butcher; *rel to marxadde*; *cf eneye, igizzire, taf-ishe.* (REINAPP→).

{*G አረዳ [harädä]* ‘slaughter, sever, cut the throat, slay, destroy’; *Ti አርድ [hardä]* ‘to slaughter, to cut off the throat, to kill’; *Ty አረዳ [harädä]* ‘to cut an animal’s throat, butcher an animal, slaughter an animal according to Christian rites’}

**urhuwe** *vI* tie, bind, fasten; *rel to madhdhayna, madhdhuwa.* (REINAPP→).

{*Af odhe* ‘bind, fasten, tether, tie; *AfMor udhuwe* ~ *udhuye* ‘attacher, lier; endiguer, restreindre’}.

**urhxurhe** *vI* ~ *irhxirhe* *SS-Ir* pin basket; *cf xidhdhi nm; rel to marhxarh.* (Fig. 283). (REINAPP→).

{*Af idhxidhe* ‘darn, mend, repair, sew, stitch’; *AfMor idhxidhe* ‘coudre (vêtements); assembler des éléments de vannerie’}.

**uscussube** *vI* repair, refresh (*tr*); *rel to cusuba vIII* ‘be new’. (REINAPP→).

**uskummure** *vI* heap, pile up; *rel to kumre.*

{*Ti ካመራ [kəmmärä]* ‘accumulate, collect, fill up’; *Ty ክመራ [kommärä]* ~ *ክመራ [kʷəmmärä]* ‘heap, pile up by making stacks (grain, straw, etc., not wood, stones)’}.

**uskune** *vI NS, CS* ~ *iskine* *SS* decant, settle (of coffee); *syn irjine.*

{*Af iskine* ‘settle’; *Ty ሳቁና [säkäna]* ‘settle (coffee grounds after boiling); subside (anger), be calm; etc.’}.

**uskute** *vI* rub with butter, grease, anoint; *rel to sukat.* (REINAPP→).

{*Af uskute* ‘grease, rub with butter/oil, etc.; anoint’; *AfMor uskute* ‘oindre, graisser, enduire de’}.

**ushshufule** *vINS, CS* ~ *issifile* *SS-Ir* set up a *sifaalo*→; *rel to mashshafale, sifaalo.*

{*Ty ሰፈል [säfälä]* ‘be laid out, begun (grain on a grinding slab)’}.

**ushtuqhule** *vI* work, serve; *rel to shuqhle; cf siraaxe.*

{*Ar iṣṭigāl* ‘being busy or occupied, work’; *Ti ሂቀ [šäqqälä]* ‘work’; *Ty ሂቀ [šäqqälä]* ‘work for wages, go to work’}.

**uxruse** *vI* plough; *rel to maxras, maxrashsha*. (Fig. 284). (REINAPP→).

{Af uxruse ‘plough with oxen’; AfMor uxruse ‘labourer, cultiver’; Ar ḥarāṭa ‘plow; cultivate (the soil), till (the ground); Ti ḥāṣṇ [ḥarəsä] ‘plow’; Ty ḥāṣṇ [ḥaräsä] ‘plow, till the soil, cultivate, farm’}.

**uykuce** *see ooqhoce*.

## W

**waala** *nf* rostrum, structure made of wood with four stands, used for placing/ keeping straw or cane, reed, typically of maize or sorghum; *pl waalal m.* (Fig. 285).

{Ty ۋالا [wala] ‘rostrum, tribune, dais, platform of sticks resting on four forked limbs which have been fixed in the ground. It is used as a watch post from which to scare birds trying to eat the grain of a field’}.

**waalac** *see oolac*.

**waalal** *see oolal*.

**waane** *vII* fan the fire, ventilating it with a **waaneena**; *syn ishrife*.

**waaris** *see waarish*.

**waarish** *nm* ~ **waaris** *SS-Ir* heir; *rel to iwriske, riste*. (REINAPP→).

**wadeena** *nm~f* ~ **waditeena** small water container used for ablution; *rel to wado; cf abriq, sanne*.

**waditeena** *see Wadeena*.

**wado** *nf* ablution; *rel to Wadeena*. (REINAPP→).

{Af wado ‘ritual purity’; AfMor wado ‘ablutions avant la prière rituelle’; Ar wadū ‘water for the ritual ablution’; wuḍū ‘purity, cleanliness, cleanliness; ritual ablution before prayer’; ArSud wadū ~ wuḍū ‘ritual ablution’; Ti ۋادۇ [wädo] ‘water for ablution before prayer’}.

**wadhdheeceena** *nm* ~ **wadhdhic** *SS-Ir* type of stick; *sgtv SS-Ir wadhdhicto; pl wadhdheeceenit m; cf diga, gomod, ilo, khayzaraan, luusa, mahar, morkos, sillac, siraat, shefshefo*.

**wadhdhic** *see wadhdheeceena*.

**wakkare** *vII* engrave, carve stone, make rough surface; *rel to wakkareena*. (REINAPP→).

{Ti ۋەقىرە [wäqärä] ‘cut (stone), chisel’; Ty ۋەقىرە [wäqärä] ‘sculpt, carve; pound a grinding slab worn smooth with a pointed rock in order to make it grind better; level, smooth a stone; engrave; hammer’}.

**wakkareena** *nm* kind of hard stone used to roughen the **sifaalo**→ or **marhxan**→; *pl* **wakkareenit** *m~f*; *rel to wakkare*.

Nowadays a hammer may also be used for the same purpose.

**walfe** *nm* addiction (coffee, alcohol, cigarettes).

{*Ti ወለቂ* [wəlluf] ‘accustomed’; *Ty ወለቂ* [wəlluf] ‘addict, accustomed, addicted to s.th.’}.

**wallu** *nf* *SS-Ir* tanned skin of calf; *sgtv* **walluyta** *f*; *pl* **wallul** *f*; *cf cabuude, carsä, ceesal, gabtara, masfala, nacta, qafef, qitstsac, sido, warhxo.*

{*Af* wallu ‘leather mat with hairs removed’; *AfMor* wallu ‘peau de vache tannée’}.

**wandewande** *see wendowendo*.

**wandowando** *see wendowendo*.

**waneena** *nf* fan for feeding the fire; *pl* **waneenit** *m ~ f ~ wanen* *SS-Ir f*; *rel to waane*; *syn mashrafit, mayrawwaxa*.

**wanna** *nm* owner; *pl* **wannun** *m ~ wanon* *SS-Ir f*. (REINAPP→).

— **dukkan-wanna** *nm* shopkeeper.

{*AfMor* wan ‘devenier propriétaire; se montrer plus fort, battre quelqu’un au jeu’; *Ty ወንነት* [wannot] ‘owner’}.

**wansa** *see wansta*.

**wantsa** *nf* *SS-Ir ~ wansa* drinking cup; *pl* **wanots ~ wanos** *f*. (Fig. 286).

— **kurbi wantsa** *nf* a w. made of **kurbe**→ wood.

{*Am ወንጻ* [wanča] ‘drinking horn, horn tumbler or cup; cup (as award for victory in sports); measure for honey holding 1 ½ litres’; *Ti ወንጻ* [wanča] ‘drinkinghorn’; *Ty ወንጻ* [wanča] ‘oxhorn cup, trophy’}.

**warhxo** *nm* 1. unprocessed dry animal skin 2. pelt, mat of untanned leather; *pl* **warhaaxa** *f ~ wharhooxa ~ waarhix ~ warhxit* *SS-Ir f*; *cf cabuude, carsä, ceesal, gabtara, masfala, nacta, sido, qafef, qitstsac, sido, wallu*. (REINAPP→).

**wasan** *nm ~ wassaana* limit, border.

{*ArYem watan* ‘border stone in a field’; *Ty ወንተ* [wäsän] ‘border, boundary, limit(s), periphery, outskirts, fringe; margin, edge, bank, shore; limitation’}.

**wasle** *see wishal*.

**wassaana** *see wasan*.

**waxalle** *nf* *SS-Ir* skilled, skillful woman; *pl* **waxallit** *m*; *syn aqhcazit*; *cf idaaden*.

{Ty **ወሳኑ** [wähallä] ~ **ወሳኑ** [wəħallä] ‘good, skilled, capable, ingenious, skilled housewife, one who is expert in women’s work’}.

**waybo** *nf* species of tree(s) (*Teminalia Brownii*); *sgtv waybotta* *NS* ~ **wayboyta** *CS, SS f* (REINAPP→).

The wood of **w.** is among the ones preferred by women for the smoke bath for their ritual, nuptial or medical purification.

{*Af* wàybu ‘type of tree the wood of which is preferred for the fire in a smoke-hole (*boodo*) especially that prepared for a married woman, the resin of this tree is added to water which is drunk as a remedy for hepatitis, *Combrentum Terminalia Brownii*; *AfMor* waybu ‘*Terminalia brownii*; contre la jaunisse, on lave le malade, de trois à sept jours, avec de l’écorce pilée dissoute dans de l’eau; le cœur du *waybu*, séché, réduit en poudre, prend le nom de *ogo* et sert dans les fumigations féminines’}.

**wayda** *nm SS-Ir* large wooden plate, bigger than **galadda**→; *pl waydit f; cf koora*. (Fig. 287).

{Ty **ወይዳ** [wäyda] ~ **ዋይዳ** [wayda] ‘large basin of wood or clay used for kneading’}.

**wenber** see **member**.

**wendowendo** *nm NS, CS* ~ **wandewande** *CS2* ~ **wandowando** *SS-Ir* hinges of a traditional door, consisting cylindrical extensions that are inserted in two holes in respectively the lower and the upper parts of the door frame; *sgtv wendowendoyta* *NS, CS* ~ **wandewandeyta** *CS2* ~ **wandowandoyta** *SS-Ir m; pl wendowendoytit* *NS, CS* ~ **wandewandeytit** *CS2 m* ~ **wandowandoytit** *SS-Ir; syn kirtim*. (Fig. 237).

{Ty **ወንዳወንዶ** [wändawändo] ‘pivot, axis of a door or shutter which serves in a place of hinges’}.

**wereda** *nf SS-Ir* province, district; *pl weredit f; cf thaabiya, zoobä*.

{Ty **ወራዳ** [wäräda] ‘district (administrative), canton, borough; bet, wager’}.

**winchixti** *nf* ~ **winsixti** *SS* ~ **wintsixti** *SS* tray, basket tray made with **ugraahe**→ grass, and decorated with coloured tissue; *pl wanaachix m.* (Fig. 288).

The **w.** is commonly used as a tray for serving bread, popcorn, etc., but also as a decoration for the house. The most popular models of **w.** vary slightly in size: about 30-32 cm. for the circumference of the upper part; 12-19 cm for the support base, which can have a height of 3 to 5 cm. Depending of the different style, the **w.** is called **xankataysa w.** or **raakibayket w.** The tissue decoration is called **rikkiyaamo** (from Italian *ricamo* ‘embroidery’).

Old w. can also be used as a lid for the **gidcat qafo** [qafo→].

{Ty **ወንቃት** [wənčəht] ‘container of basketwork or made from a gourd and used for butter, milk or yogurt’}.

**winsixti** *see winchixti.*

**wintsixti** *see winchixti.*

**wisal** *see wishal.*

**wissaate** *see wishshaathe.*

**wissaathe** *see wishshaathe.*

**wishal** *nm ~ wisal* *SS* ~ **wasle** *NS* (Thaaruca) wedge, chok; *pl* **wishol** *m ~ wisol* *m~f.*

Wooden wedge used for stabilizing a **gamal**→ on a **camidda** [camid→]. It is also the wedge used for fixing to its shaft the iron blade of a hoe or an axe (AM).

{Ty **ወሻል** [wəšal] ‘wedge, chock or other object used in making a bench steady’}.

**wishshaathe** *nf ~ wushshaathe ~ wissaate* *SS-Ir ~ wissaathe* *SS-Ir* women’s part of a **hidmo**→/**naxsa**→ or **agdo**→; *pl* **wishshaatheth** *m ~ wissaatit ~ wissaathit* *SS-Ir m~f; syn addat care, agabi care, gooxo, saygudet care, say-marih care, sayyot care, sawot gaza.* (see **gooxo** for figures’ list).

The term is Tigrinya and is rarely used by the Saho.

{Ty **ወሻታ** [wəšatä] ‘semipartitioned area in the rear end of a house where food is prepared and into which only women may enter; kitchen; interior private room where the most precious things are kept’}.

**wofara** *see wofra.*

**wofra** *nm ~ wofora* 1. work (in the field, in the bush, etc.) 2. expedition, exploration, deployment; ~ **wofara** *SS-Ir* going out with the livestock; *pl* **wofrit** *m~f, rel to ifaare.* (REINAPP→).

When a house is to be built, the whole village is asked to help, and this communal labor is called **wafarat sirax** (from **wofra** and **sirax** *nm* ‘work’); *syn maxber sirax.*

{G. **ወፈራ** [wäfära] ‘go to a field (for any agricultural activity), go out into the countryside, feed in a pasture’; is extended to ‘go any place’; Ty **ወፈራ** [wäfära] ‘campaign, e.g., many people engaging in a common task like cleaning the fields, mowing, etc., communal labor (like building a house)’}.

**wofora** see **wofra**.

**wushshaathe** see **wishshaathe**.

## X

**xaaxot** *nm* species of shrub(s) (*Rumex usambarensis*); *sgtv* **xaaxotto** *m* (seed/fruit), **xaaxottö** *f*; *syn* **gaali mulxu**.

The leaves of **x.** are also used to put the meat on the ground, while butchering.

{*Ty ፊዴት* [hehot] ~ *ፊዴት* [hihot] ‘bush about 2 m. high which has red flowers. It is used in tannining hides (*Rumex nervosus*; *Rumex alismafolius*’)}.

**xabaza** *nf* *NS, CS* ~ **xabada** *SS* 1. honey comb 2. flat bread; *sgtv* **xabazatto** *NS* ~ **xabazayto** *CS1* ~ **xabadayto** *CS2, SS f*; *pl* **xabuz** *NS, CS m* ~ **xabud** *SS m~f*; *cf* **baani**, **bokkoco**, **burkutta**, **buufet-folo**, **cadubla**, **engeera**, **hanza**, **kinnas**, **luxlux**, **tandur-folo**, **thaabitia**, **ximbashsha**. (REINAPP→).

{*Af* **xabada** ‘bread’; *AfMor* **xabda** ‘galette’; *Ti ከዋዕት* [haväzät] ‘thick round bread’}.

**xagaa** *nm* *NS, CS* ~ **xagay** *SS* hot and dry season (approximately from December to March); *cf* **barid**, **ganna**, **gilal**, **karma**, **lexeeta**, **rabca**, **sugum**, **zazac**. (REINAPP→).

During the **x.** season, which brings small rains to the lowland [**barid**→], the cold season is in progress in the highland [**ganna**→].

{*Af* **xagay** ‘summer, hot season’; *AfMor* **cagay** ‘période de juin à août (les mois les plus chauds et secs de l’année)’; *Ty ክጋይ* [hagay] ‘dry season (end of November to the end of June), dog days’}.

**xagay** see **xagaa**.

**xaggo** *nf* polygamy, plurality of wives, concubinage; *pl* **xaggog** *m* ~ **xaggit** *SS-Ir m*. (REINAPP→).

{*Af* **xaggo** ‘polygamy, plurality of wives’; *AfMor* **xaggo** ‘ensemble des femmes d’un même homme, famille multiple, pluralité d’épouses’}.

**xak** *nm* branch (of a tree); part; clan, tribe division; *pl* **xakok** *m~f*. (REINAPP→).

— **maczot xak** *nm* each of the two or three vertical wooden planks that form the movable part of a door; *syn* **maczot abrha** [**abrha**→], **maczot galca** [**galca**→], **naatseefa**.

**xaklo** *nm* handle (of a hatchet, an axe); *lit* ‘has branch’ (from **xak**→ and **lo vIII** ‘has’); *pl* **xaklit** *m* ~ **xaakil** *SS-Ir f*; *cf* **adducta**, **lacat**, **maaqhaca**, **mabbarha**, **naa**. (REINAPP→).

{*Ty አክላ* [hakli] ‘hoe or pickax handle’}.

**xalaga** *nm* rags; *pl* **xalug** *m* ~ **xalog** *SS-Ir f*; *syn* gamed, durruc. (REINAPP→).

**xalanga** *nm* *SS* ~ **xalengi** whip, lash; *pl* **xalangit** *m~f*, *cf* khormaaj, tsugraf. (REINAPP→).

{Af halangi ‘whip’; AfMor halanga ‘fouet, bâton flexible, à manche orné’; Ti ኃላንጂ [halängi] ‘whip’; Ty ኃላንጂ [halängi] ‘whip, lash (originally made of a strip of hippo hide well worked and smoothed, now usually made from a dried ox penis)’}.

**xaleele** *vII* cover the roof of a house with leafy branches; *rel to xalel*.

**xalel** *nm* leafy branches used to cover the roof of a house and other kinds of buildings; *rel to xaleele*; *syn* garuf. (Fig. 199). (REINAPP→).

{Ty ኃለለት [halelät] ‘green branches for building huts’}.

**xalengi** *see xalanga*.

**Xaliima macar** *nf* (lit. ‘Halima’s honey’ with the Tigrinya word መማር [mä‘är] or መዕር [mä‘är] honey) hydromel, mead; *cf* bathce, birze, malab, mees, taxtaxo.

**xalka** *nm* a load of two **lakoota**→ tied together with **xalkisheena**→; *rel to xalkishe*.

**xalkishe** *vII* tie two **lakoota**→ together, using leather or vegetal fibre thongs; *rel to xalka, xalkisheena*.

**xalkisheena** *nm* thong of leather or vegetal fibre used to fasten two **lakoota**→ together in order to load them on an animal (like a donkey or mule); *pl* **xalkisheenit** *m*; *syn* dhaceena; *rel to xalka, xalkishe*.

**xamxam** *nm* ~ **ximxam** *SS-Ir* bottle gourd; *pl* **xamxum** *m* ~ **xamaaxim** ~ **ximaaxim** *SS-Ir f*. (REINAPP→).

{Ti አምስክም [hamṣam] ‘gourd; pipe; skull; bowl’; Ty አምስክም [hamṣam] ‘kind of gourd or calabash which when dried and hollowed out is used as a container for water, butter, etc.’}.

**xan** *nm* milk; *cf* casaaxan, citta, miira, murra, sabansaabo, salada, xangazza, xarhiigo. (REINAPP→).

{Af xan ‘milk’; AfMor xan ‘lait’}.

**xangazza** *nf* *NS, CS1* ~ **xangadda** *CS2, SS* buttermilk; **xangazzaz** *m* ~ **xangaddit** *SS-Ir f*; *cf* casaaxan, citta, miira, murra, sabansaabo, salada, xan, xarhiigo. (REINAPP→).

{AfMor xangayda ‘lait baratté’; ?Ty አንዳ [hangā] ‘residue of butter which sticks to the vessel or skin in which it was churned, thick yogurt scraped from the churn’}.

**xangura** *nf* communal collection of milk for a wedding; *pl* **xangurar** *m.*

**xarastaa** *nm* peasant, grower, farmer; *pl* **xarastuu** *m*; *rel to maxras, maxrashsha, uxrule*. (REINAPP→).

{*Af ḥarrāt ~ ḥariṭ ‘plowman’; Ti ḥarāṣṭa [ḥarästay] ‘peasant’; Ty ḥarāṣṭa [ḥarästay] ‘plowman, cultivator, husbandman, peasant farmer’*}.

**xarich** *nm NS, CS ~ xarid SS ~ xarij NS* (Tharuuca) flour; *sgtv xarichcho NS, CS ~ xariddo SS m; pl xariicha NS, CS ~ xariida SS f.* (REINAPP→).

{*Ty ḥarīč [ḥarič] ~ ḥarəč [harəč] ~ ḥerəč [ḥerəč] ‘flour, powder’*}.

**xarid** *see xarich.*

**xarij** *see xarich.*

**xarhe** *vII throw, dispose; spill, pour.* (REINAPP→).

— **gomboz xarheena** *nf* place for disposing of the rubbish of a homestead (from **gomboz**→ and **xarhe**→); *cf cuduf.*

{*Af xadhe ‘consign, discard, pour, pour out, spill, throw out’; AfMor xadhe ‘renverser, gaspiller; verser, répandre’*}.

**xarhiigo** *nm ~ xarhuge SS-Ir* colostrum, first milk after giving birth (of animals), after **miira**→; *pl xarhugit SS-Ir f; cf casaaxan, citta, miira, murra, sabansaabo, salada, xan, xangazza.* (REINAPP→).

{*AfMor xadhugi ‘premier lait (colostrum) des vaches, des chèvres et des brebis à la mise bas’*}.

**xarhuge** *see xarhiigo.*

**xasar** *nm ~ xasor SS-Ir* hay, straw; *sgtv xasarto m.* (REINAPP→).

— **xasar dagge** *see dagge.*

— **xasar niffaa** *see niffaa.*

{*Af xasara ‘husk’; AfMor xasara ‘déchets, menue paille, balle du sorgho, glumes retirées au lavage’; Ty ḥāṣṣ [hasär] ‘straw (of weath, barley), hay, thatch, chaff’*}.

**xasor** *see xasar.*

**xashshu** *nf ~ xaysu SS* urine; *pl xashshush ~ xaysus SS m~f.* (REINAPP→).

{*Af xayso ‘urine’; AfMor xayso ‘urine; bile’*}.

**xateena** *nm* 1. helper 2. loop of rope used for preventing the hands from spreading too widely apart while grinding with the **moodod**→ or the **siyyaaxisheena**→; *pl xateenit m; syn hirgeena*→; *rel to xate vII ‘help’.* (Fig. 133).

{*Af xateena ‘defender, helper, helpful person, helping hand’; AfMor xateyna ‘celui qui est secourable, qui vient en aide; aide, adjoint, auxiliaire; adjudant’*}.

**xaysu** see **xashshu**.

**xazo** *nf* ~ **xado** *SS* meat; *sgtv* **xazotta** *NS* ~ **xazoyta** *CS, SS* ~ **xadoyta** *SS f.* (REINAPP→).

— **solat xazo** ~ **solat xado** *nf* traditionally roasted meat prepared on the **sola**.

**xeema** *nm* first husband of a woman; *pl* **xeemam** *m* ~ **xeemit** *SS-Ir f.* (REINAPP→).

{AfMor xeema ‘premier conjoint d’une femme’}.

**xeemä** *nf* first wife of a man; *pl* **xeemam** *m* ~ **xeemit** *SS-Ir f.* (REINAPP→).

{AfMor xeemá ‘première épouse d’un homme’}.

**xeero** *nm* rope, string; *pl* **xerwa** *f;* cf **akat**.

— **karfas xeero** *nm* string tied to the **karfas**→; *syn* **karfas akat** [akat→], **karfas carmo** [carmo→], **miraanqedem**.

**xera** *nf* she-donkey, she-ass; *cf* **okolo**, **zanan**. (REINAPP→).

**xenko** *nf* *SS-Ir* necklace; *pl* **xenkoytit** *f;* *cf* **dargayto**, **fillattö**, **mizginna**, **sullaxayla**, **xirze**.

**xibar** *nm* form, manner, habit, characteristic; similarity.

— **daasi xibaaru** portable hut, tent, temporary dwelling; from **daasa**→ and diminutive form of **xibar**; *cf* **agnet**, **gamedti** care, **seelonti** care, **tendat** care (see Fig. 73, 74).

{Ar ḥibra ‘experience (which s.o. has had); knowledge, skill resulting from experience’; Ty ḥəq̪aq [ḥəq̪aq] ‘habit, practice; temper, disposition, characteristic, nature; inclination; kind of thinking’}.

**xidhdhi** *nf* pining (baskets); *rel to* **marhxarh**, **urhxurhe**. (Fig. 283).

**xijjil** *nm* anklet; *pl* **xijiila** *nf*.

{Ar ḥaḡl ~ ḥiḡl ‘anklet’; Ti ḥəq̪aq [ḥəq̪aq] ‘bracelet for the foot’}.

**xilab** *nm* wooden bowl; *pl* **xilob**; *syn* **affara** **cokkale**.

{Ti ḥaləbät [ḥaləbät] ‘large wooden dish with a broad bent rim’; Ty ḥilab [ḥilab] ‘wooden bowl, pannikin, kneading trough made from a tree trunk’}.

**xilal** *nf* *SS-Ir* padding or cushion used on donkeys when loading; *sgtv* **xilalto** *f*; *pl* **xilol** *f*; *syn* **gambat**, **libdo** (2.)

**xilxila** *nf* *SS-Ir* purse, woman’s handbag made of leather; *pl* **xilxilit** *f.* ([Fig. 289].

The **x.** is a gift given to the bride by her mother, used to contain some ornaments and money.

**xilxilo** *see xilxila.*

ximbashsha *nf* ~ ximboshsha ~ xomboshsha *NS, CS* ~ ximboysha *CS*

~ **ximbaysa** *SS-Ir* flat sort of bread made from different kinds of grain, typically with yeast; *sgtv ximbashshatto* ~ **ximboshatto** ~ **xomboshatto** *NS* ~ **ximbashshayto** ~ **ximboshshayto** ~ **xomboshshayto** *CS* ~ **ximboyshayto** *CS* ~ **ximbaysayto** *SS-Ir f; pl ximbos SS-Ir f; cf baani, bokkoco, burkutta, buufet-folo, cadubla, engeera, hanza, kinnas, luxlux, qichcha, tandur-folo, thaabita, xabaza.*

{*Ti አምባሽ* [həmbaʃša] ‘flat bread made of wheat; Ty አምባሽ [həmbaʃša] ~ አምባሽ [hambəʃša] ‘bread of wheat or *taf* made in a round flat cake about two cm. thick’}

**ximbaysa** see ximbashsha.

ximboshsha *see* ximbashsha.

**ximboysha** see **ximbashsha**.

**ximxam** see **xamxam**.

xirriisa see xirrishsha.

xirrishsha *nf* ~ xirriisa

*m* ~ xirriisit SS-*Ir f*, cf 2. dhage, zabiir, zarce.

{*Ti ḥrṣ* [ḥaräs] ‘field’: *Tv ḥrṣā* [ḥarräš] ‘field’}

<sup>1</sup> See also *ibid.*

THE SONG OF THE

**xirhaarhi** SS-Ir f; syn mender; cf burhurh.

**xirze** *fin necklace used as an amulet, talisman, pt xirzit m, cf dargayto, fillattö, mizginna, saggeeno, sullaxayla, xenko.*

Among the Muslim Saho, the x. has a small

VERSES OF THE QURAN

• 111 •

**dhdha** *nm* stick.

(1) *Kudanca stick*, *Nymphaea*

**xomboshsha** see ximbashsha.

around a house to divert rainwater

**xorfaf** *nm* dung of donkey; *cf* **cokar**, **duqhce**, **gadca**, **gomoo**, **gudce**, **kibino**.

**xubxub** *nm* calfskin filled with straw used to mimic the shape of the live animal and allow the cow to continue to give milk; *pl* **xubaxub** *m~f.* (Fig. 290). (REINAPP→).

**xuduud** *nm* border, boundary, frontier.

{*Af* xudud ‘boundary’; *AfMor* xudud ~ xaddo ‘limite, terme (normal); frontière; limite (mesure), etc.’ but see also *AfMor* xudud ‘relief, hauteur (croupe, plateau) séparant deux ravins, vallons ou vallées’; *Ar* ḥadd (*pl* ḥudūd) ‘edge, border, limit, etc.’; *Ti* ቀዳዳድ [məħədad] ‘boundary, limit’}.

**xuga** *nf* *SS-Ir* drainage; *pl* **xugit** ~ **xugog** *f*; *syn* **malxo**.

**xugayyo** *nf* trellis of vegetal fibres and thin branches that interweave to form the roof covering; *sgtv* **xugayyoyta** *m*.

X. indicates both the technical operation and the set of the assembled material.

{?*AfMor* xuugi ‘verdure, étendue d’herbe fraîche’}.

**xurhum** *nm* species of halophile shrub(s), shrubby seablight (*Suaeda monoica*; *Suaeda fructicosa*); *sgtv* **xurhumto** *f.* (REINAPP→).

The **x.** is a saltbush, growing in saline or alkaline soil, and its dry branches are used for fencing.

{*Af* xudhum ~ xurum ‘long-branched trailing green plant the leaves of which are popular with camels’; *AfMor* xudhum ‘arbuste, *Suaeda fructicosa*'; *Ti* አጥም [hətəm] ‘a grass, *Suaeda monoeca*'; *Ty* ፍጌም [hutum] ‘halophile shrub (*Suaeda fructicosa*)’}.

## Y

**yabaa!** *see* **jabaa!**

**yabana** *see* **jabana**.

**yabay!** *see* **jabaa!**

**yacaade** *vII* ~ **yecaade** *CS2*, *SS* fumigate oneself, perfume oneself with smoke, take a smoke bath (for women’s ritual, nuptial or medical purification); *rel to* **yacaadeena**, **yacaadishe**, **yacaado**; *syn* **caraye**. (REINAPP→).

A good description of the process of women’s purification is found in Morin 2012: 917: «Fumigation for therapeutic or comfort purposes is practiced by Afar and Saho women [...]. Fumigation treats rheumatism, stomach aches, fatigue in general, especially after childbirth, causing a sensation of

comfortable warmth. It is also a rite of purification after menstruation, or during convalescence. [...] Following the Afar and Saho custom, wrapped in a blanket, the woman fumigates her private parts by sitting on a mat pierced in the middle, above a hole dug for this purpose, in which the aromatics were burned on embers [...]. Burning wood causes abundant sweating. The woman does not smell of sweat and has a good smell, it is said in Saho (*tee nabse dimbih ure murreyay mece ure urreya*). The girl does not smoke. Fumigation is practiced only before the wedding, and then every time the woman wants to please her partner [...]. In both the Sahos and the Afars, it is the mother who prepares the fumigation of her daughter at the end of the three-month period, called *cado-care* (Afar *cado-cari*), between the end of the wedding and the first visit of the husband, while the wife is still living with her mother [...]. In this case (the release of *cado-cari*), the fumigation can be repeated for several days, up to three months in the Sahos [...]. When her husband spends the night with her, the one who fumigates gives more pleasure than the one who does not smoke».  
{*Af* yacaade ‘sit on a *boodo* over smouldering wood/incense (women); *AfMor* yacaade ‘se faire des fumigations’}.

**yacaadeena** *nf* ~ **icaadeena** ~ **yicaadeena** CS2, SS small hole in the ground of the *gooxo*→, used by women for their ritual, nuptial or medical purification; *pl* **yacaadeenan** *m* ~ **yacaadeenit** SS-Ir *f*; *rel to* **yacaade**, **yacaado**, **yacaadishe**; *syn* **carayna**. (REINAPP→).

**yacaadise** *see* **yacaadishe**.

**yacaadishe** *vII* ~ **yacaadise** ~ **yecaadishe** ~ **yecaaadise** CS2, SS smoke something, fumigate (milk containers, as *kurru*→); *rel to* **yacaade**, **yacaado**, **yacaadishe**; *syn* **carayshe**. (REINAPP→).

**yacaado** *nm* ~ **yecaado** CS2, SS fumigation, smoke bath; *syn* **carayishnan**.

{*Af* yacaadu ‘sitting on a *boodo* smoke-hole; type of wood used for a *boodo*; *AfMor* yacaadu ~ *yicaadu* ‘fumigation’}.

**yaciyyiyetiya** *nm* harvester, reaper; *rel to* **ciyyo**, **iciyyiye**.

**yahaaz** *see* **jahaaz**.

**yecaade** *see* **yacaade**.

**yecaadena** *see* **yacaadeena**.

**yecaadise** *see* **yacaadishe**.

**yecaadishe** *see* **yacaadishe**.

**yecaado** *see* **yacaado**.

**yicaadeena** *see* **yacaadeena**.

## Z

**zaabba** zaabba/daabba f – it cf **afraaza**, **faraaceenä**, **lammafle**, **mabaaro**.

{It zappa ‘hoe’; *Ty ՚՚* [zaba] ‘hoe’}.

**zaabeeba** *nm* ~ **daabeeba** *SS-Ir* part of the roof of a **naxsa**→ or a **zingo**→ (CI) that jouts out above the walls; *pl zaabeebit m*; *syn tambarik*, **tazbab**; cf **qatsre**. (Fig. 145, 279).

CI, in a **zingo**

**zaala** *nf NS, CS* accumulated stones; terrace; *pl zaalal NS, CS m* ~ **zaalol** *SS-Ir f*; cf **daldal**.

{?AfMor daala ‘enclos, entourant des habitations’; *Ty ՚՚* [zala] ‘place full of stones (properly the stones and ruins of buildings), terrace’}.

**zaaza** *nf* ~ **daada** *CS2, SS* highland; *pl zaazaz m* ~ **daadad** *CS2, SS m*; cf **sarxa**. (REINAPP→).

{?Afdaaday ‘crown, peak, summit’; ?AfMor daaday ‘sommet du crâine, vertex’}.

**zabana** see **jabana**.

**zabanit** see **jabana**.

**zabiir** *nm* farmland; cf **dhage**, **xirrishsha**, **zarce**.

{?ArYem zabīr ‘mole of canal, earthwall in field’}.

**zabta** *nm* threshing (by hand); *rel to izbite*; cf **kayde**.

**zafzaafoya** *nm* leather strip; *syn dama*.

**zagaxo** *nf NS, CS* ~ **dogxo** *SS-Ir* kind of tree, velvet-leaved combretum (*Combretum molle*); *sgtv zagaxotta* *NS, CS1* ~ **zagaxoyta** *CS2, SS m* ~ **dogxoyta** *m SS-Ir*. (REINAPP→).

The **z.** is one of the woods used by women for their ritual, nuptial or medical purification (cf **kidkidda**, **oolac**).

{AfMor dogox ‘arbe (*Combretum molle*)’}.

**zage** *vII NS, CS* ~ **dage** ~ **daye** *SS 1. cut 2. dig; rel to 1. dayeena; cf 1. faraace, fate; 2. igrice*.

{Af dage ‘dig, make a hole, pluck (flowers, fruit); AfMor dage ‘creuser; extraire du sol (sel, argile); etc.’}.

**zagxe** *nf NS, CS* ~ **zegxi** ~ **dagxe** ~ **degxi** *SS-Ir m* roasted barley for making **thixlo**→; *sgtv zagxedda* ~ **zegxidda** ~ **dagxedda** ~ **degxidda**; cf **alo**, **dhixin**, **laclaaco**.

The barley is roasted on the griddle **kallat gasa** [**gasa**→] (which has a raised part all around it), with clean, specially chosen sand. When the sand

gets sufficiently warm, the barley [**cadeelaw**→] is mixed with the sand. In this way the barley is roasted without being burned and remains clean. After the barley is roasted, it is swept away in a basket. The sand, which is heavier than the barley grains, remains on the **kallat gasa**. Afterwards, the **z.** is put through a sieve [**mixe**→] to be sure it is free of sand grains. Then the **z.** is ready to be mixed with water to prepare **thixlo**→.

{*Ty ከግብ. [zäghī]* ‘flour made from parched barley’}.

**zalaala** *nf* ear (of grain); *sgtv zalaalatto NS ~ zalaalayto CS, SS m.*

{*Ty ክልል [zälälä]* ‘bunch or cluster (of grapes); ear of wheat, barley’}.

**zambil** *see zambiil.*

**zambiil** *nf ~ jambiiil NS, CS ~ dembil ~ zembil SS-Ir m* vegetal basket with handles; *sgtv dembilta ~ zembilta SS-Ir m; pl zanaabil ~ janaabil NS, CS m ~ dembiila ~ zembiila SS-Ir f.* (REINAPP→).

— **dor-hot zambiil** *nf* vegetal cage hanging from the ceiling of a room, used as a nesting place for brooding hens. (Fig. 291).

{*Af dambil ‘basket’; AfMor dambil ~ danbil ‘panier en paille, à usage domestique’; Am ክምበል [zämbil] ‘basket of woven palm leaf or bamboo strips or made of cord’; Ar zambil ‘basket made of palm leaves’; Ty ክምበል [zämbil] ~ ንንበል [zänbil] ~ ጂምበል [gämbil] ‘palm-leaf basket or container, hamper’}.*

**zanan nm NS, CS ~ danan SS** male donkey, he-ass; *cf okolo, xera.* (REINAPP→).

{*Af danan ‘ass, donkey’; AfMor danan ~ danantu ‘Ane domestique (mâle)’}.*

**zanjabiil** *see janjabiil.*

**zaraabic nm ~ daraabic SS** young bull, from about three to six years old; *pl zaraabiice f; syn maddaxayto m; cf awur, beceera, deehaalu, durut, fulaye, ruga, tastaa.*

{*Ty ዘራብ-ብድ [zərabə'*] ‘untamed bullock, ox about two years old’}.

**zarce nm ~ darce** farmland; *rel to zariica; cf dhage, xirrishsha, zabiir.* (REINAPP→).

{*Af darci ‘agriculture, cultivation, cultivated area, garden, plantation’; AfMor darci ‘jardin, champ, terrain de culture; jardinage, horticulture’; see under zariica for Arabic.*}

**zariica nf** agriculture, cultivation; *rel to zarce.* (Fig. 292). (REINAPP→).

— **zariica baclayshe** *see baclayshe.*

{*Ar zirā'a ‘agriculture; tilling, tillage; cultivation (of land); growing, raising (of crops); farming’, zari'a ‘that which is sown or planted; crop’; ArYem zarī' ‘crops’}.*

**zarre** *nf NS, CS* ~ **darre** *SS-Ir* back of the neck, nape; *pl zarrer* *NS, CS m* ~ **darrer** *SS-Ir f.* (REINAPP→).

— **cari zarre** *nf* the external back part of the **care**.

{Af darre ~ derre ‘back, rear (location)’; AfMor darre ~ derre ‘partie postérieure de la tête, occiput; face postérieure, verso, envers, dessous, etc.; derrière’}.

**zazac** *nm* ~ **dadac** short rainy season (in the lowland); *pl zazoc m; cf barid, ganna, giilal, karma, lexeeta, rabca, sugum, xagaa.* (REINAPP→).

{Af dadac ‘short rainy season’; AfMor dadac ‘pluies d’hiver, qui affectent notam. la côte de la mer Rouge; période où tombent ces pluies; etc.’}.

**zazace** *vII* ~ **dadace** do the transhumance to the lowland; *rel to zazac, zazco; cf furuse.*

{AfMor dadace ‘revenir du pâturage où on a stationné en *karma*. Le verbe, commun à l’afar et au saho, désigne plus précisément, dans cette dernière langue, l’action de transhumer vers la côte, là où les pluies de *dadac* offrent un pâturage d’hiver’}.

**zazco** *nf* ~ **dadco** transhumance (seasonal moving of the livestock) to the lowland; *rel to zazac, zazace; cf fursa.*

{AfMor dadco ‘action de revenir du pâturage d’été’}.

**zebeena** *see zibeenā.*

**zegxi** *see zagxe.*

**zembil** *see zambiil.*

**zenzibil** *see janjabiil.*

**zibeenā** *nm* ~ **zebeena** *CS1 CS2* ~ **dibeena** *SS* wooden stick for stirring porridge, ladle; *pl zibeenit* ~ **zebeenit** *CS1 CS2 m* ~ **diben** ~ **dibeenit** *SS m~f.*

The **z.** is normally made from the ‘Carrot tree’ **indirkuxula**→ because it is lighter and stronger than other wood, and also because it is believed to have a protective effect against *jinn*. So, if the **dagxa**→ is made using the **z.** from **indirkuxula** tree, the *jinn* won’t come near the porridge.

{Af dibeyna ‘whisk’}.

**zibo** *nm* 1. uninhabited place, wilderness; *cf baraka.* (REINAPP→).

**zingirir** *nf SS-Ir* big clay jar used for collecting liquids; *pl zingiriira f; cf citro, dhuwac, gana, gombo, inxe, jabana, nitsba, saarima.*

{Ty ፩ጀጀጀጀጀ [zəngərir] ‘long-necked pot of medium size into which mead is decanted from the pot in which it was fermented’}.

**zingo** *nf* 1. corrugated metal sheeting, zinc 2. *CS2* house with a zinc roof; *sgtv zingotta NS ~ zingoyta CS, SS m; pl zingog m~f; syn marabbac, qorqorre.* (Fig. 181, 266).

— **zingot care** *see care*.

{*Af dingo* ‘corrugated iron, tin’; *AfMor dingo* ‘feuille de tôle ondulée, toit ainsi revêtu’; *It zinco* ‘zinc’; *Ty ንግኑ [zingo]* ‘corrugated metal sheeting, zinc’}.

**zinzino** *nf* ~ **dindino** ~ **jnjino** 1. *SS-Ir* lever; 2. *NS, CS* club; *pl zinzinon* ~ **dindinon** ~ **jnjinon** *m~f; syn* 1. **maassa** 2. **malakkiino**.

**zirga** *nf* ~ **dirga** *SS* small stick used for stirring milk; *pl zirgag* ~ **dirgag** *SS m~f.* (Fig. 293). (REINAPP→).

{*AfMor dirga* ‘agiter le lait de chamelle pour le faire mousser’; *Ti ክርት [zärəgä]* ‘intermingle’; *Ty ክርት [zärägä]* ‘make liquid turbid, stir up the dregs (of a beverage); etc.; churn milk’}.

**ziyaara** *nf* annual pilgrimage. (REINAPP→).

{*Af diyaara* ‘visit, kissing on head and hands (a compliment), memorial ceremony performed over a grave, which includes ritual chanting and eating’; *AfMor diyaara* ‘pèlerinage, visite à une tombe d’un proche, d’un ancêtre ou d’un saint, cérémonie accomplie dans une mosquée ou dans un lieu de pèlerinage, visite’; *Ar ziyāra* ‘visit; call (social, of a doctor); visit to holy places, pilgrimage’; *Ti የዚያራ [zäyära]* ‘to visit, to go on a pilgrimage’}.

**zizzaale** *nf* *NS, CS1* ~ **didaale** *CS2* ~ **dilaale** *CS2, SS* honeybee(s); *sgtv zizzaaleetta NS ~ zizzaaleyta CS1 ~ didaaleyta CS2 ~ dilaaleyta CS2, SS f.* (REINAPP→).

— **zizzaalat dagge** *see dagge*.

{*Af diidale* ‘honeybees’; *AfMor diidale* ‘abeilles’}.

**zoobä** *nf* region, district; *pl zoobab m; cf thaabiya, wereda.* (REINAPP→).

{*Ty ንባ [zoba]* ‘zone, region, district; corner, part (of the world), neighborhood, ward, precinct, quarter, locality’}.

**zumam** *nm* nose-ring; *pl zumom m.* (REINAPP→).

{*Af dumam* ‘nose ring, rope through a camel’s nose’; *AfMor dumam* ‘corde passée dans le narine du chameau; bijou de nez’; *Am ንመም [zəmam]* ‘gold ornament worn between the nose and ear’; *ArSud zumām* ‘nose-ring’; *Ti ንመም [zəmam]* ‘nose ring’; *Ty ንመም [zəmam]* ‘gold or silver ring Muslim women wear in the nose by piercing the nostril’}.

**zurriya** *nf* line of descent, lineage, progeny; *cf care, kisho, meela, qabiila.* (REINAPP→).

{AfMor *durriyat* ‘descendance, progéniture’; Ar *durriya* ‘progeny, descendants, children, offspring’; Ty **ዘርክ**. [zär'i] ‘seed; fig stock, lineage, race, breed, strain, species, variety (of plant); birth, descent, extraction, blood (descent), posterity, progeny’}.

**zuqhzaqh** *nm* up and down movement. The word is not used alone but in multiword expressions as **carat zuqhzaqh**; *pl zuqhzoqh m.*

— **carat zuqhzaqh** large wooden framework ca. 1-1,50 m. high in the **gooxo**→, with four vertical stakes fixed in the ground and with Y-shaped upper ends, used for storing objects and sometimes also for sleeping; it is the Tigrinya equivalent of the Saho **carkaa**→.

{Ty [ዘቅዘቅ] zäqzäqä ‘to put in a sack, shaking it up and down so that it can be filled well; to diminish; etc.’}.



## APPENDIX

### Terminologies quoted in the lexicon from Reinisch's *Wörterbuch der Saho-Sprache* (1890)

aabo, aabole	<i>Abō</i> plur. <i>abit</i> subst. fem. (A. <b>አቦ</b> , G. <b>አለብ</b> ) die junge, noch ungeniessbare, dicke gelbe milch der kühe unmittelbar vor dem kalben, colostra. <i>abō-la</i> kuh oder kalbin, welche nahe daran ist zu werfen, syn. <i>haligō-la</i> 35, 6.
abriq	<i>Abriq</i> und <i>ebrig</i> plur. <i>abāriq</i> subst. m. ('Af. id., Ar. <b>ابرق</b> ) wasserkrug aus thon, die gulle.
abrha	<i>Abṛā</i> teil, hälften, s. <i>bar</i> .
abur	<i>Abūr</i> hürde, stall, s. <i>abar</i> II. <i>Abar</i> II rad. inus. (G. <b>በራ</b> ) <b>כְּפָר</b> <b>נִיר</b> <b>תְּמִרֵּת</b> texit, operuit. <i>abär</i> plur. <i>aburá</i> subst. m. gedeckter raum für zigen und schafe, <i>alā-t abür</i> zigenstall.
adra	<i>Adrā</i> plur. <i>ádr-it</i> subst. m. (Ty. <b>አድራ</b> ) pfanzensorte, eine crucifera, deren blätter gekocht als gemüse genossen werden, A. <b>ዓደራ</b> : genannt. Indiv. <i>adráytō</i> . <i>ádrā</i> <b>હામલા</b> : andere species diser gattung.
af	<i>Af</i> plur. <i>áfōf</i> subst. m. ('Af. id., s. d.) öffnung, 1) mund 34, 5; 103, 26; 125, 8; 155, 9. <i>áf-ad</i> in den mund 142, 27, <i>áf-kō</i> aus dem munde 130, 12. 2) schärfe, schneide, <i>sayf</i> (oder <i>sayf-t</i> ) <i>af</i> schärfe des schwertes, <i>rōmī-t af</i> schneide des messers, <i>afarā af la sayf</i> ein vierschneidiges schwert. <i>mahd̄l af</i> lanzen spitze. 3) rede, sprache, mundart, 'A. 13, 20. 21. <i>af-ti bū'elā</i> redeherr, anwalt, der für jemanden zu sprechen hat vor gericht u. s. w., heiratsvermittler 33, 6 ff. <i>af lá-ti</i> »der sprache mächtig«, auch jemand der gut zu reden versteht, anwalt, advocat 43, 1; 240, 15. 16. <i>af mā-lá-ti</i> der sprache, rede nicht mächtig (= <i>wānī tāna-yā</i> ) 42, 24; 43, 8. <i>af mangō heyatō</i> mann der viele sprachen redet. 4) gegenwart, nähe, <i>lay-t af-al</i> am flussufer 117, 16. 23. <i>nūmā-t af-al</i> in gegenwart der frau 96, 13. 15. <i>y'intit áfal</i> vor meinen augen. 5) eingang, mündung, türe (als öffnung), <i>mandūq-ti af</i> mündung der flinte 97, 16. <i>dik-ti af</i> eingang ins dorf 155, 19. 'ar' <i>af</i> eingang ins haus, türe 142, 12. 16, d. w. <i>ifé</i> s. d. — <i>aftulā</i> (= <i>af-ti úlā</i> ) die front, avantgarde eines heeres 209, 10. 6) anteil, teil der jemandem von einem ganzen, z. b. einer erbschaft zukommt (vgl. Bil. s. v. <i>ab</i> II; 5) 102, 16 ff. Indiv. <i>áf-tō</i> 102, 10.
agdo	<i>Agudō</i> plur. <i>agādū</i> , indiv. <i>agudō-ytā</i> plur. <i>-ytit</i> subst. fem. (Ty. <b>አግዱ</b> ) eine kleine hütte d. w. <i>dāsā</i> .

<b>ala</b>	<i>Lāk</i> I plur. <i>alāh</i> , <i>alá</i> und <i>lākōk</i> subst. fem. ('Af. id., s. d.) die zige 111, 21; 185, 20. 26; 261, 27; 269, 25. <i>alá 'árē</i> der zigenstall 261, 26. 30. <i>alá lāwinā</i> zigenhirt 299, 6. <i>lāk-tí bála</i> fem. - <i>bála</i> »zigen-junges« zicklein, <i>lāk-tí báli bílō</i> das blut von einem zicklein, Genes. 37, 31.
<b>alaaki</b>	<i>Alaki</i> subst. coll. fem., indiv. - <i>tó</i> (Ty. <b>አላክ</b> ) eine baumsorte deren blätter gequetscht auf beinbrüche gelegt werden.
<b>alayshe</b>	<i>Alay</i> v. 2 ('Af. id., s. d.) kochen, bullire, gar werden eine speise durch kochen, 'A. 16, 25; 17, 1. <i>alay-š</i> und <i>alā-s</i> caus. kochen (aktiv) 88, 16; 114, 27; 'A. 16, 16; 100, 14; 105, 21. nom. act. <i>alāsnán</i> das kochen, subst. <i>alásó</i> kocherei. <i>alay-š-iš</i> caus. 2 kochen lassen, — heissen. <i>alay-š-it</i> caus.-refl. für sich kochen, <i>haððó aláysita</i> er kochte sich fleisch. <i>alay-š-im</i> caus.-pass. gekocht werden.
<b>ale, alo</b>	<i>Al</i> II v. 2 (s. a. <i>alay</i> ) rösten, braten, <i>mäselá sinrá sittad tasgelá altá yan</i> sie mischte mais und waizen zusammen und röstete das 155, 14. Nom. <i>alo</i> plur. <i>ádol</i> subst. fem. 1) geröstetes getreide 155, 14. 25; indiv. <i>alo-ýtá</i> ein geröstetes getreidekörnchen. 2) der mogolo, die eiserne oder thönerne platte zum brodbacken, zum rösten des kornes. Nom. act. <i>alnán</i> das rösten. <i>al-iš</i> caus. rösten lassen; caus. 2: <i>al-š-iš</i> . <i>al-im</i> pass. geröstet werden. <i>al-s-im</i> , <i>al-š-im</i> caus.-pass. id.
<b>alife</b>	<i>Alaf</i> v. 1 in <i>i</i> (اليف <b>إِلْفَ</b> ) verdecken, -hüllen, subj. <i>aláfó</i> , pf. <i>ilifa</i> , imprt. <i>ilif</i> , <i>elif!</i> 25, 12. Nom. <i>alíf</i> verschluss, verhüllung; die mattentüre, welche den eingang zur kammer verdeckt. <i>alfánt-á</i> plur. - <i>it</i> id., türe als verschluss. <i>alif</i> denom. v. 2 ('Af. id., G. <b>የለፍ</b> ) verdecken, -schliessen, -sperren, <i>darür ayro álifa</i> eine wolke verdeckte die sonne; vgl. a. 26, 6. <i>alif-iš</i> caus. verdecken lassen, caus. 2: <i>alif-š-iš</i> . <i>alif-it</i> und <i>alf-it</i> refl. sich verschliessen ins haus und andern den zugang zu sich verweren 63, 16; 105, 15. <i>alif-im</i> und <i>alf-im</i> pass. verschlossen, -deckt werden, <i>alfirmá 'árē</i> das versperrte haus. <i>dáy alfirmá yína</i> der stein (zum grabe) war verschlossen, Joh. 11, 38.
<b>amo</b>	<i>Amó</i> , <i>amú</i> plur. <i>ámüm</i> subst. fem. ('Af. id., s. d.) kopf, scheitel 32, 11; 40, 19; 137, 19. <i>amó siräh</i> den kopf aufbauen = das haupthaar frisiren 137, 16. 28. 29. <i>tagumi amó</i> glans penis. <i>kü amó-l</i> gegen dein haupt = wider dich, Matth. 26, 62. <i>Yasús amól</i> wider Jesum, ib. 26, 59. Compos. die tribusnamen: <i>Dasamó</i> , <i>Hasamó</i> , <i>Eramó</i> s. dd. <i>amó-bá'elá</i> plur. <i>amó-bá'il</i> »hauptherre«, hoher priester, Joh. 11, 47. 49.

<b>anada</b>	<i>Anadā</i> plur. <i>ānōd</i> subst. fem. (G. <b>አናዳ፡</b> ) die haut, spez. zigenhaut, 'A. 86, 19; 88, 3. 8. 11 ('Af. <i>falē</i> ).
<b>arac</b>	<i>Arā'</i> subst. coll. m., indiv. <i>-tō</i> plur. <i>-tit</i> flussand, <i>arā'tō</i> sandkorn, <i>arā'tō</i> ein kleines sandkorn; Ti. <b>ዓርር፡</b> <i>Arā'tō</i> nom. prop. eines ortes in den Herto.
<b>arax</b>	<i>Arāḥ</i> plur. <i>ārōḥ</i> subst. m. ('Af. id., <b>አርኬ</b> via) weg, pfad, strasse 18, 22; 56, 25 ff.; 75, 25 u. a. <i>we'i arāḥ</i> flussbeet, <i>bil' arāḥ</i> blütader, ader. <i>arhō</i> subst. coll. fem. ('Af. id., A. <b>አርዥ፡</b> <b>አርኩ</b> ) die karawane, <i>arhō manabōytā</i> karawanenführer.
<b>araz</b>	<i>Arās</i> subst. coll. m., indiv. <i>arās-sō</i> plur. <i>-sít</i> (Bil. <i>qaraśā</i> , Ti. <b>ቍረሻ፡</b> ) baumsorte mit kleinen früchten welche zum gelbfärben der häute verwendet werden; diese früchte werden in Massaua von den europäischen kaufleuten unter dem namen grain jaune nach Arabien und Egypten verfrachtet.
<b>arcot</b>	<i>Aro'ut</i> das joch, iugum; s. <i>ra'aw</i> .
<b>awde</b>	* <i>Aūdē</i> plur. <i>āūdit</i> subst. m. ('Af. <i>aūdī</i> , s. d.) das fenster.
<b>awur</b>	<i>Awur, aūr</i> plur. <i>aūrā</i> subst. m. ('Af. id., s. d.) stier 9, 29. 31; 202, 4 ff.; 215, 8. u. a.
<b>awwali</b>	<i>Awwil</i> anfang, erster; s. <i>awdl</i> .
<b>baab</b>	<i>Bab</i> I plur. <i>bāwōb</i> und <i>bōb</i> subst. m. ('Af. id., s. d.) die türe, das was <i>af</i> , <i>ifē</i> 170, 23. 30; 171, 22. <i>bab daūlu-m</i> , — <i>daūlānā</i> der pförtner. <i>bab!</i> ruf nach einlass zur türe 121, 11. <i>bab qah</i> , <i>bab a</i> »türe sagen«, verlangen dass die türe geöffnet werde.
<b>bab</b>	<i>Bab</i> II plur. <i>-it</i> subst. m. (Ty. <b>በብ፡</b> ) das was Bil. <i>dāndā</i> , holzbare, besonders dazu verwendet um die durrabüscheL darauf zu trocknen.
<b>bacla, baclä</b>	<i>Bā'elā</i> und <i>bā'älā</i> plur. <i>bā'ıl</i> subst. m. ('Af. id., s. d.) 1) der gatte 37, 24; 38, 16. 17. 25; 39, 1. 3; 64, 25; 65, 5 u. a. <i>bā'eli abbā</i> vater des gatten, schwigervater der frau = <i>bällō</i> ; <i>bā'eli abbā-hi dik</i> die verwanten des gatten von väterlicher seite. <i>bā'eli inā</i> mutter des gatten, schwigermutter der frau = <i>ballō</i> . <i>bā'eli sā'dl</i> bruder —, <i>bā'eli sā'elā</i> schwester des gatten, schwager, schwägerin der frau. <i>sā'elā bā'elā</i> gatte der schwester, schwager 100, 8. <i>inā-t bā'elā</i> gatte der mutter, stiefsvater. 2) herr, <i>'ari bā'elā</i> hausherr, dafür häufiger <i>'ari wānnā</i> . <i>farás bā'elā</i> besitzer eines pferdes oder auch reiter zu pferd 98, 3 = <i>farás wānnā</i> 98, 16; 99, 3. <i>danán bā'elā</i> reiter zu esel, <i>rakūb bā'elā</i> reiter eines dromedars. <i>bā'ıl gibre</i> subst. coll., indiv. — <i>gibréyta</i> (Ti. <b>ገብረ፡</b> <b>ገብረ፡</b> ) ein schmid 35, 21. <i>af-ti bā'elā</i> »mundherre der heiratsvermittler 33, 4 ff. <i>bili bā'elā</i> (Ti. <b>በብ፡</b> <b>ለቤም፡</b> ) »blut-herr«, blutfeind, wer einen mord oder ein verbrechen an jemandem verübt hat, so dass des letztern verwanten an jenem die blutrache zu nemen berechtigt, durch die sitte verpflichtet sind. <i>rameli bā'elā</i>

bago	<i>Bāgū</i> plur. -wā subst. m. ('Af. id., s. d.) bauch; herz, 'A. 70, 23.
bakal, baklo	<i>Bakál</i> fem. <i>bakló</i> plur. <i>báköl</i> , <i>bákal</i> subst. ('Af. id., cf. <b>بَكَرٌ</b> ) kitzlein, zicklein, <i>lanmá bakál</i> zwei kitzlein, Genes. 27, 9. <i>báköl-í hadídā</i> die haut von den zicklein, ib. 27, 16; s. a. pg. 225, 28; 226, 2 ff.
barad	<i>Barad</i> rad. inus. Tí. <b>በርድ</b> : <b>ቅርና</b> frigidus fuit. <i>barád</i> subst. coll. m. ('Af. id., s. d.) der hagel 205, 7; indiv. <i>baradd-dú</i> plur. -dit hagelkorn. <i>baradó</i> 1) subst. fem. die kälte. 2) nom. pr. 19, 13. 22. <i>Bardó-li</i> nom. pr. einer ortschaft im 'Afar 286, 15.
baraka	<i>Baraká</i> subst. fem. (Tí. <b>በረክ</b> , s. Bil. s. v. <i>bāraqá</i> ) die grosse grasreiche aber nicht bebaute steppe des hochlandes, vom April an bis October als weide benutzt, <i>dada'án-gēd báharā gáhan</i> , <i>förusán-gēd barakál gáhan</i> in der regenzeit zieht man ins Samhar, im sommer in die hochsteppen.
barbare	<i>Barbare</i> und <i>barbarí</i> plur. <i>barbárə</i> subst. fem., indiv. <i>barbaré-ytá</i> plur. -ytá ('Af. <i>barbart</i> , Ga. <i>barbárə</i> , Bil. <i>barbári</i> , Cha. <i>bírbárə</i> , Qu. <i>barbárə</i> , A. Tí. Ty. <b>በርባራ</b> , G. id. u. <b>ጥጥራ</b> , <b>ጥጥራ</b> , pers. <i>pálpul</i> , sskr. <i>pippali</i> , <i>márisa</i> , <i>piper</i> ) der schwarze pfeffer, <i>piper nigrum</i> L. in Ostindien za hause.
barid	<i>bárid</i> subst. m. (Tí. A. <b>በረድ</b> ) die kalte jareszeit, auch <i>gánná</i> genannt, umfasst unsere beiden monate November und Dezember.
barre	<i>Bárr-e</i> plur. -it und <i>bárrör</i> subst. m. ('Af. id., Ar. <b>جَرْ</b> ) wüste, steppe 23, 3; 'A. 71, 24.
barhcatto	<i>Báñ'a</i> plur. <i>bájó'</i> subst. m. die hoden, testiculi, das was milit.
basak, baská <sup>1</sup>	<i>Basák</i> subst. m. ('Af. id., G. <b>ሙጥቃዎች</b> مُطْقَنْدَلْ dulcis fuit) süssigkeit, <i>basák</i> dah oder -a süß sein 87, 11; <i>basáktiya</i> süß. <i>baská</i> plur. <i>básök</i> subst. fem. honig 1, 21; 2, 24; 8, 1. <i>dibí baská</i> wüstenhonig, Marc. 1, 6. <i>cidána baská</i> erdbinenhonig, <i>kákoytí baská</i> »rabenhonig« name einer pflanzensorte, momordica morkorra A. Richh., s. Bil. s. v. <i>má'rō</i> .
basarö	<i>bassaró</i> subst. fem. (s. Bil. <i>bassar</i> ) klarer verstand, schlauheit, list, <i>yi númera bassaró la kiní</i> meine frau ist anstellig, hat praktischen verstand.
bathce	<i>Bata'</i> I v. 1 in i ('Af. <i>bét'i</i> , Ar. <b>بَعْثَى</b> , Tí. <b>በተት</b> , mit wasser verdünnter honig als getränk) honig ins wasser geben um ein süsses getränk zu bereiten, subj. <i>abtá'ō</i> , impf. á-, pf. <i>i-bti'a</i> , imprt. <i>ibti'</i> plur. <i>ibti'a</i> und <i>ibti'ā!</i> 38, 23. neg. <i>mabta'in!</i> inf. <i>abti'</i> , nom. act. <i>abti'nán</i> , subst. m. <i>bit'e</i> honigwasser. <i>y-bata'</i> caus. ein solches getränk bereiten lassen, subj. <i>aybatá'ō</i> , pf. <i>áybiti'a</i> imprt. <i>ey</i> , <i>i-bit'i'l</i> u. s. w. <i>m-bata'</i> pass., subj. <i>ambatá'ō</i> , pf. <i>imbiti'a</i> .

baxra	<i>Báherá, báhrá</i> subst. m. (Ti. Ty. A. G. <b>بَحْرٌ</b> id., s. 'Af. <i>bahál</i> ) das meer, das was <i>bäd</i> ; die niderung am meere, das Samhar, das was <i>bähärá</i> , s. <i>báhá</i> . <i>báherá obá yan</i> er stig zum meere, ins Samhar hinab 244, 28.
beceera	<i>Be'erá</i> plur. <i>bá'ar</i> subst. m. ('Af. id., s. d.) stier 1, 16; 28, 13; 53, 26, 28; 55, 22; 200, 25 ff.
beete	<i>Bét</i> II essen; heiraten, s. <i>baw</i> .
birta	<i>Bírtá</i> plur. <i>bírit</i> subst. m. ('Af. id., s. d.) eisen. <i>bírtí mismár</i> eisennagel, <i>bírtí gássá</i> eisenplatte zum brodbacken 123, 3. 21, 23.
boozo	<i>Bód</i> v. 2 ('Af. id., s. d.) öffnen, <i>anú kitáb-ad bódá</i> ich werde ein buch aufschlagen 126, 17. <i>kitábab bódá yan</i> er schlug das buch auf, 126, 26. Nom. act. <i>bódnán</i> , subst. fem. <i>bódó</i> loch, grube (in der erde ausgegraben) 3, 19. 23. 28; 7, 2. 3; 83, 2. 3; 113, 16. 18. <i>haggí bodó</i> abort, abtritt.
boronle	<i>Birrilé</i> , selten <i>bírlé</i> und <i>byrillé</i> subst. fem. ('Af. <i>banór</i> s. d.) gefäss aus glas, glasbecher, -flasche, <i>birrilé</i> <i>Binyám laqátád súktá</i> der becher fand sich vor in Benjamins sack, Genes. 44, 12. <i>birrilé ed súktáti rábó</i> bei wem der becher sich vorfindet, der sterbe! ib. 44, 9; s. a. pg. 99, 9.
boxo	<i>Bahó, bahó</i> subst. coll. fem. ('Af. id.) holz 129, 13; 135, 9; 136, 26; 189, 25; indiv. <i>bahó-yta</i> ein stück holz.
buka	<i>Buká</i> und <i>büká</i> subst. m. ('Af. id., s. d., cf. <b>فُوقٌ</b> superavit, supra, <b>إلى فوق</b> sursum, <b>من فوق</b> desuper) höhe, spitze, <i>kómá</i> <i>báká</i> die bergspitze.
burkutta	<i>Burküt-á</i> plur. <i>-it</i> subst. fem. ('Af. id., s. d.) das steinbrod.
buuha	<i>Büh-á</i> plur. <i>-it</i> subst. m. ('Af. id.; aus <i>behuv-á</i> , <i>behu-á</i> , s. Bil. s. v. <i>bágü</i> I) gegorenes, 1) sauerzeug, das was A. <b>بَهْوَى</b> 2) schmutz von der milch, säure die sich an den wänden des oft benutzten und nicht gereinigten milchtopfes ansetzt, synon. <i>ongár</i> . 3) farbe nach diesem milchschmutz benannt, rauchgraue, schmutzig graue farbe. <i>bühín</i> = <i>bühá</i> + <i>in</i> rauch-, schmutzig grau, farbe von rindern, <i>bühín sagá</i> graue kuh, <i>bühín bágla</i> ein weissgraues maultier i. q. A. <b>بَهْوَى</b> , <i>bühín qamís</i> graues heind. <i>büh-iš</i> caus. v. 2 grau färben, caus. 2: <i>büh-í-iš</i> , caus.-pass. <i>büh-í-i-m</i> .
buun	<i>Bún</i> subst. coll. m. ('Af. id., s. d.) der kaffe, die bonen wie das getränke 46, 24. Indiv. <i>bún-tá</i> plur. <i>-tit</i> kaffebone.
buure	<i>Buré</i> subst. coll. fem. (cf. G. A. <b>بُرْرَةٌ</b> : pulvis terrae) sand 1, 11; 2, 7. 15 u. a., plur. <i>bürér</i> sandhaufen, indiv. <i>buré-ytā</i> plur. <i>-ytít</i> sandkorn, fem. <i>buré-ytá</i> ein winziges sandkörnchen.
cadeelaw	<i>Adelaú, adilaú</i> und <i>adiló</i> sust. coll. m., indiv. <i>adeláú-tó</i> plur. <i>-tí</i> ('Af. <i>adwiló</i> id., welches vermutlich aus <i>a-dhüil-ó</i> entstanden; vgl. Bil. s. v. <i>järgüä</i> ) die gerste, <i>adelaú</i> <i>gilál elelú-ged</i> als die gerstenernte begann, Rut 1, 22. <i>adiló-kó abán foló</i> gerstenbrod (brod das man aus gerste macht).

camid	'Amid plur. -á subst. m. (G. ልምድ፡) stützbalken, -baum, in der erde eingerammt, beim bau der hütten verwendet; diese bäume oder säulen werden mit flechigras verbunden und über den balken der dachstul befestigt (Bil. masúnā genannt s. d.), der plural bezeichnet: hütte, wonung, y'ábbā 'áred mängó 'amidá tátá in meines vaters haus gibt es viele wonungen.
candhishe	Nadal II rad. (cf. G. ንርድ፡ dirumpere); subst. m. ándel, ándil (eigentlich infinitiv) plur. -á ein kleines stück von einem ganzen. andil v. 2 in stücke reissen, zerstückeln, -reissen, -teilen, caus. andil-iš, pass. -im.
caraf	'Araf v. 1 in o, u ('Af. id., s. d.) sich legen, lagern, subj. a'aráfō, impf. á-, pf. ó-'orufa, ó-'rufa, imprt. o'orúf, o'rúf, u'rúf! neg. mā-'araf-iñl inf. ó'ruf. dirár bétónā yaní yo'orufín um das abendessen einzunemen lagerten sie sich. yallí él ta'arufín mélā sínā yaháwō möge euch gott einen wonsitz geben an welchem ir euch lagert! Rut 1, 9. diná ka u'rúfā schlafet und ruhet euch aus! Matth. 26, 45. Nom. act. a'rufnán. s-'araf caus. lagern lassen, pf. ús'urufa.
carat, carat carmo	Arát plur. áröt subst. m. ('Af. id., s. d.) das angareb,bett 12, 27; 13, 4 u. a. arát árom die riemen die über das angareb gespannt sind, arát gadimá die vier einfassungsstangen des angarebs, arát lak angarebfuss, arát bahō-ytá die rückenlene des angarebs, arát-al auf dem angareb, plur. áröt-ul 17, 27 u. a.
caraye, carayshe	Aray v. 2 ('Af. 'éri rauch, vgl. Bil. s. v. qfrá) rauchen, ins rauchbad gehen, subj. aráwō, aráytō u. s. w., pf. aráy, -ta u. s. w. arā-s caus. (für aray-s) räuchern, rauch machen, dagüte áräsa er räucherte das milchgefäß.
carayna	arayn-á plur. -it subst. fem. rauch-, schwizbad 246, 29.
care	"Aré, 'ári plur. 'áruvá subst. m. ('Af. id., s. d.) 1) haus 16, 22; 17, 2; 63, 16; 73, 28 u. a. 'áre-d ins haus 29, 21; 53, 29 u. a., im hause 88, 13; 96, 19 u. a. 'áre-kó aus dem hause 38, 12. 'ári wánná hausherr, — wanná hausfrau 104, 6. 8. 'ári rákse hausreichtum, -wolstand 42, 9, 'ayó 'ári-yá häusliche arbeit. 'adó 'áre weisses haus, brautzelt, 'A. 95, 7. 'ári af oder 'ári ifé haustüre 142, 2. 12. 16. alá-t 'áre zigenstall, okálí 'áre eselstall 12, 28; 13, 14. dabri 'áre burg, festung 66, 23; 73, 3. kimbir-tí 'áre vogelnest, ohün-tí 'áre wespennest, hašú 'áre harnblase (-haus), kibritá 'áre zündhölzchen-schachtel. 2) familie, geschlecht, kaín' 'áre »die fünf häuser« name des stamms der Asaorta, der in fünf tribus zerfällt 43, 19; 44, 5. Subákum 'áre das geschlecht S. 36, 16. Mösé-t 'áre das geschlecht M. 40, 27. Sáráh 'áre u. s. w. 'árvró = 'ári iró der platz vor dem hause, umgegend des hauses 261, 7; 263, 23. 'ári úlá id.

carmo	*'Arnu plur. aróm subst. m. ('Af. ariúm id.) band von leder, riemen; zügel, leitseil.
casbe, casbento	'Asab II v. 1 in <i>a</i> (G. Ti. <b>أَسَبٌ</b> ) um lon dingen, einen arbeiter für lon in dienste nemen, subj. <i>a'-asábō</i> ( <i>a'-esabō</i> ), impf. <i>á-</i> , pf. <i>á'-esiba</i> , imprt. <i>e'sib!</i> neg. <i>má'-asab-in!</i> inf. <i>á'seb</i> , nom. act. <i>a'sebnán</i> . <i>s'-asab</i> caus., subj. <i>a-s'-asábō</i> , pf. <i>á-s'-esiba</i> u. s. w. <i>m'-asab</i> pass. um lon gedungen, in den dienst genommen werden, pf. <i>ám'-esiba</i> u. s. w. <i>'ásbe</i> plur. <i>'ásbit</i> subst. m. (G. Ti. <b>أَسَبٌ</b> ) der lon, die bezalung für einen geleisteten dienst, <i>ya 'ásbe inkí qárše</i> mein (monats)gehalt ist ein taler; s. a. 91, 28; 116, 19. <i>'asbán-tō</i> fem. -tō plur. -tit knecht, magd, dienstleute 135, 5. 19; 136, 8. <i>'asb-is-it</i> denom. v. 2 caus.-refl. dienst nemen »sich lon geben lassen« 116, 16.
cashsho	Ašó und <i>ayšó</i> subst. coll. fem., indiv. -ytā ('Af. aysó s. d.) gras, stroh, <i>báló ašó ka búgle tayáō ya</i> er sprach: die erde bringe hervor gras und kraut! Genes. 1, 12. <i>ay qáy addád ašoytí ak súgá yan</i> in disem stein fand sich im ein grashalm vor; s. a. 132, 32; 133, 1; 148, 23; 219, 10.
ceela	Êla plur. <i>élwá</i> subst. m. ('Af. id., s. d.) cisterne, brunnen 9, 1. 2. 5. 6. 28. <i>fará'má éla</i> eine gegrabene cisterne.
ciido	Aydó subst. coll., indiv. -ytá fem. -ytá plur. -ytít ('Af. idá, s. d.) schaf, <i>aydó bálá</i> fem. — <i>bálá</i> lamm, <i>aydó tagár</i> schafwolle, <i>aydó waļahó</i> schaffell, 'A. 32, 1; 98, 13. 14; 99, 9.
cilbo	Elbó subst. coll., indiv. -ytá plur. -ytít (Ty. <b>لِبَوٌ</b> ) mais, zea mais.
cilila	Eliliyá nom. prop. einer kuh = <i>elil-i-yá</i> »die vom alpengras (frisst)« 292, 1.
citro	Etró plur. étör subst. fem. (Ty. Ti. <b>لِتْرُو</b> ) grosser thönerner krug, in welchem das in schläuchen von der cisterne am morgen geholte wasser den tag über im hause aufbewart wird, im Sudan-Ar. <b>ةَمْبَرٌ</b> , Bil. <i>jan</i> genannt. <i>etró-t alfántá</i> der hölzerne oder thönerne deckel dazu.
citta, ictite	*Ata, áta plur. átit subst. m. ('Af. id., Ga. <i>uitú</i> geronnene milch, <i>itá</i> dick werden) dick gewordene milch, saure milch, geronnene milch, käse, auch der dick gewordene ram, flos lactis; indiv. <i>atá-ytó</i> plur. -ytít ein krümmelchen käse u. dgl. <i>at-it</i> refl. sauer werden, <i>hän átitá</i> = <i>hän átā yáka</i> die milch ist geronnen, ist sauer geworden.
ciyyo	see iciyyice
cokka	Qkká plur. ókák subst. fem. (s. Bil. <i>unquwá</i> ) das or, <i>anú qkká way</i> »ich entbere eines ores«, ich bin taub an einem ore, ókák <i>way</i> ich bin stocktaub, ókák <i>hin heyauító</i> ein ganz tauber mann; s. a. 217, 4. 22. 23. 25. 26.
cule	'Ol und 'äl v. 2 wasser aus der cisterne in das tränkbecken schöpfen, caus. 'ol-iš, refl. 'ol-it, caus.-refl. 'ol-s-it, pass. 'ol-im.

cumbulluk	<i>Ambuluk</i> und <i>ambuluk</i> solanum campylacanthum; s. <i>balak</i> .
cunga	<i>Angá</i> plur. <i>angög</i> , indiv. <i>angä-ytö</i> subst. fem. ('Af. <i>ungá</i> , Bed. <i>ongüá</i> , Nub. <i>ambú</i> ) die dumpalme, hyphaene thebaica L.
chiqqa	<i>Cığa</i> subst. coll. (A. <b>قىقا</b> ) morast, kot, schlamm.
daarat	<i>Darát</i> plur. <i>dáröt</i> subst. m. ('Af. id., Ti. Ty. <b>دارات</b> , A. <b>دَارَاتٌ</b> ) saum, grenze; scheidewand, zaun, hag, <i>yallí: darát yákó! ya lay fán-ad</i> gott sprach: es werde eine scheidewand zwischen dem wasser! Genes. 1, 6. <i>yallí darát ába, darát rigidid taná lay darát bykad-hí fánad hádila</i> gott machte eine wand und teilte das wasser unter der wand vom wasser über der wand, .ib. 1, 7.
daasa	<i>Dásä</i> und <i>dáz-a</i> plur. <i>-it</i> subst. m. ('Af. id., s. d.) hütte, einfache aus baumstämmen zusammengesetzte hütte. Der bau ist folgender: auf einem in viereck abgesteckten platz werden vier baumstämme in die erde eingetrieben und an den obern enden mit stangen verbunden, worüber das strohdach aufgefür wird. So entsteht eine offene halle, deren holzsäulen das dach tragen; sie dient als empfangssalon, als raum zur bewirtung von gästen, auch für hochzeiten werden solehe hallen zur aufnahme der hochzeiter errichtet; s. 18, 4. 5.
dabeela	<i>Dabéla</i> plur. <i>dábél</i> subst. m. ('Af. id., s. d.) zigenbock 61, 2. 6. 12; 111, 21; 'A. 108, 17 ff.
daga	<i>Dag-á</i> plur. <i>-uwá</i> und <i>dágög</i> subst. fem. ('Af. id., s. d.) 1) höhe, hochland, bergland. 2) der süden. 3) schulter, achsel, nebenf. von <i>tagá</i> .
dagge	<i>Dagé</i> und <i>daggé</i> , im Irob <i>daggé</i> , plur. <i>dágég</i> subst. fem. ('Af. id., s. d.) seriba, hürde, mit einem dornenzaun eingehegter platz; eingehegter acker, -- garten 41, 19; 42, 9; 52, 18; 65, 19.
dagudde	<i>Dagüdë</i> subst. fem. ('Af. <i>dagüdë</i> , Ty. <b>ڌڳ</b> ) milchgefäß, aus palmenblättern wasserdicht gelochtener korb 227, 14. 16. 17. 22. 25; 254, 25.
dagxa	<i>Dakah</i> und <i>takah</i> v. 2 (cf. Ga. <i>zokok-za</i> id.) das was Bil. <i>buqür</i> umrüren die polenta, Ti. <b>ڦڻڻ:</b> oder <b>ڪڻڻ:</b> 243, 9. <i>dakhá, takhá</i> plur. <i>dögük</i> subst. m. das was Bil. <i>buqrá</i> oder <i>kála</i> (s. dd.), A. <b>ڦڳ</b> : geannt, polenta, melgrütze mit butter angemacht; die polenta hat die form eines kegels dessen spitze oben eingedrückt und mit einem rand versiegeln wird in deren vertiefung man die heisse flüssige butter hineingiesst, daher diese speise im Sud.-Ar. <b>ڦڳ</b> umzäunung geannt 8, 4; 37, 4; 46, 22 u. a. <i>dakhá sinrá-yā</i> polenta aus weizenmehl, d. <i>dagusd-yā</i> polenta von eleusine·u. s. w.
dalluc	<i>Dalö'</i> und <i>dolö'</i> subst. coll. m., indiv. <i>-tä</i> plur. <i>-tit</i> (G. <b>ڏلُو</b> : عَلَّوْ ڙلُو) der quarzstein. <i>dalö'-tä</i> eigentlich: quarzstück, bezeichnet auch ein steinmesser aus quarz (Bil. <i>mašaká</i> ), zum aufschneiden von geschwüren, aderlassen u. s. w. verwendet.

deese, des	<i>dēs</i> v. 2 1) baumäste in die erde stecken rings um ein haus oder gehöfte, einen zaun auffüren, abgrenzen ein gehöfte von einem andern, <i>ya 'drē dēsa</i> ich habe mein haus umfridet mit einem zaun. 2) abweren, abhalten die gefar, schützen (d. i. mit einem zaun umgeben), <i>ðelā illaū-kō dēs</i> were die paviane vom korn ab! s. a. 16, 29; 17, 5. <i>dēs-ā</i> plur. -it subst. m. umgrenzung, zaun worin das haus sammt zugehör sich befindet; hauswesen, gehöfte, hausstand.
difeena, difeye	<i>Dafay, dafay</i> und <i>difi</i> v. 2 ('Af. <i>dafay</i> , Ti. <b>ዳፋይ</b> , Ty. <b>ዳፋይ</b> ) sich setzen, sitzen, bleiben, sich befinden 11, 4. 7. 9; 13, 3; 81, 13; 110, 31; 112, 25; 116, 23; 120, 5. 7; 160, 10 u. a. Nom. m. <i>dafénā</i> sitz, aufenthalt, wonort.
diga <sup>1</sup>	<i>Digā</i> plur. -it, indiv. <i>digā-ytō</i> plur. -ytit subst. m. ein langer biegsamer stock, stecken zum vihtreiben, das was Ty. A. <b>ነግግ</b> : woraus auch <i>digā</i> (zunächst aus <i>dēg-ā</i> , <i>dayg-ā</i> = <i>dang-ā</i> ) entstanden zu sein scheint.
dik	<i>Dik</i> plur. -á subst. m. (s. Bil. s. v. <i>diggá</i> ) 1) stadt, dorf 5, 13 ff.; 8, 19. 20; 12, 7; 20, 9; 28, 28 u. a. <i>dik-ti manabóytā</i> der stadtamtmann, dorfschulze. <i>bē'talbi diktiyá, saytō diktiyá</i> die burschen und jungfern des dorfes 99, 2. 2) familie, die blutsverwanten, <i>bā'elī abbā-hi dik</i> die verwantten des gatten väterlicher seite, <i>y'abbā dik</i> oder <i>y'abbā bājō</i> meine blutsverwanten von väterlicher seite 66, 3; 208, 16. 20. 22. 29.
dishti	<i>Diste</i> pl. -t subst. m. ('Af. id., s. d.) eiserne bratpfanne casserolle, ein castrol 111, 13. 16; 161, 13.
dooda	<i>Dödú</i> plur. <i>dödit</i> subst. fem. grosses dorf, stadt 5, 18; 298, 10 ff.
dora	<i>Dör</i> I plur. <i>dörir</i> und <i>dör-ā</i> plur. -it subst. m. ('Af. id., s. d.) das wasserbecken, die tränke neben der cisterne zum tränken des vihes, wassertrog für das vih.
dor-ho	<i>Dörohō, dörhō</i> und <i>dırhō</i> plur. <i>döräl</i> , indiv. <i>dörhō-ytā</i> fem. -ytā plur. -ytit ('Af. id., s. d.) das hun, die henne, <i>dörhō-t-aár</i> oder <i>lab dörhōytā</i> der han, <i>dörhō furūd</i> der hanenkamm, <i>dörhō bål-ā</i> fem. -á küchlein, <i>dörhō tagár</i> hünerfeder.
dorkokit	<i>Durkükü</i> plur. -á subst. m. (G. Ti. <b>ዶርኩክቲ</b> ) die türangel.
dudub	<i>Dudüb</i> plur. -á subst. m. (cf. <b>ታ</b> incessit commodo modo) die ebene, fläche, die weite tiefebene am meere, das Samhar 44, 11.
dugre	<i>Dágre, dágri</i> plur. -t subst. m. (s. Bil. s. v. <i>terkán</i> ) die pflugschar, Ti. im Samhar: <b>ዶግር</b> : plur. <b>ዶግር</b> :
dukkan	<i>Dükán</i> plur. <i>dükün</i> subst. m. ('Af. id., s. d.) das zelt, <i>dükán bohóytā</i> die zeltstange.
dhaa	<i>Dā</i> Stein; s. <i>dāy</i> .
dhaaco	<i>dā'ō</i> subst. fem. 1) anrufung, bitte, gebet, <i>dā'ō kū abá-ti</i>
dhaafi	<i>Dāfi</i> , seltener <i>tāfi</i> plur. -t indiv. -tū plur. -tit subst. m. ('Af. id., s. d.) der tef, poa abessinica 240, 13 ff.

dhage	<i>Daggē</i> subst. fem. Irob (s. <i>daggē</i> ) ort, flecken, dorf u. s. w. <i>Getse-manē ak yán ḥaggēl tán-lí yámetə</i> er kam mit inen zu einem flecken G. genannt, Matth. 26, 36.
dharhaa	<i>Dalā</i> junge pflanze, gras, laub; s. <i>dat.</i> <i>Ḍūl</i> wiedergekautes gras, s. <i>ḍūd</i> .
dhawrheena	<i>Duw</i> , seltener <i>duw</i> v. 2 (aus einem nomen <i>dehūw</i> entstanden, s. Bil. s. v. <i>takaṭ</i> ) bewachen, behüten, weiden, hüten das vih auf der weide 65, 8. 11. 26; 66, 7; 84, 8. 13. 25. 26; 113, 10 u. a. Nom. fem. <i>duwā</i> plur. <i>duwōw</i> aufsicht über das vih, nom. act. <i>duwinān</i> . das hüten. <i>läwin-ā</i> ( <i>lóynd</i> ) fem. -ā plur. -it hirt 45, 18; 220, 5 ff., <i>gālī läwinā</i> kamelhirt 101, 18 ff. <i>lä-ti läwinā</i> oder <i>läwinā lá-kō</i> rinderhirt 105, 2; 107, 13. <i>sā'i läwinā</i> hirt von kleinvih, 'A. 17, 23. <i>duw-iš</i> caus. als hirten bestellen, zum hirten machen. <i>duw-im</i> pass. geweidet werden das vih. <i>duw-is-im</i> caus.-pass. als hirt aufgenommen werden. <i>duw-it</i> refl. seine eigene herde weiden 42, 11.
dhexeena	see irhxine
dhiine	<i>dīn</i> v. 2 1) schlafen 8, 5; 38, 26; 110, 33; 111, 4 u. a 2) schlafen mit, beschlafen, beischlaf halten 6, 27; 7, 9. 16; 11, 20; 76, 28; 77, 5 u. a.
dhirhxin	<i>Dilhenō</i> plur. <i>diláhen</i> subst. fem. ('Af. <i>dikhenō</i> ) die glutkole.
dhurh	<i>Ḍūl</i> wiedergekautes gras, s. <i>ḍūd</i> .
dhuwac	<i>Duwā'</i> plur. <i>dúwō'</i> subst. m. (Ga. <i>juwā'</i> , Bil. <i>suwā'</i> , Qu. <i>suwā'</i> , G. <b>ܚܼܼܾܻ</b> , A. <b>ܼܼܻܻ</b> , <b>إِعْوَاصٌ</b> ) trinkbecher 215, 3; selten <i>suwā'</i> .
eefece	<i>Fa'</i> v. 1 in a tränken, zur tränke füren das vih, subj. <i>afā'ō</i> , impf. <i>ā</i> , pf. <i>ā-fē'a</i> , imprt. <i>efē'</i> ! neg. <i>mā-fa'īn!</i> 127, 11; 130, 27; 214, 25. 26; 215, 1. <i>še-fa'</i> caus. tränken lassen, subj. <i>aʃafā'ō</i> , pf. <i>āʃefē'a</i> 153, 5. <i>me-fa'</i> pass. getränkten werden, pf. <i>āmefē'a</i> . <i>fū'</i> v. 2 ('Af. id., s. d.) massenhaft trinken, saufen, A. 49, 3. 23; 51, 4.
emege	<i>Mag</i> v. 1 in a ('Af. id., s. d.) anfüllen, voll machen, subj. <i>amágō</i> , impf. <i>ā</i> , pf. <i>ā-mega</i> , imprt. <i>emég!</i> neg. <i>mā-mag-īn!</i> <i>illaā alibbičik umbakā dik yámegín</i> durch korn-nemen füllten sie alle orte an, Genes. 41, 48. <i>lammā sibāl hán-kō emég</i> ( <i>emíg!</i> ) fülle zwei schlüche mit milch an! <i>lammā sibāl hán-kō yámega-yá</i> die zwei schlüche die er mit milch anfüllte; s. a. 155, 15; 255, 23; 'A. 42, 7. 10. 11.
engeera	<i>Ingérā</i> plur. <i>ingérít</i> subst. m. (Ti. Ty. <b>ନେଗ୍ରା</b> , A. <b>ନେଗ୍ରା</b> ) brod 26, 21.

engele	<i>Gal v. 1 in a</i> ('Af. id., s. d.) zusammenbringen, vereinigen, -sammeln, subj. <i>agálō</i> , impf. <i>á-</i> , pf. <i>q-gela</i> , imprt. <i>e-gél!</i> neg. <i>mā-gal-in!</i> <i>aglé-</i> subst. fem. vereinigung, compagnie, contract oder vertrag zwischen kaufleuten auf erzielung gleichen gewinnes, handelsassocation; versammlung, <i>farisāvyán aglé</i> das collegium der Farisäer, Joh. 11, 47.
faraace, faraaceenä	<i>Fara'</i> rad. inus. (Bed. <i>ferik</i> , G. <b>فَرِيقٌ</b> , <b>جَمِيعٌ</b> id., cf. <b>غَرْبَةً</b> exavauit) aufgraben die erde, ein loch, grab graben. Subst. m. <i>fará'</i> arbeit des grabens. <i>fará'</i> v. 2 caus., ausgraben 3, 4; 6, 22; 7 2; 113, 17; 129, 18; 'A. 21, 5 u. a. nom. act. <i>fará'nán</i> , subst. fem. <i>fará'ó = fará'</i> . <i>fará'-iš</i> caus. graben lassen. <i>fará'-im</i> pass., <i>fará'-imá</i> 'élā eine gegrabene cisterne. <i>fará'-án-ā</i> plur. <i>-it</i> subst. m. »der gräber« das was Bil. <i>hafár</i> d. i. 1) der honigdachs, ratelus capensis. 2) das erdferkel, orycteropus aethiopicus. <i>fará'</i> , <i>ferá'</i> subst. coll. m., indiv. <i>-tō</i> plur. <i>-tit</i> , veraltete nebenform <i>çará'</i> , indiv. <i>-tō</i> , das was Bil. <i>çarrúrá'</i> , eine vogel sorte, der madenhacker, buphaga erythrourhynchus 237, 9, 16; 238, 4, 8.
faxe	<i>Fäh</i> subst. m. (cf. Ar. <b>فَحْيَةً</b> vehementia caloris), hitze, wärme. <i>fäh</i> v. 2 heiss sein, kochen, <i>tā lay mā-fähīna</i> dieses wasser ist nicht heiss. <i>tā lay fähxta</i> dieses wasser ist heiss, kochend. <i>fäh-iš</i> caus. erhitzen, <i>fäh-s-iš</i> caus. 2, <i>fäh-im</i> pass. heiss geworden sein, <i>fäh-s-im</i> caus.-pass. erhitzt, gekocht werden.
fijjan	<i>Füjján</i> plur. <i>fíjjún</i> subst. m. ('Af. <i>filján</i> , Ar. <b>فِيْجَان</b> ) kassetässchen.
firaash	<i>Farás, ferás</i> plur. <i>fárōš</i> subst. m. ('Af. <i>ferás</i> , Bil. <i>furás</i> , Ti. <b>فِرَاش</b> , فِرَاش, <i>páraš</i> , <i>páraz</i> , <i>پرَاش</i> , پرَاش) die matte, matratze.
firtito	<i>Furtat</i> v. 1 in <i>i</i> (s. Bil. s. v. <i>fartat</i> ) brechen, spez. brod brechen, subj. <i>afartátō</i> , impf. <i>a-</i> , pf. <i>i-firtita</i> , imprt. <i>ifirtit!</i> neg. <i>mā-fartat-in!</i> <i>s-fartat</i> oder <i>y-fartat</i> caus., pf. <i>isfirtita</i> , <i>ayfirtita</i> . <i>m-fartat</i> pass., subj. <i>amfartátō</i> , pf. <i>imfirtita</i> . <i>firt-ā</i> plur. <i>-it</i> und <i>firtít-ā</i> plur. <i>-it</i> subst. m. gebrochenes brod, bestimmte speise: in die gekochte milch wird brod gebrokt und als speise vorgesetzt.

<b>fkiye</b>	<i>Fiy</i> v. 2 fegen, auskeren, abwischen den staub, schmutz, subj. <i>fiyō</i> , <i>fitō</i> u. s. w., pf. <i>fiya</i> , <i>fita</i> u. s. w., imprt. <i>fi</i> plur. <i>fiyāl</i> nom. act. <i>finān</i> , nom. ag. <i>fiyán-ā</i> plur. -it der besen, <i>anū fiyā-nā-d fiyá tā 'árē</i> ich habe mit dem besen dieses haus ausgekert; s. a. 119, 21; 120, 17. Nom. fem. <i>fiyó</i> die arbeit des fegens. <i>fi-s</i> caus. fegen lassen, nom. act. <i>fišnáu</i> , subst. fem. <i>fišō</i> , nom. ag. <i>fišánā</i> . <i>fi-s-it</i> caus.-refl. sich abbürsten, abstauben lassen. <i>fiy-im</i> pass. gefegt werden 121, 1.
<b>folo</b>	<i>Falō</i> und häufiger <i>fälō</i> , <i>folō</i> plur. <i>fólāl</i> subst. fem. ('Af. id.) brod; narung, speise 1, 12; 2, 9. 16. 28 u. a., indiv. <i>falō-ytā</i> plur. -ytit ein stück brod; der plural <i>fólāl</i> bedeutet: lebensmittel, fülle von aufgespeichertem getreide u. s. w.
<b>gabala</b>	<i>Gabalá</i> und <i>qabal-á</i> plur. -it subst. fem. (Ty. A. <b>ԳԱԼԱ:</b> ) empfangshaus, jenes haus in welchem besuche entgegengenommen werden, der salon 296, 2.
<b>gadaara</b>	<i>Gadára</i> plur. -it subst. m. (G. <b>ՊՅԱՇ:</b> , <b>ԺՅԱՇ:</b> circumsepire) mit einem dornenzaun eingefrideter platz, wo das weidevih während der nacht eingeschlossen wird, seriba.
<b>gadca</b>	<i>Gidá'</i> subst. coll. m., indiv. -tō plur. -tit ('Af. id.) mist, dreck kot, <i>lä-ti gidá'</i> rindermist 2, 24; 'A. 30, 10.
<b>galadda</b>	<i>Galátā</i> plur. <i>gálöt</i> , <i>gálut</i> subst. m. ('Af. id., Ty. <b>ՂԱՋԻ:</b> ) schlüssel, tiefer teller aus holz, Ti. <b>ՀԱՐՈՒ:</b>
<b>galba</b>	<i>Galabá</i> plur. <i>gálöb</i> , <i>gálub</i> subst. fem. ('Af. id., cf. G. <b>ՂԱՅ:</b> ) höle,
<b>galca</b>	<i>Gále'ā</i> plur. <i>gál'-it</i> subst. m., collect. <i>galč'</i> (G. <b>ՂԱԾ:</b> , A. <b>ՂԱԾԻ:</b> ) scherbe, zerbrochenes geschirr, auch tongeschirr überhaupt 305, 26.
<b>galooda</b>	<i>Galödā</i> plur. <i>gálöd</i> subst. m. ('Af. id., s. d.) messer = <i>römi</i> .
<b>gamad</b>	<i>Gamád</i> plur. <i>gámöd</i> subst. m. ('Af. id., s. d.; vgl. <b>զամք զակ</b> vgl. a. s. v. <i>kamas, qabad</i> ) bezeichnet: 1) die faust; hole hand, <i>lay gamádā tamhófusa</i> wasser kann mittelst der holen hand gepackt werden, 'A. III, 77. Nebenform: <i>gümadé</i> . 2) der geflochtene deckel zum milchgefiss, das was Bil. <i>küd</i> .
<b>gamed</b>	<i>gámd-e</i> plur. -it subst. m. (G. <b>ՂՊՈՔԻ:</b> segmentum) lumpen, setzen, ein zerrissenenes, abgetragenes kleid, das was Bil. <i>siltät</i> .
<b>gana</b>	<i>Gánā</i> und <i>gän</i> plur. -it subst. m. ('Af. id., s. d.) grosser wasserkrug aus ton 6, 19; 7, 1; 8, 22; 26, 24.
<b>ganna</b>	<i>Gánnā</i> subst. m. (s. Bil. s. v.) 1) das weihnachtsfest, die weihnachten. 2) der weihnachtsmonat, dezember.

<b>garbä</b>	<i>Garbä</i> plur. <i>gáröb</i> und <i>gár-b-it</i> subst. fem. ('Af. id., <b>گرب</b> id., <b>قُرْب</b> hypochondrium) leibesinneres, 1) bauch, magen 9, 4; 18, 30; 51, 15; 97, 17. 24 u. a. 2) mutterleib 128, 18; 162, 27. 3) herz, gesinnung, verstand, einsicht, gemüt (= <i>qálíb</i> ), <i>garbá-d ay háyta</i> was dachtest du dir im herzen? 'A. 72, 14. <i>kā garbá datóyta</i> sein herz ist schwarz geworden d. i. seine seele, sein gemüt ist verroht, vgl. <i>qálbe 'ádi ki yiná yan</i> sein herz war weiss, d. i. sein sinn war edel, er war gutnütig, pg. 26, 19. 4) das innere, <i>'ári garbá</i> das innere des hauses (= <i>addá</i> ) 162, 15. <i>dá-t garbá = däy-t addá</i> das innere des steines. Indiv. <i>garbá-ytō</i> plur. - <i>ytít</i> ein eingeweidestück.
<b>gasa</b>	<i>Gáss-ä</i> plur. - <i>it</i> subst. m. (Bil. <i>güst</i> plur. <i>güstiz</i> ) eisen- oder thonplatte worauf das brod zum backen gelegt wird 123, 3. 20.
<b>gashasha</b>	<i>Gášá, gažá</i> , plur. <i>göz</i> subst. fem. ('Af. <i>gaysā</i> , So. <i>gēs</i> ) bezeichnet: 1) das horn 186, 20; 187, 27; 204, 28; 217, 1. 3 u. a. <i>dakaní</i> <i>göz</i> elefantenhörner d. i. elefantenzähne 115, 10. 2) übertragen: geschlecht, familie, abzweigung, horn eines stammes, <i>Yósif gašá, sūm Sílémán gašá</i> u. s. w. 41, 3. 4 u. a. <i>gašá dík</i> name einer pflanzensorte, im Bil. <i>ašá legáb</i> genannt.
<b>gaybe</b>	<i>Gäybe, gäyb-ö</i> plur. - <i>it</i> subst. m. (Ti. <b>جَبَّةٌ</b> , G. <b>جَبَّةٌ</b> , A. <b>جَبَّةٌ</b> ; <b>چَبَّةٌ</b> ) topf oder tiefe schale, <i>gäybe tamegá ákā tohóy yan</i> sie füllte einen topf an und gab im denselben 242, 12.
<b>gaza</b>	<i>Gádā</i> und <i>gáz-ä</i> plur. - <i>it</i> subst. m. (s. Bil. <i>gaž</i> I) 1) das gesicht, <i>gádā akálsita</i> er wusch sich das gesicht. 2) gesichts-, vorderseite 125, 6; 'A. 88, 12.
<b>geeso</b>	<i>Géšó</i> subst. coll. fem., indiv. - <i>ytä</i> plur. - <i>ytít</i> (Ti. Ty. A. <b>جَسَّةٌ</b> ) eine pflanze u. z. rhamnus pauciflorus wovon die wurzel und blätter zur bereitung des honigweins verwendet werden und disem einen etwas bittern geschmack verleihen.
<b>gibre</b>	<i>gibr-e</i> plur. - <i>it</i> subst. m. (G. <b>جِبَرٌ</b> ) dienst, werk; steuer, abgabe 17, 24. 28; 18, 1; 20, 15. 17. 18 u. a., leistung zu der
<b>giczim</b>	<i>Gá'dim</i> und <i>ga'zim</i> plur. <i>ga'ádim, ga'ázim</i> subst. m. (Ty. <b>جَذِيمٌ</b> ) das was Bil. <i>qabat</i> 1) die wampe, der rauhe, faltige magen der wideräuenden tiere. 2) presswurst, grosse wurst mit fleisch gefüllt; indiv. <i>gá'dim-tō</i> plur. - <i>tit</i> .
<b>gidgido</b>	<i>Gidgidö</i> plur. <i>gidágid</i> subst. fem. (Ty. <b>جِدِيدٌ</b> , A. <b>جِدِيدٌ</b> , G. <b>جِدِيدٌ</b> ) zaun, wand, mauer.
<b>giilal</b>	<i>Gilál</i> plur. - <i>wá</i> subst. m. ('Af. id., s. d.) das was Bil. <i>mašuw</i> die erntezeit, schnittzeit, <i>adelañ gilál</i> die gerstenernte, Rut 1, 22.

<b>gira</b>	<i>Gíra</i> subst. m. ('Af. id., כָּרְבָּר brennen) das feuer 149, 25. 26; 159, 1. 7. 8. 10. 12 u. a. Indiv. <i>gírá-ytō</i> plur. -ytō ein brennendes stück z. b. feuerkole u. dgl. 97, 13. <i>gírá-l</i> oder <i>gírá-t áf-al</i> zum feuer hin 88, 7. 9 u. a. <i>gírá-kō</i> vom feuer her, 'Af. 8, 21. <i>gírá-d</i> in's, im feuer 181, 6. <i>gírá-t ánrab</i> »feuerzunge« die flamme. <i>gíra mogúr</i> (für <i>gíra hin mogúr</i> ) auch <i>gíra má-fala</i> »es benötigt nicht feuer« speise zu der man um sie geniessen zu können, kein feuer braucht. <i>gíra bá'elā</i> »feuerherr« ein jähzorniger, händelsüchtiger mann.
<b>girbo</b>	<i>Gírbó</i> plur. <i>gírbō</i> subst. fem. ('Af. <i>gírbí</i> , Ti. جَرْبَاب) lederschlauch, -sack für milch, wasser, korn u. dgl.
<b>golo</b>	<i>Gól-o</i> plur. -wá und -it subst. m. ('Af. <i>góli</i> , s. d.) strohmatte als vorhang benützt z. b. vor dem ehebett im hause um selbes den blicken zu entziehen 84, 11. 23.
<b>gomboz</b>	<i>Gámbód</i> plur. <i>gómbäd</i> subst. fem. ('Af. id., G. Ti. گَمْبَدः, A. گَمْبَدः id., s. Bil. s. v. <i>qamad</i> ) die asche, 133, 10 ff.; 222, 22; 268, 30; 269, 6.
<b>goobe</b>	<i>Góba</i> plur. <i>góbōb</i> subst. m. (s. Bil. <i>kabgá</i> id.) das was A. گَبَّ, Sud.-Ar. حَامُوسُ الْخَلَاء der wildbüffel, bos bubalus. <i>góbe</i> und <i>góbō</i> plur. <i>góbá</i> subst. m. ('Af. <i>gób</i> , s. d.) der schild 35, 3; 231, 18; 236, 16. 18.
<b>gooxo</b>	<i>Güehó</i> subst. fem. (vgl. G. گَهْوَهः coacervare) vorratskammer, magazin, 'ári güehó die vorratskammer des hauses 253, 15. 19.
<b>guijke</b>	<i>Gójj-ō</i> plur. -it subst. m. (A. Ty. گَجَّ) hütte.
<b>gunde</b>	<i>Gánd-e</i> plur. -it und <i>gúned</i> subst. m. ('Af. id., s. d.) das was <i>gámól</i> holzstrunk, strunk eines baumes 87, 24. 28.
<b>guula</b>	<i>Gulá</i> plur. <i>gulicá</i> subst. fem. (G. گَلَّا velamentum, گَلَّوْهَهُ velare, s. <i>gólo</i> ) eine grosse wollene decke, A. گَلَّا گَلَّوْهَهُ, Ty. گَلَّا گَلَّوْهَهُ: genannt, das was Bil. <i>simér</i> , als hülle in der nacht benützt.
<b>gulce</b>	<i>Gúl'e</i> plur. <i>gúl-it</i> subst. m. (Ti. Ty. A. گَلَّا گَلَّوْهَهُ, Bil. <i>gúlgúd</i> ) die ricinusstaude, ricinus communis, woraus öl zum leuchten und als purgativ gewonnen wird; die blätter zum gerben verwendet.
<b>hanza</b>	<i>Hanz-á</i> II plur. -it subst. fem. (Bil. <i>amjá</i> s. d.) eine bestimmte brodsorte.
<b>ibra</b>	<i>Ibrá</i> plur. <i>ibür</i> subst. fem. ('Af. <i>ibírá</i> , A. گَبَّ) die nähnadel, <i>lákök ibrá ak egidi yiná yan</i> an den beinen glich ihm eine nadel, er hat ser dünne beine. <i>ibrá-t</i> (u. <i>ibrá-t</i> ) inti das nadelför.
<b>iciyyiye, ciyyo</b>	'Ay v. 1 in a (Ar. ڪِيَّ IV defessus fuit,  'awa mühe, beschwerde haben) sich abmühen, arbeit tun, subj. a-'áyō, impf. á-, pf. á-'eyā, imprt. e'i! neg. mā'ayín! inf. á'ay. illaū 'ay getreide arbeiten d. i. schnieden 127, 19. 22; 198, 12. 22. 27. 'ayó subst. fem. pl. 'áyōy arbeit, werk, 'ayó 'ári-yā häusliche arbeit, 'ayó má-líyō ich habe keine arbeit, 'ayó má-lí'a er versteht keine arbeit, māngó 'ayó vil arbeit, mühe. s-'ay caus. arbeiten lassen, subj. as-'áyō, pf. ás-'eyā. t-'ay refl. sich abmühen, für sich schaffen, pf. át-'eyā. m-'ay pass. gearbeitet, bearbeitet werden, pf. ám-'eyā.

<b>ictite</b>	see <b>citta</b>
<b>idrotta</b>	<i>Idró</i> subst. coll. fem., indiv. <i>ídrotó-ytā</i> ('Af. <i>idrú</i> ) in milch gegerbte, daher ser weiche haut.
<b>ifaare</b>	<i>Ifár</i> und <i>ifár</i> subst. m. (G. <b>ወረዳ</b> : res rustica, <b>ወረዳ</b> : rus ire) ländliche arbeit, geschäftsgang. <i>ifár</i> v. 2 ausgehen zu einer verrichtung auf das feld, in den wald u. dgl., aus dem hause gehen, weg-, fortgehen, <i>bohó ifárá yan</i> er ging um holz aus 128, 28. <i>rákbe ifaráñ-gēd</i> als sie zu einer beratung ausgezogen waren 24. 13; s. a. 198, 31; 309, 13. 14. 23. Nom. act. <i>ifarnán</i> . <i>fär</i> = <i>ifár</i> subst. m. ausgang zu einer arbeit; v. 2 1) ausgehen, <i>tssí dibol fárta</i> sie ging in die steppe. 2) weggehen, abweichen von der volkssitte, <i>hdqqe-kō fartá wakarí lá bétta</i> ein vom rechte abgewichener schakal frisst kühe (sprichwort = wer das recht verlässt, ist zu allem schlechten fähig) 300, 11. <i>ifar-is</i> caus. (G. <b>አውራዳ</b> :) hinausführen, -treiben, z. b. das vilh auf die weide u. dgl. caus. 2: <i>ifar-š-iš</i> . <i>wäfár</i> plur. -á subst. m. feldarbeit.
<b>ifee</b>	<i>Ifé</i> subst. fem. (s. af 5) eingang ins haus, türe als öffnung 131, 17. 26; 142, 2. 4.
<b>iftixe, maftix</b>	<i>Faták</i> plur. <i>fathá</i> subst. m. (Ar. <b>فَحْشَاء</b> ) schimpfarei, streit, hader, zank 24, 11. <i>Maftáh</i> der schlüssel; s. <i>fatah</i> .
<b>igdile</b>	<i>Gadal</i> v. 1 in i (cf. G. <b>ገልል</b> , <b>ገልል</b> :) brechen, zerbrechen etwas, subj. <i>agdálō</i> , impf. á-, pf. <i>i-gdila</i> , imprt. <i>igdil!</i> <i>masrabát yigdilá yan</i> er zerbrach die wasserpfeife 96, 12. Inf. <i>ágdel</i> , nom. deriv. <i>agdelnán</i> zertrümmerung, subst. fem. <i>gidiló</i> der bruch, <i>lak-ti gidiló la</i> er hat einen beinbruch, adj. <i>gidiló-ytā</i> fem. -ytā plur. -ytit gehrochen. <i>gaddal</i> iterat. brechen, zerbrechen von selbst (verb intrans.), subj. <i>agaddálō</i> , pf. <i>igiddila</i> u. s. w., auch: <i>a-ggaddálō</i> pf. <i>i-ggídila</i> u. s. w. 5, 24; 32, 8; 236, 19 u. a. <i>s-gadal</i> caus. zerbrechen lassen, subj. <i>asgadálō</i> , pf. <i>isgidila</i> , imprt. <i>isgidil!</i> dafür auch: <i>gadal-iš</i> v. 2 id. <i>n-gadal</i> pass. zerbrochen werden, subj. <i>angadálō</i> , pf. <i>ingídila</i> u. s. w., dafür auch: <i>gadal-im</i> v. 2 pass. id.

igrice	<i>Gara'</i> v. 1 in <i>i</i> ('Af. id., s. d.) schneiden, subj. <i>agrá'ō</i> , impf. <i>á-</i> , pf. <i>t-grí'a</i> , imprt. <i>egrí'!</i> <i>igri'!</i> plur. <i>egrá'ā!</i> neg. <i>mā-gra'-in!</i> 1) abschneiden 76, 9, 13; 163, 15, 19, 20; 179, 22, 24; 203, 19 ff. u. a. <i>hälá gara'</i> abschneiden einen baum = fällen den baum 234, 23; 235, 33; 236, 11, 16. <i>aräh gara'</i> den weg abschneiden = strassenraub treiben. 2) aufreissen, öffnen 106, 8, 24. 3) das was <i>qara'</i> zerstören, -reissen, verheeren. 4) einschneiden eine merke, festsetzen, ansetzen eine frist, <i>mare'ā abónā lalá' yigri'án yan</i> sie setzten den tag fest, an dem sie die hochzeit begehen sollten 232, 16. Inf. <i>agrí</i> 29, 20. subst. fem. <i>gir'ō</i> abschneidung; davon: <i>gir'ō-y-tä</i> verschnitten, eunuch.
	<i>egri' is = gara'</i> , wie: <i>moskötüd gabá dilti isé yan</i> , <i>ay gabá egrí' ak isán yan</i> er steckte die hand ins fenster hinein und die hand schnitten sie im ab 264, 33; vgl. 265, 11, 13. <i>s-gara'</i> caus., subj. <i>asgará'ō</i> , pf. <i>isgiri'a</i> , imprt. <i>esgiri'!</i> <i>tā halá ay tisgiri'a</i> warum liestest du den baum fällen?
ilaw	<i>Ilaw</i> und <i>illaw</i> , <i>illañ</i> subst. coll. m., plur. <i>illáwā</i> , indiv. <i>illó-tō</i> , <i>illañ-tō</i> ('Af. <i>ilaw</i> , s. d.) korn, getreide, spez. die durra 1, 11; 2, 8, 15; 7, 29; 119, 27; 120, 18, 28 u. a.
ilbide, libdo	<i>Labad</i> v. 1 in <i>i</i> (Ty. A. G. <b>ለበድ</b> : አብድ) das gestell auf welchem der reibstein, mülstein ruht, zurecht machen und sorgfältig mit lem.verkleben, subj. <i>albádō</i> , pf. <i>á-</i> , pf. <i>t-libda</i> , imprt. <i>elbid!</i> neg. <i>ma-lbad-in!</i> inf. <i>ábed</i> , nom. act. <i>-nán</i> . <i>libidō</i> subst. fem. das gestell worauf der reibstein, malstein ( <i>maléhán</i> ) ruht.
ilimmitse	<i>Lamas</i> v. 1 in <i>i</i> (Ar. <b>لَمَسْ</b> tetigit manu et palpavit) abwischen, -putzen, subj. <i>almásō</i> , impf. <i>á-</i> , pf. <i>t-lmisa</i> , imprt. <i>elmís!</i> neg. <i>ma-lmas-in!</i> inf. <i>álmes</i> , nom. act. <i>almesnán</i> . <i>y-lamas</i> caus., subj. <i>aylamásō</i> , pf. <i>eylímisa</i> . <i>m-lamas</i> pass., subj. <i>amlamásō</i> , pf. <i>imlímisa</i> . 'ari <i>yimlimisa</i> das haus wurde gefegt.
ilo	<i>Iló</i> und <i>'iló</i> plur. <i>ilöl</i> , <i>'ilöl</i> subst. fem. ('Af. id., s. d.) stock, stab d. w. <i>marküs</i> 16, 26, 28; 17, 4; 191, 25 u. a.
imfiye	<i>Nafay</i> v. 1 in <i>i</i> (Ty. G. <b>నాఫియి</b> , Ti. A. <b>నాఫియి నీపు</b> ) siben, cribrare, subj. <i>amfávō</i> , impf. <i>amfáy</i> und <i>ámfyā</i> , pf. <i>imfyā</i> , imprt. <i>emft!</i> plur. <i>emfyā!</i> neg. <i>ma-mfay-in!</i> inf. <i>ámft</i> , noun. act. <i>-nán</i> . <i>manfyō</i> , <i>mamfyō</i> plur. <i>mánfi</i> subst. f. (Ti. Ty. G. <b>మాంఫో</b> ) 1) das siben, arbeit des sibens. 2) sib, ein geflecht in form eines tellers mit gitterboden 162, 12; 176, 6. 20. 28. <i>manfyō será</i> und <i>manfi-ti será</i> (G. <b>మాంఫో సెరా</b> opus) »flechtwerk«, käfig für hüner, häunersteige. <i>y-nafay</i> caus., subj. <i>aynafávō</i> , impf. <i>eynífyā</i> u. s. w. <i>m-nafay</i> pass., subj. <i>amamfávō</i> , impf. <i>á-</i> , pf. <i>i-mí-mfyā</i> .

immindile	Nadal I v. 1 in <i>i</i> (Ty. A. G. <b>نَدِلٌ</b> : perforare) durchboren, -löchern, subj. <i>andálō</i> , impf. <i>ándela</i> , pf. <i>índila</i> , inf. <i>ándl</i> , nom. act. <i>-nán</i> , imprt. <i>endil!</i> neg. <i>ma-ndal-in!</i> <i>mándl</i> plur. <i>mándöl</i> subst. m. (A. <b>مَانْدَلٌ</b> : pendants d'oreille ou de nez) holznagel, nagel überhaupt; holzstück das zur zier in die nasenwand eingetrieben wird. <i>y-nadal</i> caus., subj. <i>aynadálō</i> , pf. <i>aynídila</i> . <i>m-nadal</i> pass., subj. <i>amandálō</i> , impf. <i>a-</i> , pf. <i>i-mi-ndila</i> .
inthaathic	<i>Enṭáṭi</i> und <i>henṭáṭi</i> subst. coll. m. (Ti. <b>هَنْتَاطِي</b> ) der lein, linum, indiv. - <i>ṭ</i> plur. - <i>ṭit</i> .
inxé	<i>Inéhé</i> plur. <i>ineh</i> subst. fem. der rürstock zum umrören des mels beim polentakochen, Ti. <b>تُرْتُنِي</b> , Bil. <i>قِنْقَار</i> genannt 307, 9.
iro	<i>Iró</i> plur. <i>írör</i> subst. fem. (Af. id., Kaf. <i>ilō</i> ; cf. <i>لَوْ</i> ) 1) rückseite, rücken (gegensatz <i>nif</i> , <i>gádā</i> ) 125, 6. <i>gabá-t iró</i> handrist, <i>ibá-t iró</i> fussrist. <i>iró-l</i> hinten, hinter, <i>iró-kō</i> von hinten. 2) aussenseite, aussen (gegensatz <i>addá</i> ), <i>addá laqa'ō</i> , <i>iró engiró-kō</i> innen gold, aussen von rinde 309, 26. <i>iró addá tagár la anadá</i> eine aus- und inwendig behaarte zigenhaut, 'A. 86, 18; 87, 13. <i>iról yowé'ā</i> er ging hinaus, Matth. 26, 75.
irhxine, dhexenea, marhxan	<i>Dahan</i> v. 1 in <i>a</i> ('Af. <i>dahal</i> , s. d.) malen, mel reiben, subj. <i>a-la-hánō</i> , impf. <i>a-</i> , pf. <i>á-łehena</i> , imprt. <i>elehén!</i> neg. <i>mā-łahan-in</i> . 119, 27; 120, 19; 157, 18; 161, 8. <i>łehená</i> subst. fem. die arbeit des melmachens. <i>małahán</i> plur. <i>małáhen</i> subst. m. der untere reibstein, auf welchem das getreide geriben wird.
iskiyyide, kayde	<i>Kayad</i> v. 1 in <i>i</i> (G. Ti. <b>بَلَغَ</b> ) treten, subj. <i>akyádō</i> , impf. <i>á-</i> , pf. <i>i-kyida</i> , imprt. <i>ekyíd</i> , <i>ikid!</i> neg. <i>ma-kyad-in!</i> subst. fem. <i>kédō</i> tritt, <i>hármaz-kédō</i> elefantritt 211, 20. <i>s-kayad</i> caus. treten lassen, dreschen, das getreide durch das rindvil austreten lassen, subj. <i>askayádō</i> , impf. <i>as-</i> , pf. <i>is-kiyida</i> , imprt. <i>eskiyíd!</i> neg. <i>ma-skayad-in!</i> inf. <i>askáyad</i> 278, 16. <i>n-kayad</i> pass., subj. <i>ankayádō</i> , pf. <i>inkiyida</i> getreten werden. Ein.caus.-pass. v. 2: <i>askayad-im</i> ausgedroschen werden das getreide.
itkile	<i>Takal</i> v. 1 in <i>i</i> (s. Bil. s. v.) einsetzen, einpflanzen in die erde, setzlinge stecken; einfügen, -treiben, -schlagen nägeL, befestigen, subj. <i>atkálō</i> , impf. <i>átkela</i> , pf. <i>ítkila</i> , imprt. <i>etkil!</i> neg. <i>matkalín!</i> inf. <i>átkel</i> , nom. act. <i>-nán</i> . <i>Binyám yi garúd yákö</i> , <i>átin sín dbbal díš titkiliní adúwá</i> Benjamin werde mein sklave, ir aber ziehet, nachdem ir einen bürgen gestellt, zu eurem vater! Genes. 44, 17. <i>ábō ka ábbā titkilá sire'áta máran</i> sie bleiben bei dem gesetze das der grossvater und der vater festgesetzt haben, pg. 44, 1. part. pass. <i>tukál</i> eingepflanzt, -gesetzt, subst. fem. <i>tikló</i> einsetzung, pflanzung. <i>y-takal</i> caus., subj. <i>aytakálō</i> , pf. <i>éytikila</i> . <i>n-takal</i> pass., pf. <i>íntikila</i> 32, 5; 43, 21; 53, 2.

iwrishe, riste, waarish	<p><i>Wāras</i> und <i>wāraš</i> v. 1 (Af. id., s. d.) erben, beerben, eine erb-schaft machen, subj. <i>aúrásō</i>, impf. <i>ááresa</i>, pf. <i>ú-wresa</i>, <i>ú-wriša</i>, imprt. <i>eurís</i>, <i>úrís!</i> negat. <i>mā-úrasín!</i> inf. <i>ááres</i>, nom. act. -<i>nan</i> 14, 19; 27, 32; 104, 4. 16; 238, 7 u. a.</p> <p><i>wārs-e</i> plur. -<i>it</i> subst. m. (Af. <i>würse</i>, Ti. <b>ወርሱ</b>; G. <b>ርወርሱ</b>) die erbschaft, hinterlassenschaft.</p> <p><i>wārsá</i> subst. fem. (A. <b>ወርሱ</b>) erbschaft, verteilung der hinterlassenschaft, testamentsvollstreckung, 'A. 64, 5.</p> <p><i>wārsánt-ā</i> plur. -<i>it</i> nom. ag. = <i>yuwrisá-ti</i> relat. »welcher gearbt hat« der erbe 306, 12.</p> <p><i>ríst-e</i> plur. -<i>it</i> subst. m. und fem. (Ti. Ty. A. G. <b>ርኩት</b>) erbgut, erblicher grundbesitz = <i>würse</i>.</p> <p><i>y-wāras</i>, <i>-wāraš</i> caus. erben lassen, zum erben einsetzen, subj. <i>aywārásō</i>, impf. <i>ay-</i>, pf. <i>éy-</i> und <i>úy-wureša</i>, <i>-wuríša</i>, imprt. <i>iwurís!</i> neg. <i>mā-ywārasín!</i> inf. <i>áywures</i> 131, 17. Relat. <i>yay-</i>, <i>yuywuresá-ti</i> der erblasser.</p> <p><i>s-wāras</i> caus. id., subj. <i>aswārásō</i>, pf. <i>áswuresa</i> u. s. w.</p> <p><i>ú-wāras</i> pass. gearbt werden; die erbschaft antreten, subj. <i>diwārásō</i> (<i>diúarásō</i>), impf. <i>á-</i>, pf. <i>á-</i>, <i>ú-nwurgsa</i>, imprt. <i>ú-nwurís!</i> neg. <i>mā-nwārasín!</i> inf. <i>ánwures</i>, nom. act. -<i>nán</i> 103, 8; 224, 15. 30 (vgl. 209, 29).</p>
janjabiil	<i>Jinjibil</i> subst. coll. m., indiv. - <i>tā</i> plur. - <i>tit</i> ('Af. id., s. d.) der ingwer.
kabaro	<i>Kabaró</i> plur. <i>kábür</i> subst. fem. ('Af. id., s. d.) die kleine trommel, pauke, <i>kabaró útákō</i> ich will die trommel schlagen. <i>galá kabaró</i> »die asklepias trommel«, die trommelförmige frucht der asklepias.
kabel	<p><i>Kabelá</i> plur. <i>kábel</i> subst. fem. ('Af. id.) die sandalen, pantoffeln 32, 19; 153, 22; 154, 3. 5. <i>kabelá-t ará</i> sandalensole, <i>kábel-ti</i> árör sohlen für sandalen.</p> <p><i>kákötyi kabelá</i> »rabensandale«, bei den Asaorta und To-ruwa: <i>gálí sunrá'</i> »kamelrotz«, Ti. im Samhar <b>ሰንሳሳ፡አጥቃ፡</b> »kälberrötz« genannt, eine bestimmte pflanzensorste.</p>
kafe, kafishe	<p><i>Káf</i> v. 2 trocken sein, — werden, <i>lay káfta</i> das wasser ist ver-trocknet; s. a. 310, 6.</p> <p><i>káf-is</i>, -<i>is</i> caus. trocknen, <i>tā qamíš káfis</i> trockne dises hemd! <i>káf-s-is</i> caus. 2.</p> <p><i>káf-s-it</i> caus.-refl. sich trocknen in der sonne u. dgl.</p> <p><i>káf-s-im</i> caus.-pass. getrocknet werden.</p> <p><i>káf-in</i> partic. trocken, <i>káfín foló</i> trockenes brod.</p> <p><i>káf-nó</i> subst. fem. (vgl. Kafaspr. §. 45 anmerk.) trocken-heit; trockenes land, <i>yallí káfñó bájó kíni ak</i> &amp; gott nannte die trockenheit erde, Genes. 1, 10.</p>
kalla	<i>Kalá</i> subst. fem. coll., auch <i>kallá</i> (Ti. <b>ካል</b> ) thonerde, lem 234, 21; 235, 30; indiv. <i>kalá-, kallá-ytō</i> plur. - <i>ytit</i> .
karma	<i>karmá</i> plur. <i>kármäm</i> subst. fem. (Ti. <b>ካርማ</b> , Ty. <b>ካርማ</b> ; A. G. <b>ክርም</b> ) die regenzeit von juli bis october.

<b>karhib</b>	<i>Kalib</i> plur. -á subst. m. (s. Bil. <i>küdlámmur</i> ) kleiner schlauch aus der haut einer jungen zige.
<b>kayde</b>	see <b>iskiyyide</b>
<b>kaye</b>	<i>Kay</i> I subst. coll., indiv. -tā plur. -tit ('Af. id.) dornenzaun, -gehege um ein haus, gehöfte aufgeführt zum schutz gegen wilde tiere 106, 8. 10. 26; 276, 26. 30; 301, 6.
<b>kiis</b>	<i>Kis</i> plur. -uwá und -á subst m. ('Af. id., Ti. G. <b>କିସ୍</b> ) sack, tasche, geldbeutel, das was <i>kartulá</i> .
<b>kor</b>	<i>Kör</i> II subst. m., plur. -uwá und <i>köráre</i> ('Af. id., s. d.) der sattel, <i>kör la farás</i> »ein sattel habendes«, gesatteltes pferd; s. a. 'A. 56, 6. 7.
<b>kulse</b>	<i>kulse</i> subst. m. fettigkeit, das fet
<b>kumre</b>	<i>Kamar</i> v. 1 ('Af. id., s. d.) sammeln, ansammeln, subj. <i>akmárō</i> , pf. <i>úkmura</i> , imprt. <i>ekmár!</i> neg. <i>mákmarín!</i> inf. <i>dkmur</i> , <i>akumár</i> , subst. m. <i>kúmr-e</i> plur. -it haufe, <i>illau-tí kúmre</i> ein getreidehaufen.
<b>kurbe</b>	<i>Kürbé</i> subst. coll., indiv. -ytá plur. -ytit das was Bil. <i>anqüá</i> der afrikanische wachholderbaum, eine cupressina.
<b>kurru</b>	<i>Kürró</i> plur. <i>kürrör</i> subst. fem. (Ty. <b>କୁର୍ରୋ</b> ) aus blättern der dompalme wasserdicht geflochtenes gefäß für die milch, das was Bil. <i>gánbar</i> .
<b>kuxul</b>	<i>Kihol</i> subst. m., indiv. -tā plur. -tit (G. Ti. Ty. <b>କୁଖୁଳ</b> ) stibium, antimonium, spießglanz zur augenschminke. <i>kähol</i> v. 2 die augen mit stibium schminken, bestreichen 142, 2. Subst. fem. <i>käholó</i> die schminke; nom. act. <i>käholnán</i> , <i>kähol-us</i> caus., <i>kähol-s-us</i> caus. 2. <i>kähol-ut</i> refl. sich die augen schminken 133, 21. 23; nom. act. <i>käholutnán</i> , <i>käholunnán</i> . <i>käkötí</i> <i>kähol</i> »raben-stibium« name einer bestimmten pflanzensorte.
<b>laa</b>	<i>Lä</i> subst. coll. ('Af. id., s. Bil. <i>laä</i> I) rindvih, kühe 1, 17; 23, 14; 25, 4; 28, 19 u. a. Der singular ist: <i>sagá</i> .
<b>lacat</b>	<i>La'át</i> plur. <i>lä'öt</i> subst. m. ('Af. id., Ti. Ty. A. G. <b>ଲାଚାତ</b> ) griff, heft vom schwert, dolch, messer u. dgl.

lace, lacishe	<p><i>Lā'</i> v. 2 ('Af. id., s. d.) warm, heiss, gekocht werden, brennend heiss werden, <i>aki nagád ayró tán-al lā'etá-yā tan yubilá yan</i> er sah die übrigen kaufleute über denen die sonne brannte; s. a. 10, 10; 123, 3.</p> <p><i>lā'ó</i> subst. fem. hitze, wärme, <i>ayró lā'ó</i> die sonnenglut 105, 9; 243, 3. nom. act. <i>lā'nán</i> erhitzung, heisswerdung.</p> <p><i>lā'in</i> partie. heiss, flektirt: <i>lā'in-yō, -itō, -a, -nō, -itān, -ōn</i> ich war, wurde heiss u. s. w., <i>ayró māngúm lā'ina</i> die sonne brennt ser. <i>kāfā bālō māngúm lā'ina</i> heute ist es ser heiss (die erde ist heiss). <i>lā'in lay</i> heisses wasser, <i>lā'in azō</i> hitziges fieber, <i>lā'in heyáttō</i> ein jähzorniger, aufbrausender mensch, <i>ībā lā'in heyáttō</i> ein mann unermüdlich zu fuss, <i>gabá lā'in heyáttō</i> ein mann unermüdlich bei hand, ein fleissiger mann u. s. w., s. a. 93, 2; 253, 24.</p> <p><i>lā'-iš</i> caus. erhitzten, heiss machen 92, 26; 123, 20; 164, 27. <i>lā'-s-iš</i> caus. 2 erhitzten lassen.</p> <p><i>lā'-s-it</i> caus.-refl. sich erhitzten durch körperliche anstrengungen aufflammten in zorn u. dgl.</p> <p><i>lā'-s-im</i> caus.-pass. erhitzt werden.</p>
<b>lak</b>	<i>Lak</i> plur. <i>lákök, lákük</i> subst. m. ('Af. id., s. d.) bezeichnet 1) bein, schenkel 246, 13; 294, 17; 300, 26. 29 u. a. <i>lak-tí sarbá</i> die Wade, <i>laktí hadó</i> fleisch vom schlägel. 2) fuss 181, 23. 24; 190, 2. 7. <i>laktí ferá</i> die zehe, <i>laktí gíli</i> die grosse zehe.
<b>lakoota</b>	<i>Laqatá</i> plur. <i>lágöt</i> subst. fem. (Ty. A. <b>ለቃቃ</b> ) schlauch, sack aus leder, rauzen zur aufbewahrung von kleidern, schmuck, mel u. s. w. 119, 23; 120, 14; 130, 14; 155, 15. 25; 160, 34 u. a.
<b>laqhco</b>	<i>Laqa'ó</i> plur. <i>lágó'</i> subst. fem. ('Af. id., s. d.) 1) silber, <i>laqa'ó sef</i> ein schwert aus silber 16, 20. 2) geld 309, 25. 3) ring, <i>isi ferá laqa'ó ákā yohóy</i> er gab im seinen eigenen fingerring, Genes. 41, 42. <i>laqa'ó dyti-d ákā haytá yan</i> sie zog im einen ring ins or, pg. 12, 8. <i>daháb laqa'ó</i> ein goldener ring 11, 22; 283, 12. <i>dahabitó kin lágó'</i> goldene ringe 282, 16. 19.
<b>lax</b>	<i>Lák</i> I plur. <i>alálik, alá</i> und <i>lákök</i> subst. fem. ('Af. id., s. d.) die zige 111, 21; 185, 20. 26; 261, 27; 269, 25. <i>alá áré</i> der zigenstall 261, 26. 30. <i>alá lāvinā</i> zigenhirt 299, 6. <i>lák-tí bálä</i> fem. <i>bálä</i> »zigen-junges« zicklein, <i>lák-tí báli bílō</i> das blut von einem zicklein, Genes. 37, 31.
<b>lay</b>	<i>Lay</i> II und <i>lay</i> subst. m. plur. -á ('Af. id., cf. G. <b>ለሕሕ</b> : humidum esse, <b>ለሕ</b> humidus, <b>ለሕ</b> humor) das wasser, <i>lay-t intí</i> quelle, <i>lay la éla</i> eine wasserhältige eisterne 9, 1. <i>lay hin bálō</i> ein wasserloses land 232, 23. <i>lay-t af</i> wasserrand, flussufer 117, 16. <i>láy-kó</i> und <i>lé-kó</i> aus dem wasser 205, 22. <i>lay-l, lē-l</i> zum wasser hin, am, im wasser 152, 29; 153, 28; 154, 3. <i>lay-d</i> id. 93, 2; 154, 1; 216, 24. <i>lā'in lay</i> heisses wasser 93, 2. <i>láy-kó lay wáym yan</i> »vom wasser fanden sie kein wasser« sie fanden gar kein wasser 234, 13.

lexeeta	<i>Lehetā</i> subst. fem. (Ti. <b>አክታ</b> ) jareszeit auch <i>sugüm</i> genannt, folgt auf die jareszeit <i>dadda'</i> und umfasst unsere monate mai und juni.
libdo	see <i>ilbide</i>
lifeena	<i>Lifán-a</i> plur. <i>-it</i> subst. m. ('Af. id., vgl. G. <b>ለፋና</b> : ቤት einwickeln, hineinstecken) die hölzerne haarnadel der mann, der kelâl 40, 19; 137, 19. 21.
liisho	<i>lisj</i> plur. <i>lisjōs</i> subst. fem. 1) die brautwerbung und verlobung 33, 6. 12 u. a. 2) der nackenpreis der bei der verlobung dem vater der braut eingehändigt wird 33, 10; 'A. 95, 4.
maaqhaca	see <i>ooqhoce</i>
maasiro	<i>nasirō</i> plur. <i>nasirōr</i> subst. fem. zukost, zuspeise, <i>dirár hän</i> , <i>nasirō folō ákā báxta</i> als abendessen brachte sie im milch, und als zukost (hilfe) gab sie brod.
mabaaro	<i>Mabáró</i> plur. <i>mabárór</i> und <i>mabárit</i> subst. fem. ('Af. id., Ty. <b>መበሮ</b> : id., ገዢ ፍቅር fodit, vgl. s. v. <i>fara'</i> ) haue, karst zum aufgraben der erde 129, 16. 19. 20; indiv. <i>mabáró-ytä</i> plur. <i>-ytit</i> .
macaba	see <i>oocobe</i>
mactab	<i>Má'etab</i> und <i>má'atab</i> plur. <i>ma'atōb</i> subst. m. (Ti. Ty. G. <b>ማትብ</b> , A. <b>ማተብ</b> ) die christenschleife, ein blaues band welches die christen, um sich dadurch von den muslim und heiden zu unterscheiden, um den hals gebunden tragen, <i>ist má'atab yiqri'á</i> , <i>masbahát ised hay</i> , <i>isilamítá yan</i> er zerriss sein christenband, legte sich den rosenkranz an und wurde muslim.
macure	<i>Má'aró</i> das versteck; s. 'ar.
maczit	<i>Má'eṣid</i> plur. <i>ma'ásid</i> subst. m. (s. Bil. s. v. <i>aśer</i> ) die sickel.
maczo	<i>Má'adó</i> plur. <i>ma'ádot</i> subst. fem. (G. <b>ማዕድ</b> ): tür-, torflügel.
machambara	<i>Majambár-a</i> plur. <i>-it</i> subst. m. (G. <b>ሙያም</b> : psalmus; psalterium, instrumentum quo psallitur) die flöte, Ti. Ty. <b>እግ</b> , A. <b>እንደር</b> :
madagaffa	<i>Madagáff-a</i> plur. <i>-it</i> subst. m. (A. <b>ማዳፍፍ</b> , Ti. Ty. <b>ማዳፍፍ</b> : id. <b>ፍንደብ</b> ) der türstock.
maddaxa	<i>mädahi-ti</i> der dritte
madeera	<i>Madír</i> subst. coll. m., plur. <i>maderá</i> , indiv. <i>madír-tō</i> plur. <i>-tit</i> eine baumsorte, das was Bil. <i>bawazá</i> cordia abessinica R. Br. <i>madír karuwáh</i> , — <i>kirwáh</i> andere spezies von cordia.
madhdhuwa	see <i>urhuwe</i>
mafarra	<i>Mafári</i> der vierte; s. <i>afár</i> .
maftix	see <i>iftixe</i>
majlis	<i>Májlis</i> subst. m. (Ar. <b>مجلس</b> ) sitzung, versammlung von regierungs-beamten, im gegensatz von <i>rákbe</i> die gemeindeversammlung.

<b>makaado</b>	<i>Makadó</i> subst. fem. (s. Bil. <i>maúrō</i> ) 1) das rinderlager zur nachtszeit, ort wo das vih bei nacht versammelt wird. 2) die herde, vih welches ein hirt zu überwachen im stande ist. 3) lager-, schlafplatz auf reisen.
<b>makawanna</b>	<i>makawān</i> »fünfheit« fünfter, <i>makawān-i lalá'</i> der fünfte tag, <i>makawān-i álzā</i> der fünfte monat u. s. w. <i>makawān-id egídā rábá yan</i> im fünften jar starb er 57, 7. Dafür auch <i>kaún</i> mit dem verb subst. <i>a</i> sein, wie: <i>kaún ya álzā</i> der fünfte monat »fünf [welcher] ist monat«.
<b>malab</b>	<i>Maláb</i> plur. <i>málób</i> subst. m. ('Af. So. id.) honig mit wasser ver- mengt, honigwasser zum trinken; die christlichen Saho (Irob) nennen so auch die merisa, das bier von der negerhirse wenn sie in dasselbe etwas honig geben 8, 22. 25; 270, 2 ff.; 278, 22; 279, 13. 19 u. a.
<b>malamma</b>	<i>mä-lámmä</i> der zweite
<b>mallabada</b>	<i>Málbat</i> plur. <i>malábít</i> subst. (s. Bil. s. v.) der buttertopf.
<b>mamfiyo</b>	<i>Mamfiyó</i> korbdeckel, sib; s. <i>nafay</i> .
<b>mandal</b>	<i>Mándl</i> der holznagel
<b>mandaqh</b>	<i>Mándaq</i> diemauer; s. <i>nadaq</i> .
<b>manka</b>	<i>Mánkā</i> plur. <i>mánkök</i> subst. m. (G. Ti. Ty. A. <b>መንከ፡</b> ) der löffel.
<b>marabbac</b>	<i>marába'at</i> subst. m. (G. <b>መራብ፡በት፡</b> quadratura) burg, festung, schloss, 'A. 24, 9.
<b>maratstsan</b>	<i>Marazán</i> plur. <i>marázón</i> subst. m. (cf. G. <b>መንጋር፡</b> id quod aspicitur, <b>የጽር፡ የዕድሜ፡</b> spectare) spiegel; bild, porträt 12, 2. 9.
<b>marca</b>	<i>Mare'á</i> die hochzeit; s. <i>ra'aw</i> .
<b>marxadde</b>	see <i>urhxude</i>
<b>marhxan</b>	see <i>irhxine</i>
<b>marhxarh</b>	<i>Maļaháł</i> steck-, stichnadel, die schusterale; s. <i>dahał</i> .
<b>masaalil</b>	<i>Maslil</i> die leiter, treppe; s. <i>salal</i> .
<b>mas-e</b>	<i>Masá</i> plur. <i>másit</i> subst. fem. (Ty. <b>መስፋ፡</b> plur. <b>መስፋ፡</b> ) eine heugabel mit zwei hölzernen zacken, A. <b>መኅን፡</b> genannt.
<b>maseela</b>	<i>Másel-á</i> und <i>mašél-á</i> subst. coll., plur. -it ('Af. id., s. d.) der mais, zea mais 155, 13; 159, 13. 22. 34. Indiv. <i>mäselá-ytō</i> und <i>mä-sél-tō</i> ein maiskolben 144, 20. 22.
<b>maskot</b>	<i>Mäsköt</i> plur. <i>mäsküát</i> subst. fem. (Ti. Ty. A. G. <b>መክነት፡</b> ) fenster 264, 32; 265, 10.
<b>matharcas</b>	<i>Matará's</i> plur. <i>matará'-ös</i> subst. m. (Ti. G. <b>መተርካስ፡</b> ) das hölzerne kopfkissen in form des altägypt.  , die nackenstütze der männer während des schlafens.
<b>maw</b>	<i>Maw</i> II, <i>måw</i> subst. m. und <i>mäwō</i> subst. fem. ('Af. <i>mä'üö</i> id., s. Bil. <i>medá</i> ) das mittagsmal; malzeit 105, 5; 278, 18; 'A. 104, 22; 105, 18. 25. <i>mäw-iş</i> und <i>mayş</i> (aus <i>mäfw]-iş</i> ) das mittagessen, die

<b>maxras</b>	see <b>uxruse</b>
<b>maxrashasha</b>	see <b>uxruse</b>
<b>meelä</b>	<i>Mēlā</i> und <i>mēlā-ā</i> plur. -it subst. m. und fem. ('Af. <i>mēlā</i> , So. <i>mēl</i> id., vgl. s. v. <i>mār</i> ) stammsitz eines tribus, wonort eines stammes; geschlecht, tribus, volksstamm, indiv. <i>mēlā-ytō</i> plur. -ytit gehört für eine familie 10, 2; 20, 8; 'A. 97, 15. 17 ff. u. a. <i>Dabri-mēlā</i> nom. pr. eines Sahostammes; s. <i>däber</i> .
<b>mees</b>	<i>Mēz</i> plur. -ā subst. m. Ti. (s. Bil. <i>mīd</i> I) honigwein, hydromel 6, 19 ff.; 7, 1 ff.; A. <b>mīg</b> :
<b>member</b>	<i>Māmbār</i> sitz, sessel, stal; s. <i>nabar</i> .
<b>midirbet</b>	<i>Midribēt</i> plur. <i>midribōt</i> subst. m. ('Af. <i>midribētō</i> , s. d.) der gestampfte fussboden im hause, vorraum, -hof im hause der allen personen zugänglich ist, die sitztube, vom <i>bētbētō</i> dem frauengemach, durch einen mattenvorhang getrennt.
<b>miizan</b>	<i>Mižān</i> die wage; s. <i>mižān</i> .
<b>iskillix</b>	<i>iskilleh</i> sulj. coll. m. der herd, drei steine zwischen denen das feuer angefacht wird, in die mitte über den drei steinen wird das kochgefäß gestellt. Der name ist vermutlich hergenommen vom hörbaren prasseln des feuers, das durch den luftzug zwischen den drei steinen verursacht wird. Indiv. <i>iskillēk-tā</i> plur. -tit ein herdstein. <i>Miskilleh</i> der herd, die feuerstätte; s. <i>kalah</i> .
<b>mishar</b>	<i>Mišār</i> und <i>miššār</i> plur. <i>nišōr</i> subst. m. (Ti. <b>ምኬር</b> ; id., A. G. <b>ምኬር</b> ) ascia, securis) hacke, beil, axt 135, 23. 25; 234, 21. 235, 29; 236, 19; 297, 4. 5.
<b>mogde</b>	<i>Mögd-e</i> plur. -it subst. m. (Ti. A. <b>መግደ</b> ) deckel aus thon oder eisen um das brod während des backens zuzudecken, das was Bil. <i>kibbi sandā</i> .
<b>moodod</b>	<i>Möddōd</i> plur. <i>möddād</i> subst. m. ('Af. id., Ti. <b>መወዳደ</b> , von <b>ወዳ</b> ; = G. <b>ወዳደ</b> ; مَكْدَّةٌ وَمَكْدَّةٌ وَمِيقَدَّةٌ die walze) der reibstein womit das getreide geriben, gewalzt, gemalen wird, der obere, kleinere reibstein, A. <b>መቻ</b> ; (G. <b>መቻሳ</b> ) das was Bil. <i>mánjī</i> , s. d.
<b>moogorh</b>	<i>Mögöl</i> plur. <i>måwägeł</i> subst. m. (A. <b>ሙዋጋ</b> ; id., von <b>ወቃብ</b> : zerstossen, <i>mögöl</i> [o aus e gefärbt wegen vorgehend. ö, wie in: <i>möddād</i> , <i>mögöl</i> u. a.] <b>ሙዋል</b> : zu schreiben, aus <i>ma-ägeł</i> , -ägeł, bildung wie G. <b>ሙዋ</b> ; mörser, von <b>ሙዋ</b> ) der mörser 176, 10ff.
<b>mooro</b>	<i>Mör-ō</i> plur. -it subst. m. (cf. G. <b>ሙራሕ</b> ; id.) leibbinde, -gurt.
<b>moos</b>	<i>Mösū</i> , <i>mözü</i> plur. -s subst. m. ('Af. <i>mösā</i> , Sudan-Ar. مُوسى, Ar. مُوسى) das was <i>milādē</i> , das rasiermesser, 'A. 108, 2.
<b>mosob</b>	<i>Masōb</i> plur. -ā subst. m. (Ti. Ty. A. G. <b>ሙብብ</b> ) flache schüssel, teller aus blättern der dumpalme oder aus stroh geflochten, <i>folō addħā mäsōb</i> drei brodkörbe, Genes. 40, 16. <i>maleħanā mäsōb</i> siben körbe, Marc. 8, 8; s. a. ib. 8, 19. 20.
<b>mukkutu</b>	<i>Mukutuw</i> die leibbinde, der gürtel; s. <i>kataw</i> II.

<b>mulxu, mulux-erhxe</b>	Malah II rad. (Ti. G. <b>ሙልክ ደብ</b> <b>ሙልክ</b> marukh, <b>ሙልክ</b> manah, <b>ሙልክ</b> sale condire) partic. <b>ሙልክ</b> gesalzen, sauer, herbe, bitter; <b>ሙልክ ጥብ</b> , — a gesalzen sein. mīlhō, mūdēhō und mūlūhū subst. fem. ('Af. mūlēhū id., Ar. , Hebr. , Aram. ) das salt, indiv. mīlhō-ytā plur. -ytā ein salztück 264, 1. 8. 15.
<b>murra</b>	<b>Mūrr-ā</b> plur. -it subst. m. ('Af. id.) die frisch gemolkene, kuh-warme milch, 'A. 87, 24; Bil. <i>ṭilāy</i> .
<b>mutuk</b>	<b>Mutūk</b> subst. coll. m., indiv. -tā plur. -tit ('Af. id., s. d.) die teigförmige, nicht zerlassene butter welche auf die kopfhaare gestrichen wird 90, 15, 17; 302, 12; Kunamaspr. §. 165, note 4.
<b>naa</b>	<b>Nā</b> plur. <i>nāy-t</i> subst. m. der stössel, mörserstössel.
<b>nabra</b>	Nabar rad. (Ti. Ty. A. G. <b>ኅብር</b> : sidere, sedere). nabār plur. -ā subst. m. einrichtung, sitte, gewohnheit, say <i>nabari</i> (nominat. emfat.) frauen sache, 'A. 108, 4. 7. nabār-ā plur. -it subst. m. (Ti. Ty. A. G. <b>ኅብር</b> ) ein unterbeamter des <i>rədintō</i> , ein frideusrichter 32, 2. 3. ambār plur. <i>āmbōr</i> subst. m., indiv. <i>ambār-tō</i> plur. -tit ('Af. id., s. d.) arm- oder fussband aus silber, kupfer, elfenbein oder rhinozeroshaut, von Frauen am arme oder über dem knöchel des fusses getragen 129, 6. 10; 130, 10. <i>ambürē</i> plur. <i>ambürēr</i> subst. fem. ('Af. id., Ti. Ty. <b>አንበር</b> : id., i. e. <b>ቃርጥ</b> : positus) schwarze gewitterwolke 276, 1. 3. māmbar plur. <i>māmbōr</i> subst. m. ( <b>መንበር</b> : sedes) 1) stuhl, sessel, sitz, <i>nāybōt māmbōr-ul tan dafayśā yan</i> er liess die nayb auf stühlen sich setzen. 2) kleiner hügel 295, 22.
<b>nacra</b>	<b>Nā'urā</b> , <b>nā'er-ā</b> plur. -it subst. m. (Ty. <b>ኩርድ</b> ) das was <i>nadō</i> büschel, garbe 254, 22. 23.
<b>nacta</b>	<b>Nā'atā</b> , <b>nā'etā</b> plur. <b>nā'et</b> subst. m. ('Af. id., Ti. im Samhar <b>ኩት</b> : und <b>ኩት</b> , A. <b>ኩት</b> ) das was <i>waļahō</i> , rot gegerbte haut als lendenschurz für sklavinnen und ärmere Frauen, sowie als unterlage beim schlafen verwendet.
<b>nagare</b>	<b>Nagár</b> , <b>nagár-ā</b> plur. -it subst. m. ('Af. id., cf.  schenken,  erben) die erbschaft, besitz durch erbschaft oder geschenk erlangt. <i>nagar</i> v. 2 erben, caus. -iš, pass. -im. <i>mángar</i> plur. <i>mángōr</i> subst. m. ('Af. id.) geschenk 34, 21ff. <i>mangar-iš</i> v. 2 ein geschenk machen, <i>barā kin nūmā mäl ákā mangaríssā</i> sie schenkte dem alten weiße geld.
<b>nasda</b>	<b>Násdā</b> plur. <b>násid</b> subst. m. (Af. id., Ar. <b>ናሳ</b> ) eine gemauerte bank, in der nacht als bett benutzt; gegensatz <i>arát</i> , das beweglichebettgestell, das angareb.
<b>nati</b>	<b>Nāṭe</b> subst. coll. m., indiv. -tō plur. -tit das was <i>sāhnānē</i> thonschifer, schiferstein.
<b>naxsa</b>	<b>Nāḥs-ā</b> plur. -it und <i>anhōs</i> subst. m. ('Af. id., s. d.) haus aus steinen gebaut mit plattem dache.

<b>nidawo</b>	Nadō subst. coll. fem., indiv. -ytā plur. -ytit (A. ፻፲፻) das was ná'era die garbe, nadō alúwi nínə wir waren beim binden der garben, Genes. 37, 7.
<b>nihug</b>	Nehúg und nuhúg subst. coll. m., indiv. nehík-tā plur. -tit. (Bil. lehuyngūā s. d.) eine ölige pflanze, guizotea oleifera. dibí nehúg »wald-nuhug« guizotea villosa; s. Bil. teneqtā.
<b>noora</b>	Nörä der kalk; s. naârā.
<b>numa</b>	Númá plur. sáyó subst. fem. (s. 'Af. s. v. nūm) frau, weib, gattin
<b>nuwaa</b>	nâw-ā plur. -it subst. m. haut; wasserschlauch.
<b>okolo</b>	Qkälö fem. okälö, plur. okäle, indiv. okälö-yta, fem. -ytā, plur. -ytit subst. ('Af. id., A. ክወያ) der esel, okäli 'ärē eselstall; s. a. 1, 17; 12, 22. dibí okälö steppenesel, wilder esel 195, 4 ff. okäli gábō eine cucurbitacea u. zw. zehneria scrobiculata
<b>oocobe, macaba</b>	'Ab v. 1 in o ('Af. id., s. d.) 1) trinken, subj. a'ábō, imperf. á'oba, pf. ó'oba, impt. o'ób! inf. á'ob, nom. action. a'obnán 6, 26; 8, 25; 26, 25; 38, 10; 103, 26; 108, 7. 10. 16; 117, 27; 137, 1 u. a. 2) rauchen (tabak) 96, 10; 97, 14. s'-ab, s'-ab caus. trinken lassen, zu trinken geben, tränken, subj. as-'ábō, impf. á's'oba, pf. ós'oba, impt. os-'ób! lá os'ób lasse (mache) die kühe trinken! m'-ab pass. getrunken werden, subj. am-'ábō, pf. óm'oba u. s. w. māngó mēz yóm'oba es wurde vil honigwein getrunken. má-'abá plur. ma'abit subst. fem. ('Af. id.) 1) das trinken, getränke. 2) die wasserpfeife, nargile, schischa.
<b>oolac</b>	Ólá' plur. -á subst. m. (Ty. G. አዎልአል, s. Bil. waýarā) der olivenbaum, oliva chrysophylla, s. Schweinfurt, Flora Abess. pg. 134 nr. 689.
<b>oolal</b>	Ólál und wolál subst. coll. m., indiv. ólál-tō, wolál-tō plur. -tit (für .wulwäl aus qălquăl, Ty. A. ΦΑΦΑ:, Ti. ΦΑΤΖΦΑ:, s. Bil. qălăñqăl) der kronlechterbaum, euphorbia abessinica Ruepp. óldl sararó subst. coll. fem. schlingpflanzensorte welche an die euphorbia abessinica emporrankt; die blätter als tee gegen sifilis getrunken, gequetscht auf wunden aufgelegt.
<b>ooqhoce, maaqhaca</b>	Aqa' v. 1 in i oder u ('Af. id., s. d.) aufheben eine last, subj. aqá'ō, impf. áqu'a, pf. úqu'a, impt. uqu'! neg. māqá'in! 'A. 18, 16; 69, 16. nom. uqá' die last. y-qá' caus. tragen, subj. ayqá'ō, pf. úyqu'a u. s. w. 18, 19. 20; 63, 12. 24. nom. fem. mayqá'ō das tragen, nom. ag. mayqá'ā plur. mayqá'it der träger. s-aqa' caus. d. w. yqa'; subj. aśaqá'ō, pf. uśuqu'a, iśiqá'a, impt. uśuqu'! u. s. w. éd naśiqá' qafó nök ma-bahén! ver- kaufe uns nicht den eimer in welchem wir korn tragen (auf-

	<p>bewaren) werden! 'A. 29, 12. subst. fem. <i>šaq'ā</i> das beladen mit etwas; lon für geleistete arbeit, bezalung 137, 27. 30.</p> <p><i>y-š-aqa'</i> caus. 2 tragen lassen, subj. <i>ayšaqd'ō</i>, pf. <i>uyšuqu'ā</i>, <i>eyšiqt'ā</i> u. s. w.</p> <p><i>t-aqa'</i> refl. sich eine last aufladen, subj. <i>ataqd'ō</i>, pf. <i>utuqu'ā</i> u. s. w. 147, 6; 155, 25; 161, 15.</p> <p><i>m-aqa'</i> pass. getragen werden, subj. <i>amaqd'ō</i>, pf. <i>umuqu'ā</i> u. s. w.</p>
<b>oorofe</b>	<p><i>Raf</i> v. 1 in u ('Af. id., G. <b>ረፋ</b>: <b>ፋ</b>) nähen, subj. <i>aráfō</i>, impf. <i>á</i>, pf. <i>ú-rufa</i>, <i>ó-rofa</i>, imprt. <i>uríf!</i> neg. <i>mārafín!</i> inf. <i>arúf</i>, nom. act. <i>arufnán</i> 305, 26. <i>yárufa</i> der schneider = er näht.</p> <p><i>s-, š-rarf</i> caus., subj. <i>ase-</i>, <i>asa-ráfō</i>, pf. <i>úṣyrufa</i>.</p> <p><i>m-ráf</i> pass., subj. <i>amarafí</i>, pf. <i>úmýrufa</i>.</p>
<b>orob</b>	<p><i>Orob</i> v. 2 ('Af. id., s. d., aus Ti. <b>ወርብ</b> = G. <b>ወርብ</b> gebildet) heimkeren am abend, einkeren, einziehen ins haus, als reisender die herberge beziehen 18, 6. 7; 24, 29. 33; 25, 27. 30; 27, 20; 53, 27; 85, 9—11 u. a. Nom. act. <i>orobnán</i>, subst. fem. <i>orbá</i> plur. <i>órbab</i> 1) ein-, zuker, heimker. 2) eine schwarz-farbige kuh.</p> <p><i>orb-iš</i>, <i>orb-iš</i> caus. heimführen, ins haus aufnehmen den wanderer 16, 6; 23, 11; 29, 8; 38, 20. 21; 42, 4; 59, 24; 69, 10; 143, 9 u. a. caus. 2: <i>orb-iš-iš</i>.</p> <p><i>orb-iš-it</i>, <i>orb-iš-it</i> caus.-refl. mit sich neinen, — führen nach hause 53, 29; 108, 25; 147, 6; 205, 13.</p> <p><i>orb-iš-im</i>, <i>-iš-im</i> caus.-pass. heimgebracht werden.</p> <p><i>Orblíssá</i> häufiger name von gut melkenden kühen, wörtlich: »sie bringt (milch) heim«; vgl. 309, 13 ff.</p> <p><i>orób dah</i>, <i>-a</i> das was <i>orob</i> heimkeren, <i>orób ya</i>, <i>-yálcha</i> er kerte ein.</p>
<b>qafo</b>	<p><i>Qafó</i>, seltener <i>qaffó</i> plur. <i>qáfóf</i> subst. fem. ('Af. id., s. Bil. s. v.) 1) der binenstock 254, 27. 2) grosses binenstockartiges gefäss aus thon oder auch aus den blättern der dumpalme geflochten, für aufbewarung von getreide 123, 5ff.; 124, 2 u. a.</p>
<b>qamam</b>	<p><i>Qamám</i> und <i>qmádm</i> subst. coll. m., indiv. <i>-tō</i> plur. <i>-tit</i> (Ti. Ty. A. <b>ቁማም</b>: id., cf. <b>አማኑን እናገጠውን</b>) wolriechendes baumharz; gewürze, spezereien, <i>mángó qamám</i> vile spezereien, Genes. 43, 11; s. a. 'A. 26, 19.</p>
<b>qarbat</b>	<p><i>Qárbat</i> plur. <i>qárbot</i> subst. fem. (Ti. <b>ቁርባት</b>, A. <b>ቁርባት</b>; G. <b>ቁርባት</b>: <b>ቁርባት</b>) 1) haut, fell eines tieres 262, 36; 263, 3 <i>inti qárbat</i> das augenlid. 2) schlauch, girbe für wässer, milch, butter u. dgl.</p>
<b>qaxwa</b>	<p><i>Qahwá</i>, <i>qahúá</i> subst. fem. ('Af. id., Ar. <b>قهوة</b>) kaffee als getränke 26, 6, wofür auch <i>bün</i> gebraucht wird. <i>qahúá 'áré</i> kaffehaus.</p>
<b>qilba</b>	<p><i>Qlibát</i> plur. <i>qilibót</i> subst. fem. ('Af. id., Ar. <b>القبلة</b>) die gesichtswendung der muslim gegen Mekka beim gebet; der norden.</p>

<b>qob</b>	<i>Qōb</i> plur. -á subst. m. (Ga. <i>gābō</i> id., vgl. a. s. v. <i>qafð</i> ) ein wasser-dicht geflochener korb mit einem verschliessbaren deckel 166, 27; 167, 17; 169, 2; 174, 19, 24, 30.
<b>qonqor</b>	<i>Qāngar</i> plur. -á subst. m. (Ti. Ty. ﴿﴾) öffnung im dache zum abzug des rauches, rauchloch 131, 18, 26.
<b>qoofiyat</b>	<i>Qōfiyat</i> plur. -at subst. fem. (Ty. ﴿﴾, G. ﴿﴾) die mütze der abessinischen priester und gelerten 129, 22.
<b>raa</b>	<i>Rā</i> tümpel, pfütze; s. <i>raw</i> . <i>Rāū</i> II, <i>rāw</i> , <i>rā</i> plur. <i>rāw-it</i> , <i>rayt</i> subst. m. (G. ﴿﴾ irrigari; vgl. Kaf. <i>iriyō</i> canal, zu ﴿﴾ gehörig) wasserpfütze, tümpel.
<b>rado</b>	<i>Rādō</i> plur. -it subst. m. ('Af. <i>raqád</i> ) strick, seil.
<b>reedo</b>	<i>Rēdō</i> plur. -it subst. m. »wandelban, trampelbude« das was A. ﴿﴾ (A. ﴿﴾ G. ﴿﴾ = ﴿﴾) eine offene säulen-halle one seitenwände, nur von einem strohdach überschattet, aufgeführt zur bewirtung zahreicher gäste, für hochzeiter und festgenossen, empfangs-, festhalle 28, 28; 29, 6; 35, 8. <i>Rēdō</i> festsal, offene säulenhalle; s. <i>rad</i> .
<b>rimid</b>	<i>Rimid</i> plur. -á, indiv. <i>rimid-dā</i> plur. -dit subst. m. ('Af. id.) die wurzel, <i>diwā</i> <i>kin</i> <i>rimiddā</i> eine heilwurzel 144, 2. <i>bili rimiddā</i> »blutwurzel« ader, blutader.
<b>riste</b>	see <i>iwrishes</i>
<b>roomi</b>	<i>Romī</i> plur. <i>rōmīm</i> subst. fem. (zu <i>ramay</i> gehörig?) das messer, taschenmesser = <i>galōdā</i> . <i>romī-t af</i> die messerschneide, <i>romī gūddā</i> messerrücken.
<b>ruga, rugä</b>	<i>Rūgūā</i> , <i>rūg-ā</i> fem. -á plur. <i>rūgūäge</i> subst. commun. g. ('Af. id., s. d.) das kalb, die kalbin 17, 25; 19, 24; 65, 7 ff.; 66, 1; 84, 13 ff.; 157, 2; 202, 1, 3; 'A. 107, 5, 6 u. a.
<b>ruuz</b>	<i>Rūz</i> und <i>rūd</i> subst. coll. m. ('Af. <i>rūd</i> ; A. ﴿﴾, G. ﴿﴾, ﴿﴾) der reis, oryza, 'A. 7, 24. plur. <i>rūzā</i> reismenge, -haufe, indiv. <i>rūzā-ytō</i> plur. -ytō reiskörnchen.
<b>saadir</b>	<i>Sādir</i> plur. <i>sāwādir</i> subst. m. (Ar. ﴿﴾ indusium) eine jacke welche den oberleib bedeckt, nur von frauen getragen 35, 6; 38, 18; 245, 2; 294, 14.
<b>saagan</b>	<i>Sagān</i> plur. <i>sāgūn</i> , indiv. <i>sagān-tō</i> plur. -tit subst. m., das was Bil. <i>ōbel</i> die tamariske, tamarix orientalis Forsk.
<b>saar</b>	<i>Sār</i> plur. <i>sāwur</i> subst. m. ('Af. id., s. d.) lederschlauch, girbe zur aufbewarung von wasser, milch, butter u. dgl. (das was <i>qārbat</i> ) 281, 24.
<b>saca</b>	<i>Sā'</i> subst. m. (G. ﴿﴾ und ﴿﴾ ةَعْلَمَةً) augenblick, moment, <i>inkī gēl</i> , <i>inkī sā'ā</i> (für <i>sā'-ad</i> ) in einem moment, in einem augenblick 127, 21. <i>inkī sā'-al</i> in einem augenblick 126, 22. <i>inkī sā'-ad</i> , id. 127, 2. <i>sa'āt</i> subst. m. (Irob) zeit, minute, stunde, <i>sa'āt kābb yāna'</i> die stunde, zeit ist nahe, Matth. 26, 45. <i>inkī sa'āt-ā</i> durch eine stunde hindureh, ib. 26, 40.

sadaqha	<i>saddaq</i> iterat. (vgl. <b>ضَدْقَةٌ</b> eleemosina) almosen spenden, subj. <i>asaddáqō</i> , impf. <i>a</i> , pf. <i>i-siddiqā</i> , imprt. <i>eseddīq!</i> neg. <i>mā-saddaqin!</i> <i>isti lá-kō</i> , <i>isti illá-kō</i> , <i>isti qurúš-kō</i> <i>asiddiqá-waylánkō</i> wenn du von deinem vih, deinem getreide, deinem gelde kein almosen spendest.
safo	<i>Sáf-ō</i> plur. <i>-it</i> subst. m. (s. Bil. <i>sabá</i> ) ein breiter, flacher, tellerförmiger korb, <i>azá dahabi sáfō</i> ein korb roten goldes; s. a. 162, 11, 14.
saga	<i>Sagá</i> plur. <i>la</i> subst. fem. ('Af. id., s. d., vgl. a. Bil. <i>zegá</i> ) die kuh 6, 20; 7, 2; 17, 25; 18, 17; 23, 14; 25, 4; 26, 23 u. a. <i>azá sagá</i> rote = schöne, liebe kuh; ' <i>adō sagá</i> weisse kuh, gilt für heilig und wird dem <i>gínni</i> der heiligen berge geopfert. <i>hán-tí</i> oder <i>hán-la sagá</i> milchkuh.
sagab	<i>Sagáb</i> plur. <i>ságōl</i> subst. m. ein junger, noch nicht zeugungsfähiger zigenbock, der erwachsene heisst <i>dábēlā</i> .
saggeeno	<i>Sagganō</i> plur. <i>saggánit</i> subst. fem. die kaurimuschel, von frauen und mädchen als schmuck verwendet.
salada	<i>Saladá</i> plur. <i>sálod</i> subst. fem. ('Af. id., s. d.) der ram, flos lactis.
sanduq	<i>Sandúq</i> plur. <i>sandádūq</i> subst. m. ('Af. id., Ar. <b>صَنْدُوقٌ</b> ) kiste, koffer, truhe 67, 20, 27; 68, 2, 7 u. a. <i>sandúq-ud</i> in die truhe 73, 12.
saraw	<i>Saráw</i> , <i>saraū</i> subst. coll. m., indiv. <i>-tō</i> plur. <i>-tit</i> (Ty. <b>સરાવા</b> : coll., sing. <b>સરાવા</b> ) das was Bil. <i>qarasá</i> eine bestimmte baumspezies 293, 5.
sariida	<i>Seríd</i> plur. <i>-á</i> subst. m. ('Af. <i>sarid</i> , s. d.) baumsorte u. z. juniperus procera Hochst., liefert vorzügliches nutzholz für bauten und werkzeuge und gibt ein wolriechendes harz 290, 4, 6.
sarxa	<i>Sárehá</i> , <i>sárha</i> subst. m. (cf. G. <b>υπελαθεῖν</b> : <b>عَرِحَّ</b> ampliare) die weite niderung am meere, das Samhar das was <i>báherá</i> 20, 30.
saxe	<i>Sáh</i> II v. 2 (G. <b>υπελαθεῖν</b> : <b>سَاحِل</b> <i>saḥsal</i> , <b>سَقْوَذ</b> <i>saqwaž</i> ) movere, conterere; s. a. Bil. s. v. <i>ṣaḥi</i> ) bewegen, schütteln; den butter-schlauh hün- und herbewegen um butter zu machen. <i>sáh-iš</i> caus., <i>sáy-ṣ-iš</i> caus. 2, <i>sáh-im</i> pass.
saxnane	<i>Sáhnáné</i> , <i>sáxnané</i> subst. coll. fem., indiv. <i>-ytō</i> plur. <i>-ytit</i> das was <i>náte</i> schieferstein.
seelan	<i>Salén</i> , <i>sílén</i> und <i>silén</i> plur. <i>-á</i> und <i>sálun</i> , <i>silún</i> , <i>śilún</i> subst. m. ('Af. <i>senán</i> , s. d.) die palmenmatte, geflochten aus blättern der dumpalme.
sef	<i>Séf</i> das schwert; s. <i>sayf</i> .
seleb	<i>Saléb</i> plur. <i>-á</i> subst. m. kutteln, kaldaunen.
sibbarh	<i>Sibál</i> plur. <i>síból</i> subst. m. (vgl. <i>śibbár</i> ) lederschlauh, girbe zur aufbewarung von milch, zerlassener butter u. dgl. <i>lammá sibál hán-kō emég!</i> fülle zwei schläuche mit milch an!
sido	<i>Sídō</i> haut, leder; s. <i>sédo</i> .

	<i>Sēdō</i> und häufiger <i>sid-ō</i> plur. -ā subst. m. ('Af. <i>sidū</i> ) leder, gerbte haut, verwendet 1) als unterlage um darauf zu schlafen oder zu sitzen, daher: lagerstätte, sitz,bett 115, 6. 7; 173, 21; 175, 9; 269, 26. 31. 2) lederschlauch zur aufbewahrung von wasser, milch u. dgl. 6, 21. 24; 7, 6.
<b>sifra</b>	<i>sifrā</i> subst. fem. (A.  ) ort, platz, flecken.
<b>siibole</b>	<i>Sibāl</i> plur. <i>stbōl</i> subst. m. (vgl. <i>sibbār</i> ) lederschlauch, girbe zur aufbewahrung von milch, zerlassener butter u. dgl. <i>lammā sibāl hān-kō emég!</i> fülle zwei schlüäuche mit milch an!
<b>siica</b>	<i>Si</i> und <i>si-</i> plur. -ā, indiv. <i>si'-tō</i> , <i>sa'-itō</i> und <i>sa'-itō</i> (s. Bil. <i>qa'a</i> ) die schirmakazie, acacia spirocarpa H., man unterscheidet: <i>datā si'</i> schwarze — und <i>azā si'</i> rote schirmakazien. <i>si'ā la gáda</i> »akaziental«, name eines tales im gebiete der Dasamo-Saho.
<b>sinraa</b>	<i>Sinrá</i> subst. coll. m., indiv. - <i>ytō</i> plur. - <i>ytit</i> ('Af. <i>sirräy</i> , s. d.) der weizen 155, 13.
<b>siraaxe, sirax</b>	<i>Sarah</i> rad. Ti. G.  : arbeiten. <i>serāh</i> , <i>sirāh</i> und <i>sarāh</i> plur. <i>sirōh</i> subst. m. ('Af. id., Ti. G.  ) 1) arbeit, profession, geschäft, <i>serāh</i> <i>má-lítō-hó</i> treibst du kein geschäft? 2) nom. prop. m. <i>Serāh</i> —, <i>Sarāh</i> 'árē ein stamm der Tár'uwa. <i>sirāh</i> v. 2 ('Af. id.) ein erlerntes geschäft betreiben, <i>amō sirāh</i> den kopf geschäftsmässig bearbeiten, friseur sein 137, 28. 29. <i>amō kū sirāhtá-tyā kō báhō</i> ich will dir eine friseurin holen 137, 17. <i>kábēl sirah</i> sandalen verfertigen, <i>qamíš sirah</i> ein hemd nähen, machen, 'árē <i>sirah</i> ein haus bauen, <i>tekér sirah</i> eine malzeit als gelernte köchin zubereiten u. s. w., s. a. 18, 4; 161, 25. 32; 163, 1. 8; 234, 21; 275, 7. nom. act. <i>serāhnán</i> , nom. ag. <i>serāhán-ā</i> plur. -it arbeiter, professionist. <i>sirah-iš</i> caus. zum arbeiter machen, ein geschäft zeigen oder -lernen; eine arbeit übertragen, anvertrauen; caus. 2: <i>sirāh-š-iš</i> . <i>sirah-it</i> refl. eine arbeit eigenhändig ausführen, für sich arbeiten 16, 22; 17, 2. <i>sirah-im</i> pass. betrieben werden ein geschäft.
<b>sola, sole</b>	<i>Sōl</i> I v. 2 (So. Ga. id.; vgl.  صلّى                <

subax	<i>Sabah</i> II und <i>zabah</i> rad., Ti. G. <b>ሁብክ</b> , A. <b>ሰብክ</b> : pinguescere. <i>sebálik</i> , <i>zebálik</i> und <i>subálik</i> subst. coll. m. ('Af. id., Ti. Ty. G. <b>ሁብክ</b> , A. <b>ሰብክ</b> : pinguedo) die zerlassene butter, schmalz 1, 10; 2, 10. 17. 23. 30; 8, 1; 14, 2 u. a. <i>Sebatélik</i> nom. pr. von kühnen (= <i>sebatélik</i> mit fette oder fettigkeit habend d. i. welche vil fett, milch und butter ein-bringt, A. <b>ሰብተለ</b> ).
sugum	<i>Sugúm</i> plur. -á subst. m. ('Af. id., s. d.) frühling, unsern mai und juni umfassend, jareszeit auf <i>daddá'</i> folgend in der man die herden ins gebirge zur weide treibt.
sukat	see <b>uskute</b>
surre	<i>Surré</i> , <i>sírré</i> plur. <i>sírrer</i> subst. fem. (s. Bil. <i>súrrí</i> ) beinkleid der männer 129, 23; 172, 17.
shaadir	<i>Sadír</i> plur. <i>sáwádir</i> subst. m. (Ar. صَدَار indusium) eine jacke welche den oberleib bedeckt, nur von frauen getragen 35, 6;
shaxan	<i>Sahán</i> und <i>sháhán</i> plur. -á und <i>sáhón</i> , <i>sháhón</i> subst. m. (Ar. شَهْنَةً poculum amplum, patera) schale, teller, <i>míján sahán</i> die wag-schale.
shiiro	<i>Šírō</i> subst. m. (Ti. Ty. A. <b>ሽር</b> ) eine bestimmte melspeise, klösse aus dem mel von kichererbsen mit pfeffer und salz vermengt.
takare	<i>Takar</i> v. 2 ('Af. id., Gur. <b>ሰቀረ</b> ; Ty. A. G. <b>ሰቀረ</b> ; Ti. <b>ሰቀረ</b> : <i>שָׁנַלְלַקְשׁ</i> ) aufhängen, <i>foló-t kélána hälák takará yan</i> den speisemeister hängte er auf einen baum auf, Genes. 40, 22; s. a. pg. 56, 13; 57, 15; 66, 15; 'A. 12, 6. Nom. act. <i>ta-karnán</i> , subst. fem. <i>takaró</i> hängung. <i>tukar-iš</i> caus. aufhängen lassen; befestigen, 'A. 70, 16. <i>takar-it</i> refl. sich erhängen, zum stricke greifen. <i>takar-im</i> pass., <i>tō takarimtá taná gamíš yō bāh</i> bring' mir jenes hemd das dort hängt. Relat. <i>takarimtá-ti</i> gehängt.
tanaka	<i>Tanak-á</i> plur. -it und <i>tanákük</i> subst. fem. ('Af. id., s. d.) becher aus zinn, blech oder eisen in zylinderform.
teker	<i>Tekér</i> subst. m. (vgl. Bil. <i>täqüar</i> ) malzeit 26, 22; 71, 28; 87, 7. 8; 109, 11. 15 u. a.
tika	<i>Tíkā</i> subst. coll. m., indiv. - <i>ytō</i> plur. - <i>ytū</i> (vgl. <i>ቻ</i> ; id., So. <i>qik</i> id.) der raueh, dampf, dunst, 'A. 8, 21. <i>tíkaw</i> v. 2 rauchen, dampfen. <i>tíkaw-iš</i> , <i>tíkayś</i> caus. räuchern. <i>tíkáyśim</i> , <i>tíkásim</i> caus.-pass. geräuchert werden.
tikilbe	<i>Tiqilliba</i> pterolobium abessinicum; s. <i>qalab</i> .
thaabitá	<i>Tabít-á</i> plur. -it und <i>tab-á</i> plur. -it subst. m. (s. Bil. <i>tabítá</i> ) brod aus feinem mel.

thixlo	<p>Tahelō subst. fem. (A. ΤΥΛΩ;) gekochte speise aus gerstenmel mit butter übergossen.</p> <p>tahel-iş caus. eine solche speise zubereiten, tahel-s-iş caus. 2 zubereiten lassen eine solche speise, tahel-s-it caus.-refl. für sich dieselbe zubereiten, tahel-s-im caus.-pass. zubereitet werden eine solche speise. Dafür auch: tahelō ab, caus. — ab-iş u. s. w. (s. ab machen).</p>
tsaxla	<p>Sáhelā schale, pfanne, schüssel; s. záhalā.</p> <p>Záhalā, záhel-ā und záhel, auch sáhalā, sáhel-a plur. -it subst. m. (G. Σάχλα:, Ty. Θάλα:, תָּחֵלָה, s. Bil. ṣolħahā) schüssel, schale 77, 19, 29; 78, 4; Math. 26, 23.</p>
undhurh	Undúl glasperlen, s. dat.
urxude, marxadde	<p>Rahad v. 1 in u ('Af. id., Ty. G. راھد: A. راھد: Ti. راھد: ئارھاد) schlachten, die kele durchschneiden, subj. arhádō, impf. á-, pf. ú-rhuda und ú-rhoda, imprt. urhúd und urhód! neg. marhadin! inf. árhud, nomi. act. arhudnán 6, 21 7, 2; 8, 3; 9, 29; 46, 6. 18; 57, 10 u. a., töten einen menschen 68, 22; 77, 19. 29; 78, 7; 80, 19 u. a. = gadaf. Relat. yarhudá-tt »welcher schlachtet« der schlächter.</p> <p>s-, y-rahad caus. schlachten lassen, subj. as-arhádō, ay-rhádō, impf. as-, ay-, pf. us-úrhuda, uy-ráhuda.</p> <p>m-rahad pass., subj. amarhádō, pf. umúrhuda. lammá sagá tamúrhuda zwei kühe werden geschlachtet.</p> <p>marhadē plur. marhádit subst. fem. schlachtung, geschlachtetes vih 37, 5.</p>
urhuwe, maddhuwe	<p>Adaw, aław und bisweilen alaw v. 1 in u ('Af. id., s. Bil. s. v. inšaw; nur aus dem causativ und passiv ist genau zu ersehen, dass hier radix adaw und nicht etwa daw, law vorliegt) binden, anbinden, fesseln, gefangen nemen, schliessen, subj. ałáwō, maluwá, maluw-á plur. -it subst. fem. 1) der zustand des gebundensein, die gefangenschaft, sklaverei; band, fessel, tā</p> <p>2) das hausgesinde, die dienerschaft, sklaven,</p>
urhxurhe	<p>Dahal v. 1 in u flechten, körbe, matten flechten, subj. ałahálō, impf. á-, pf. ú-łuhuła, imprt. ułuhúl! neg. mā-łahal-in! yalu-huła heyaútō fem. tałuhuła námá flechter, flechterin.</p> <p>y-łahal caus. flechten lassen, pf. úyłuhyła.</p> <p>n-dahal pass., subj. anđahálō, pf. inđuhuła.</p> <p>dáhul-e plur. -it subst. m. das flechtwerk.</p> <p>małahál plur. małahel subst. m. die steck-, stichnadel zum matten- und korbflechten; die schusterale.</p>
uscussube	<p>u'súb, u'súb, e'súb, esúb partic. (So. osúb id.) neu 244, 5. 9. 15. 17. u'súb sare'át yi bílō mein blut des neuen testamentes, Math. 26, 28. u'súb qurúš neue taler, alzí u'súb bílō »mondes neues blut« der wachsende mond.</p>

uskute, sukat	<i>Sakat</i> v. 1 in <i>u</i> (G. <b>غوم:</b> und <b>گلری، گلری:</b> لعنة, لعنة con-dire unguenta, vgl. <b>گن</b> , <b>گان</b> <b>سکان</b> , <b>گان</b> <b>سگان</b> <i>sakan</i> , <b>گان</b> <b>سگان</b> <i>sagan</i> , <b>گون</b> , <b>گون</b> id., Agaum. <i>sink</i> id.) einreiben, bestreichen mit öl, pomade u. dgl., salben, subj. <i>askátō</i> , impf. <i>á-</i> , pf. <i>ú-skuta</i> , imprt. <i>eskút!</i> neg. <i>ma-skut-in!</i> inf. <i>áskul</i> , nom. act. <i>-nán</i> . <i>لکت</i> <i>balti bilo el yúskutin</i> sie bestrichen es mit dem blute eines zickleins, Genes. 37, 31. <i>túskute</i> sie hatte gesalbt, Joh. 11, 2; s. a. pg. 54, 23; 55, 5; 214, 24; 222, 22; 242, 17. 18. 23. <i>sakút</i> plur. <i>-á</i> subst. m. salbe, pomade 214, 24. <i>y-sakat</i> caus., pf. <i>uysukuta</i> . <i>n-sakat</i> pass.
uxruse, maxras, maxrashsha, xarastaa	<i>Haras</i> v. 1 in <i>o</i> , <i>u</i> ('Af. id., s. d.) ackern, pflügen, subj. <i>ahrásō</i> , impf. <i>á-</i> , pf. <i>ó-hrosa</i> , <i>ú-hrusa</i> , imprt. <i>ehrás!</i> 7, 28; 219, 11. <i>دھروسا، دھرسا، اھاروسا</i> inf., <i>اھاروسی</i> (für <i>اھریس-یک</i> ) <i>ینا</i> <i>yan</i> er pflügte, war im pflügen, 'A. 26, 11. <i>mahrás</i> und <i>maharás</i> (für <i>mehrás</i> , Ti. Ty. <b>مھرہ</b> ) inf., <i>mahrás-á yadáy yan</i> er ging pflügen 96, 19; 'A. 26, 12; 27, 1. <i>máheras</i> subst. m. (Ti. Ty. G. <b>مھرہ</b> ) der pflug. <i>harást-á</i> plur. <i>-it</i> subst. m. (Ti. Ty. <b>مھرہ</b> ) ackermann, pflüger, bauer 143, 22. 24; 165, 8; 196, 25; 197, 2. <i>s-haras</i> caus. bebauen lassen den acker, das pflügen gestatten oder veranlassen, subj. <i>ashardsō</i> , pf. <i>oshórosa</i> , <i>ushúrusa</i> , imprt. <i>eshurás!</i> neg. <i>masharásin!</i> u. s. w. <i>te-haras</i> refl. für sich, seinen eigenen acker bebauen, subj. <i>ate-</i> und <i>ataharásō</i> , pf. <i>otohórusa</i> u. s. w. <i>m-haras</i> pass. bepflügt werden, 'A. III. 77, 3.
waarish	see iwriske
wado	<i>Wadō</i> subst. fem. (Ar. <b>وضو</b> ) die religiöse waschung der muslim vor dem gebete. <i>wäd-it</i> v. 2 refl. die religiöse abwaschung verrichten.
wakkare	<i>Waqar</i> v. 2 (Ti. G. <b>ۋەقى</b> ) meisseln, behauen den stein, nom. ag. <i>wagarán-á</i> plur. <i>-it</i> 1) der steinmetz (G. <b>ۋەقى</b> ), 2) der meissel (Ti. <b>ۋەقى</b> , G. <b>ۋەقىتى</b> ).
wanna	<i>Wan</i> nom. pr. m. •herr•, beinaime Mina's 12, 15; 14, 21. <i>wánnā</i> , <i>wánā</i> fem. <i>wanná</i> , plur. <i>wánnün</i> das was <i>bá'elā</i> herr, besitzer. <i>rugúá wánnā</i> der eigentümer des kalbes 19, 24. <i>mandúqtí wánnā</i> eigentümer der flinte 51, 11. <i>šalabá wánnā</i> eigentümer eines schiffes 51, 18. <i>farás wánnā</i> reiter oder besitzer eines pferdes 98, 19; 99, 3. 13. <i>'ari wanná</i> die herrin des hauses 104, 8. <i>soró wanná</i> die eigentümerin des strickes 135, 12. <i>illaá wánnün-kó tı</i> einer von den eigentümern des getreides 52, 20. <i>ümáni abánda wánnal gáxta</i> , <i>ma'ant abándō wánnal gáxta</i> wenn man schlechtes tut, es wendet sich gegen den urheber, tut man gutes, es wendet sich zum urheber.

<b>warhxo</b>	<i>Wálahō, wálliō</i> plur. <i>wálahá</i> subst. m., auch <i>waļahō</i> subst. fem. (G. <b>ወጥክ</b> : ኃይና, የሆኑ sternere; s. Bil. s. v. <i>wášaqá</i> ) die haut entweder als kleidungsstück oder als unterlage während des schlafens, <i>gäläytí wálahō kī yan kā sártim</i> seine kleidung war eine kamelhaut, Marc. 1, 6. <i>ay nümá waļahó ta sarišá yan, maļahená ak abá yan</i> er kleidete die frau in ein fell und machte sie zu einer sklavin fürs kornreiben 167, 10; s. a. pg. 105, 8; 174, 1; 250, 24, 29; 251, 7. 23, 28; 'A. 27, 2 ff. u. a. <i>dakani wáļahō</i> elefantenhaut 105, 7. <i>sagá wáļahō</i>
<b>waybo</b>	<i>Wáyb</i> und <i>wáyw</i> v. 2 ('Af. id., s. d.) gelb sein, subst. fem. <i>wáybō</i> 1) gelbe farbe, indiv. <i>-ytā</i> plur. <i>-ytit</i> ein gelb gefärbtes oder gelb aussehendes object. 2) eine bestimmte baumsorte, Bil. <i>inkümá</i> (s. d.) genannt, eine juniperusspezies deren holz zum rauchbad der frauen verwendet wird. 3) eine vogelsorte, <i>plœceus larvatus</i> Rüpp., Bil. <i>bíkā</i> (s. d.) genannt. <i>wáybín</i> adj. gelb, <i>kü qamís wáybína</i> dein hemd ist gelb, <i>wáybín qamís</i> ein gelbes hemd, <i>wáybín kábel</i> gelbe pantoffel. <i>wáyb-iš</i> caus. gelb färben, <i>wáyb-iš-iš</i> caus. 2.
<b>wofra</b>	<i>Wáfár</i> feldarbeit; s. <i>ifár</i> .
<b>xabaza</b>	<i>Habazá</i> plur. <i>hábuz</i> brod 120, 21; s. <i>habadá</i> .
<b>xagaa</b>	<i>Hagá</i> der sommer, s. <i>hagáy</i> . <i>Hagáy</i> und <i>hagá</i> subst. m. ('Af. <i>hagáy</i> , s. Bil. s. v.) der hochsommer, die heisse, trockene jareszeit 286, 15.
<b>xaggo</b>	<i>Haggó</i> subst. fem. (vgl. Bil. s. v. <i>haggötibá</i> ) eifersucht, <i>haggó-ytā</i> fem. <i>-ytá</i> nebenbuler.
<b>xak</b>	<i>Hak</i> plur. <i>hákók</i> subst. m. ('Af. id.) ast, zweig, <i>hälá hak</i> baumast. <i>zabíb sogöytí y' áf-al ábila, adähá hak ayái, adähá hák-al adähá firé ayái</i> ich sah einen rebenstock vor mir drei äste treiben und an den drei ästen drei früchte treiben, Genes. 40, 10.
<b>xaklo</b>	<i>Hákl-e</i> plur. <i>-it</i> subst. m. (Bil. <i>hákel</i> , s. d.) der holzstil am beil, an der axt, der hackenstil.
<b>xalaga</b>	<i>Halág, -á</i> plur. <i>hálög, hálug, -á</i> subst. m. und fem. ('Af. <i>halagó</i> , s. d.) lumpen, fezen, hadern, zerrissenes kleid; s. a. <i>haláb</i> .
<b>xalanga</b>	<i>Haláng-á</i> plur. <i>-ít</i> subst. m. (Ga. id., Ty. <b>ሐልጂ</b> A. <b>አልጂ</b> ) peitsche; s. <i>alángā</i> .
<b>xalel</b>	<i>Halél</i> subst. coll. m., plur. <i>-á</i> (cf. G. <b>ዘለለ</b> ) eine bestimmte grasart zum eiudecken und einfliechten der häuser verwendet, ein andropogon (das was Bil. <i>hamlá</i> ), auch 'ári <i>halél</i> »hausgras« genannt. <i>halél</i> v. 2 das haus mit gras eindecken, subst. fem. <i>haléló</i> das eindecken, caus. <i>halél-iš</i> , pass. <i>-im</i> .
<b>xamxam</b>	<i>Hámham</i> plur. <i>hamáhem</i> subst. m. und fem. ('Af. id., s. d.) der flaschenkürbis, cucurbita lagenaria; gefäß daraus verfertigt 300, 4. 6.

xan	<i>Hān</i> plur. <i>hānōn</i> , <i>hānūn</i> subst. m. ('Af. id., s. d.) die milch 1, 11; 2, 10. 18. 24; 3, 1; 7, 29; 71, 28 u. a. <i>gālī hān</i> kamel-milch 8, 14; 'A. 9, 5. <i>lā-tí hān</i> kuhmilch, 'A. 9, 5. <i>alāh hān</i> zigenmilch, ib. <i>lā-tin hān</i> , Ti. <b>ħaħ-ka:</b> (Bil. <i>ħurūč</i> ) heisse milch, erhitzt durch hineingelegte heisse steine.
xangazza	<i>Hangādā</i> buttermilch; s. <i>hangāt</i> .
xarastaa	see <b>uxruse</b>
xarich	<i>Harid</i> , <i>harij</i> plur. -á subst. m. ('Af. id., s. d.) das mel 32, 15.
xarhe	<i>Hal</i> , seltener <i>häl</i> v. 2 ('Af. <i>ħäl</i> ) 1) werfen, hinaus-, hinein-, weg-, umwerfen 86, 22. 26; 119, 21; 120, 17; 133, 21; 155, 18. 30; 156, 1 u. a. nom. act. <i>halnān</i> und <i>haħdān</i> , subst. abstr. fem. <i>ħälō</i> wurf. 2) streuen; giessen, vergiessen, <i>kā bilō mā-hälinā</i> vergiesst nicht sein blut! Genes. 37, 22. <i>ħäl-iš</i> caus. werfen lassen, <i>ħäl-š-iš</i> caus. 2. <i>ħäl-it</i> refl. fallen 32, 10. 13; 132, 32; 240, 9 u. a., nom. act. <i>ħälitnān</i> , <i>ħälinnān</i> , subst. fem. <i>ħälitō</i> fall, sturz. <i>ħäl-im</i> pass., <i>ħäl-s-im</i> caus.-pass.
xarhiigo	<i>Haħiġō</i> die erste milch; s. <i>haħiġō</i> .
xasar	<i>Hasár</i> subst. coll. m. (حضر <i>ħasár</i> ) gras, plur. <i>ħásör</i> grasvorräte, -fülle, indiv. <i>hasár-tō</i> plur. -tit grashalm, stengel, halm von getreidearten. <i>hasár bákusa</i> er rauft gras aus.
xashshu	<i>Hašú</i> , <i>haššú</i> subst. fem. ('Af. <i>ħaysú</i> , Bed. <i>ħaša</i> , <i>ħašay</i> ) der harn, urin 86, 22. 26; 136, 28; 144, 25; 145, 18. 30. Indiv. <i>hašú-yta</i> urintropfen, <i>hašú 'árē</i> die harnblase, <i>hašú ēd dëstítta</i> er hatte den tripper. <i>hašú-t</i> refl. v. 2 ('Af. <i>ħaysú-t</i> , Bed. <i>oš</i> , Nub. <i>es</i> ) harnen, pissem 145, 18 ff. <i>lā hašú</i> »rinder urin« subst. coll. fem. eine fette schling-pflanzensorte mit geniessbarem saft, Bil. <i>ħamlām</i> genannt; indiv. <i>lā hašúytā</i> 298, 26.
xazo	<i>Hadō</i> I und <i>hadō</i> subst. coll. fem. ('Af. id., s. d.) das fleisch 6, 23. 25; 8, 3; 22, 15; 69, 18; 77, 20. 30; 148, 22 u. a. Indiv. <i>hadō-yta</i> plur. -tit fleischstück, <i>hadōytā yō ohō</i> gib mir ein stück fleisch! fem. <i>hadōytā</i> ein kleines stückchen fleisch.
xeema, xeemä	<i>Hémā</i> fem. <i>ħémā</i> plur. <i>ħémām</i> subst. (Bil. id., s. d.) der erste gatte, die erste gattin.
xera	<i>Hérā</i> , <i>ħárā</i> subst. m. und coll., fem. <i>herá</i> plur. <i>ħér</i> und <i>ħerar</i> ('Af. id., s. d.) waldesel, wilder esel, zebra 1, 17; vgl. a. <i>Hertō</i> .
xubxub	<i>Habhab</i> v. 1 in <i>i</i> (s. <i>habab</i> ), subj. <i>ahabħábō</i> , pf. <i>iħibħibe</i> 1) aufblasen. 2) meckern.
xurhum	<i>Holüm</i> subst. coll. m., indiv. -tā plur. -tit (Ti. Ty. <b>ħim-ri:</b> ) eine pflanzensorte von kamelen gerne gefressen.

yacaade, yacaadeena, yacaadishe	<i>Yā'ad</i> v. 2 (cf. يَادَ، يَادَنَ) ins schwitzbad, rauchbad gehen = <i>aray</i> . <i>yā'adán-ā</i> plur. -it das rauch-, schwitzbad. <i>yā'ad-iš</i> caus. ins schwitzbad schicken oder auch ein schwitzbad jemandem zubereiten. <i>yā'ad-it</i> refl. = <i>yā'ud</i> .
zaaza	<i>Zazā</i> subst. fem. (vgl. Bil. žazžā) hochland, gebirge 298, 20.
zagaxo	<i>Dagākō</i> plur. -it subst. m. baumsorte, deren holz zum räuchern verwendet wird.
zambiil	<i>Dambil</i> , <i>dambil</i> und <i>zambil</i> plur. -á und <i>danabil</i> , δ'', z'' auch <i>adámbil</i> subst. m. ('Af. <i>dambil</i> , s. d.) korb, aus palmenblättern oder stroh geflochtener sackförmiger korb für getreide, 'A. 18, 15; gleichbedeutend: <i>sakán</i> . <i>adámbil</i> name einer schlingpflanzensorte, Ti. <b>Φεύρα</b> : genannt.
zanan	<i>Danán</i> plur. <i>dánūn</i> , <i>dánūná</i> subst. m. ('Af. id., vgl. Bil. s. v. <i>dandan</i> ) der esel 185, 16 ff.; 202, 3 ff.; 222, 7 ff.
zarce, zariica	<i>Zara'</i> v. 1 in i (Ti. G. <b>ዘርድ</b> : ይጋድል) säen, samen ausstreuen, subj. <i>azrā'ō</i> , impf. <i>ā-</i> , pf. <i>i-zri'ā</i> , imprt. <i>ezri'!</i> neg. <i>mā-zrā'in!</i> inf. <i>azra'</i> 159, 16, 21. <i>zar'</i> plur. <i>zar'á</i> subst. m. (Ti. G. <b>ዘርድ</b> : ይጋድል) der samien, <i>halá zar'á lá-yā</i> bäume welche samen tragen (haben), Genes. 1, 12, 29. <i>y-zara'</i> caus. säen lassen, pf. <i>éyzir'ā</i> . <i>m-zara'</i> pass., pf. <i>ímzir'ā</i> 159, 35.
zarre	<i>Dárre</i> plur. -r̥ subst. m. ('Af. id., für <i>dáhre</i> ? cf. G. <b>ዶር</b> :) rückseite, rücken, <i>gabā-tí dárrē</i> handrist, <i>ibā-tí dárrē</i> füssrist, <i>amō dárre</i> , <i>amō-tí dárrē</i> hinterhaupt.
zazac	<i>Dadā'</i> plur. <i>dádō'</i> subst. m. ('Af. <i>dadá</i> , G. <b>ዶዳክ</b> ): 1) die regenzeit, kalte jareszeit vom Jänner bis April. 2) jaresansfang, jar. <i>dadā'</i> v. 2 zu beginn der regenzeit ins Samhar ziehen mit den herden 288, 17; Ti. <b>ሰብአት</b> : (s. Bil. <i>sabak</i> ).
zibo	<i>Dibō</i> plur. -it subst. m. ('Af. <i>dibū</i> , s. d.) steppe, wüste 6, 19; 7, 1; 158, 30, 33 u. a. der freie platz vor dem dorfe, welcher als versammlungsort der männer zum zweck geselligen vergnügens oder der beratung dient 27, 17; 26, 26 u. a.
zirga	<i>dirgá</i> plur. <i>dirig</i> und <i>dirg-it</i> subst. fem. der quirl, rürstab zum sprudeln der milch u. dgl. verwendet 307, 15.
ziyaara	<i>Ziyárá</i> plur. <i>ziyárit</i> subst. fem. (Ar. زِيَارَة) besuch. <i>ziyár-iš</i> caus. einen besuch veranlassen. <i>ziyár-it</i> refl. 1) sich zum besuche einstellen, einfinden 168, 4, 5. 2) eine wallfart machen zu grabstätten heiliger personen, sich im gebet an die heiligen wenden 144, 8; 162, 6. subst. fem. <i>ziyárító</i> = <i>ziyárá</i> .
zizzaale	<i>Didalé</i> die binen, apes; s. <i>diðalé</i> .
zoobä	<i>Dóbā</i> und <i>ðóbā</i> , <i>zób-ā</i> plur. -it, indiv. <i>-ytō</i> fem. <i>-ytó</i> plur. - <i>ytít</i> ('Af. <i>dóbā</i> , s. d.) gesellschaft, kameradschaft; genosse 190, 4; 'A. 27, 22.

<b>zumām</b>	Zumām und ḍumām plur. zūmōm subst. m. ('Af. dumām, Ti. <b>ڏوماڻ</b> ; Ar. زَمَّام) der nasenring.
<b>zurriya</b>	Zurriyát nachkommenschaft, geschlecht, dynastic; s. durriyát. Durriyát, ḍurriyát, zurriydt, zirriyát subst. coll. ('Af. id., Ar. زَرِيْيَةٌ) nachkommenschaft, stamm, geschlecht 45, 9, 11; 'A. 68, 5, 10.